THE MESSENGER OF ALLAH \( \mathcal{A} \) SAID,

"...none who is experiencing difficulty employs it except that Allah would relieve him of his difficulty."

at-Tirmidhi [#3505] and an-Nasā‘ī, ‘Amal [#606]

The Relief From Distress
An explanation to the *du‘a* of Yūnus

Shaykh al-Islām ibn Taymiyyah

Translated from the original Arabic by Abū Rumaysah

DAAR US-SUNNAH PUBLISHERS
BIRMINGHAM
THE MESSNER OF ALLAH (ﷺ) SAID,

"...none who is experiencing difficulty employs it except that Allah would relieve him of his difficulty."

at-Tirmidhi [#3505] and an-Nasā'ī, 'Amal [#606]

The Relief From Distress
An explanation to the ḏuʿāʾ of Yūnus

Shaykh al-Islām ibn Taymiyyah

Translated from the original Arabic by Abū Rumaysah

DAAR US SUNNAH PUBLISHERS
BIRMINGHAM
Title:
The Relief from Distress
An explanation to the *du'a* of Yûnus

by
Shaykhul-Islam Ahmad ibn Taymiyyah (d. 728H)

Translated from the original Arabic by
Abû Rumaysah

@ Copyright 2006 by Daar us-Sunnah Publishers

CONTENTS

Transliteration Table xi

THE LIFE OF IBN TAYMIYYAH xii

His Teachers xvi
His Students xvii
The Praise of the Scholars for him xviii
His Sayings xxiv
His Death xxvii
His Works xxviii

INTRODUCTION TO PROPHET YûNUS xxxii

[Methodology of Translation] xxxvii

THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS 1
An explanation to the *du'a* of Yûnus

CHAPTER ONE
‘What is the meaning of this supplication?’ 3

[1.1 The meaning of *du'a*] 3
[1.2 The condition of the supplicant] 8
[1.3 The supplication of Yûnus] 10
CHAPTER THREE:
‘Does the mere acknowledgement of sin combined with tawhid lead to its forgiveness and the alleviation of difficulty, or is something else required?’ 126

CHAPTER FOUR:
‘Does the acknowledgment of one sins lead to the elimination of the evil of many sins that may have been committed, or must that person bring to mind all sins in order for this to occur?’ 132

The First Principle 132
The Second Principle 137
The Third Principle 140

CHAPTER FIVE:
‘Why is it that relief comes after a person has given up all hope in creation and how can one make his heart dependant on Allah alone?’ 144

APPENDIX I: Digression: Hope and Fear as Understood by the Shi‘is and Abru-l-Kalām 151

APPENDIX II: Digression: The Different Usages of the Word Iman 157

APPENDIX III: Digression: Examples of Word-Pairs in the Qur‘ān 161

APPENDIX IV: Digression: Fiqh of War Booty 164
CHAPTER THREE:
'Does the mere acknowledgement of sin combined with tawhid lead to its forgiveness and the alleviation of difficulty, or is something else required?' 126

CHAPTER FOUR:
'Does the acknowledgment of one sins lead to the elimination of the evil of many sins that may have been committed, or must that person bring to mind all sins in order for this to occur?' 132

The First Principle 132
The Second Principle 137
The Third Principle 140

APPENDIX: Digression: Hope and Fear as Understood by the Sufis and Abū l-Kalām 151

APPENDIX II: Digression: The Different Usages of the Word Iman 157

APPENDIX III: Digression: Examples of Word-Pairs in the Qur'ān 161

APPENDIX IV: Digression: Fiqh of War Booty 164
APPENDIX V: Digression: The incident of the ‘Satanic Verses’ 169

APPENDIX VI: Digression: Ta‘wil of those who held the Prophets were sinless 173

APPENDIX VII: Digression: Emotions in the view of the Philosophers 179

INDEX TO QUR’ANIC QUOTATIONS 182

INDEX TO AHADITH QUOTATIONS 189

BIOGRAPHIES 192
   The Companions 192
   The Successors 198
   Others 200

GENERAL INDEX 205

GLOSSARY OF ARABIC TERMS 212-219

Transliteration Table

Consonants. Arabic

initial: unexpressed medial and final:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>Transliteration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ع</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>د</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ض</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ك</td>
<td>k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ل</td>
<td>l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ط</td>
<td>t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ز</td>
<td>z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ن</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>س</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ق</td>
<td>q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>خ</td>
<td>kh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ض</td>
<td>sh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ف</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ح</td>
<td>h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vowels, diphthongs, etc.

Short: ِ a ِ i ِ u

long: َ a ُ a ئ i

diphthongs: ََ ow ََ ay
APPENDIX V: Digression: The incident of the 'Satanic Verses' 169
APPENDIX VI: Digression: Ta'wil of those who held the Prophets were sinless 173
APPENDIX VII: Digression: Emotions in the view of the Philosophers 179
INDEX TO QUR'ĀNIC QUOTATIONS 182
INDEX TO AHĀDĪTH QUOTATIONS 189
BIOGRAPHIES 192
The Companions 192
The Successors 198
Others 200
GENERAL INDEX 205
GLOSSARY OF ARABIC TERMS 212-219

Transliteration Table

Consonants. Arabic

initial: unexpressed medial and final:

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{ع} & \text{د} & \text{ض} & \text{k} \\
\text{ب} & \text{ذ} & \text{ث} & \text{l} \\
\text{ت} & \text{ر} & \text{ز} & \text{م} \\
\text{ث} & \text{ذ} & \text{ث} & \text{n} \\
\text{ج} & \text{س} & \text{ش} & \text{ح} \\
\text{ح} & \text{خ} & \text{ض} & \text{ق} \\
\text{خ} & \text{چ} & \text{s} & \text{q} \\
\text{ج} & \text{i} & \text{ي} & \text{y} \\
\end{array}
\]

Vowels, diphthongs, etc.

Short: \( \text{ا} \) \( \text{i} \) \( \text{u} \)

long: \( \text{ا} \) \( \text{و} \) \( \text{ي} \) \( \text{i} \)

diphthongs: \( \text{او} \) \( \text{او} \) \( \text{او} \) \( \text{او} \)

\( \text{ئ} \) \( \text{ئ} \) \( \text{ئ} \)
Ibn Taymiyyah

May Allāh have mercy upon him

He is Ahmad bin ‘Abdu-l-Halim bin ‘Abdu-s-Salām bin ‘Abdullāh bin Abū Qāsim ibn Taymiyyah al-Ḥarrānī Ṭaqī ad-Dīn Abū al-‘Abbās Shihāb ad-Dīn. He was born in Harrān, an old city within the Arabian Peninsula between Syria and Iraq, on the tenth or the twelfth of the month Rabi‘al-Awwal in the year 661H. He and his family were later forced to flee to Damascus due to the occupation by the Tartars.

He came from a family of scholars, his father and grandfather were both scholars as were three of his brothers: ‘Abdu-r-Rahmān, ‘Abdullāh and his half-brother, Muhammad.

During his early studies of Islam, he never ceased to amaze his teachers at the strength of his memory, keen intelligence and depth of understanding. It is said that he was first allowed to give legal verdicts at the age of nineteen and he began teaching at Dar al-Ḥadīth as-Sukriyā at the age of twenty-two.

He became famous for his knowledge of hadith, indeed he was a *Hafiz* (Hadith Master), and for his knowledge of the Qur’ān and its related sciences, he impressed all with his circles on *tafsīr*. He also attained expertise in *Usul al-Fiqh* and *Fiqh*, knowledge of the differences of opinions present among the scholars, writing, mathematics, history, astronomy and medicine. Many of the scholars of his time testified that he had attained the rank of *Mujtahid*.

He always showed a great concern for the affairs and welfare of the Muslims and this manifested itself greatly in his efforts during the *jihād* against the Tartars, Christians and *Rawaḍīd* wherein his displays of bravery, courage and inspiring talks were one of the most important factors in the Muslims' victory against their enemies. These efforts won the praise and admiration of many scholars and indeed the ensuing generations of Muslims to this very day.

Aside from the physical *jihād*, ibn Taymiyyah launched an intellectual struggle against the various deviant sects and heretical ideas of his day. He refuted the *Shi’a*, the People of Theological Rhetoric (*Ahl al-Kalam*) - such as the *Jahmis’, Mu’tazili* and many of *Ash’arī*, the philosophers who promoted the school of the early Greeks (*falāsīf*), the majority of *Sufi* sects and paths and the adherents of other religions. His criticisms were not based on a lack of understanding, rather he first gained an in-depth knowledge of each of these schools and as such his critique of them was systematic, acute and valid. For example it is said that his refutation of Greek philosophy was one of the most devastating attacks ever leveled against them. His refutation of Christianity was outstanding and his rebuttal of the *Shi’a* completely demolished their beliefs and innovations from root to branch.2

Needless to say, these refutations, and his very direct methods of

---

1 *Ar. Ṣawr*, in those days represented the areas of Syria, Jordan and Palestine.

2 When this is understood, the critique leveled against him by some that ‘his learning exceeded his intellect’ can safely be relegated to the trash bin.
IBN TAYMIYYAH

May Allāh have mercy upon him

He is Ahmad bin 'Abdu-l-Halim bin 'Abdu-s-Salām bin 'Abdullāh bin Abū Qāsim ibn Taymiyyah al-Ḥarrānī Taqī ad-Īn Abū al-'Abbās bin Shīḥāb ad-Īn. He was born in Ḥarrān, an old city within the Arabian Peninsula between Syria and Iraq, on the tenth or the twelfth of the month Rabi‘al-Awwal in the year 661H. He and his family were later forced to flee to Damascus due to the occupation by the Tartars.

He came from a family of scholars; his father and grandfather were both scholars as were three of his brothers: 'Abdu-r-Rahmān, 'Abdullāh and his half-brother, Muḥammad.

During his early studies of Islam, he never ceased to amaze his teachers at the strength of his memory, keen intelligence and depth of understanding. It is said that he was first allowed to give legal verdicts at the age of nineteen and he began teaching at Dar al-Hadith al-Saḥābiyyah at the age of twenty-two.

He became famous for his knowledge of ḥadīth, indeed he was a Ḥafīz (Hadith Master), and for his knowledge of the Qur’ān and its related sciences, he impressed all with his circles on tafsīr. He also attained expertise in Usūl al-Fiqh and Fiqh, knowledge of the differences of opinions present amongst the scholars, writing, mathematics, history, astronomy and medicine. Many of the scholars of his time testified that he had attained the rank of Muqtādī.

He always showed a great concern for the affairs and welfare of the Muslims and this manifested itself greatly in his efforts during the jihād against the Tartars, Christians and Rawa‘idāh wherein his displays of bravery, courage and inspiring talks were one of the most important factors in the Muslims victory against their enemies. These efforts won the praise and admiration of many scholars and indeed the ensuing generations of Muslims to this very day.

Aside from the physical jihād, ibn Taymiyyah launched an intellectual struggle against the various deviant sects and heretical ideas of his day. He refuted the Shi‘a, the People of Theological Rhetoric (Ahl al-Kalām) - such as the Ḥanafī, Mu‘tazilī and many of Ash‘arī, the philosophers who promoted the school of the early Greeks (falasīfī), the majority of Ṣafī sects and paths and the adherents of other religions. His criticisms were not based on a lack of understanding, rather he first gained an in-depth knowledge of each of these schools and as such his critique of them was systematic, acute and valid. For example it is said that his refutation of Greek philosophy was one of the most devastating attacks ever leveled against them. His refutation of Christianity was outstanding and his rebuttal of the Shi‘a completely demolished their beliefs and innovations from root to branch.2

Needless to say, these refutations, and his very direct methods of

1 Ar. Shām, in those days represented the areas of Syria, Jordan and Palestine.

2 When this is understood, the critique levelled against him by some that 'his learning exceeded his intellect' can safely be relegated to the trash bin.
refuting, made him many enemies and as a result his life was full of trials and persecutions. His enemies were careful to look for anything by which they could attack him and they eventually found what they were looking for in his works of belief entitled ‘Agidah al-Wasitiyyah and ‘Agidah al-Hamawiyyah. Due to their total misunderstanding of what he wrote, they accused him of anthropomorphism and had him imprisoned on more than one occasion. Ibn Kathir mentions that some scholars sat with Ibn Taymiyyah to debate with him concerning his ‘Agidah al-Wasitiyyah and the debate ending with their agreeing with him in what he had written. Similarly Ibn Kathir mentions that some scholars debated with him concerning ‘Agidah al-Hamawiyyah and his replies to their accusations could not be rebutted. Ibn Taymiyyah was again imprisoned because of a legal ruling he gave concerning divorce, and yet again he was later imprisoned for a legal verdict he issued prohibiting making journeys for the purpose of visiting graves. It was during this imprisonment that he passed away.

With regards his personality and worship, he exerted a huge and lasting influence on all who met him and he was known for his worship and glorification of the Islamic laws, both inwardly and outwardly. His complete reliance upon Allah can be best summed up in what his student, Ibn al-Qayyim, relates from him when he was told that his enemies had plotted to kill him or imprison him,

If they kill me it will be martyrdom for me. If they expel me, it will be migration for me; if they expel me to Cyprus, I will call its people to Allah so that they answer me. If they imprison me, it will be a place of worship for

---

1 Ibn Kathir, Bidaayah wa an-Nihayah [Vol. 14, under the heading ‘Agid Majdli: at-Tabi’ibah].
2 Ibn Kathir [14/3].
refuting, made him many enemies and as a result his life was full of trials and persecutions. His enemies were careful to look for anything by which they could attack him and they eventually found what they were looking for in his works of belief entitled ‘Aqidah al-Wasitiyyah and ‘Aqidah al-Hamawiyyah. Due to their total misunderstanding of what he wrote, they accused him of anthropomorphism and had him imprisoned on more than one occasion. Ibn Kathir mentions that some scholars sat with Ibn Taymiyyah to debate with him concerning his ‘Aqidah al-Wasitiyyah and the debate ending with their agreeing with him in what he had written. Similarly Ibn Kathir mentions that some scholars debated with him concerning ‘Aqidah al-Hamawiyyah and his replies to their accusations could not be rebutted. Ibn Taymiyyah was again imprisoned because of a legal ruling he gave concerning divorce, and yet again he was later imprisoned for a legal verdict he issued prohibiting making journeys for the purpose of visiting graves. It was during this imprisonment that he passed away.

With regards to his personality and worship, he exerted a huge and lasting influence on all who met him and he was known for his worship and glorification of the Islamic laws, both inwardly and outwardly. His complete reliance upon Allah can be best summed up in what his student, Ibn al-Qayyim, relates from him when he was told that his enemies had plotted to kill him or imprison him.

\[\text{If they kill me it will be martyrdom for me. If they expel me, it will be migration for me; if they expel me to Cyprus, I will call its people to Allah so that they answer me. If they imprison me, it will be a place of worship for me.}\]

Ibn al-Qayyim himself said,

\[\text{Allah knows, I have never seen anyone who had a better life than his. Despite the difficulties and all that expunges comfort and luxury, nay, things completely opposite to them; despite imprisonment, intimidation and oppression, Ibn Taymiyyah had a purer life than anyone could. He was the most generous, the strongest of heart and the most joyful of souls, with the radiance of bliss in his face. When we were seized with fear and our thoughts turned negative, and the earth grew narrow for us, we would go to him. No sooner did we look at him and hear his words, all these feelings would leave us to be replaced by relief, strength, certainty and tranquillity.}\]

Al-`Bazzâr said,

\[\text{I was of those who knew well his habits, he would not talk to anyone unnecessarily after the prayer of Fajr and would remain performing the dhikr of Allah in a low voice which perhaps could just be heard by one sitting next to him; and frequently would he direct his gaze to the sky. This he would do until the Sun had risen high and the time in which it is prohibited to pray was over.}\]

He also said,

\[\text{I have not seen him mention any of the pleasures and}\]

---

3 Ibn Kathir, Bida‘iyah wa an-Nihâyah [Vol. 14, under the heading ‘Aqid Majdî ah-3abulwalîh].

4 Ibn Kathir [14/3].

Ibn Taymiyyah

---

Ibn al-Qayyim, Al-Wad‘o‘ al-`Iraqah [p. 69].

al-`Bazzâr, Al‘Alâm al-Alîyab [p. 40].
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

attractions of this world, he did not delve into worldly conversations and he never asked for any of its livelihood. Instead he directed his attentions and conversations to seeking the Hereafter and what could get him closer to Allah.9

Once, the ruler Muḥammad bin Qalāwūn accused him of wanting to wrench kingship from him due to his large following to which he replied,

I would do that! By Allāh, your kingship and the kingship of Moghul is not even worth two meagre coins in my eyes.9

His Teachers10

He studied under a great number of scholars and he himself mentioned a number of them as related by al-Dhahabi directly from him.11 This particular chronicle of teachers includes forty-one male scholars and four female scholars. The total number of scholars whom he took knowledge from exceeds two hundred.12

The following is a selection of some of his teachers:

1 al-Bazzār [p.52].
9 al-Bazzār [p. 74].
11 Majmū‘ al-Futūḥāt [18/76-121].
12 al-‘Uqīd al-Durarqub [p. 3]; al-Kawākib ad-Durarqub [p. 52].
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

attractions of this world, he did not delve into worldly conversations and he never asked for any of its livelihood. Instead he directed his attentions and conversations to seeking the Hereafter and what could get him closer to Allah.9

Once, the ruler Muhammad bin Qalawun accused him of wanting to wrench kingship from him due to his large following to which he replied,

I would do that! By Allah, your kingship and the kingship of Moghal is not even worth two meagre coins in my eyes.9

His Teachers10

He studied under a great number of scholars and he himself mentioned a number of them as related by adh-Dhahabi directly from him.11 This particular chronicle of teachers includes forty-one male scholars and four female scholars. The total number of scholars whom he took knowledge from exceeds two hundred.12

The following is a selection of some of his teachers:

1 al-Bazzār [p.52].
2 al-Bazzār [p. 74].
4 Majmū’ al-Futūwā [18/76-121].
5 Abū al-`Abbas Ahmad ibn ‘Abdu-l-Dā’īm al-Maqdāsī
6 Abū Naṣr ‘Abdu-l-`Azīz ibn ‘Abdu-l-Mu’nīm
7 Abū Muhammad Ismā’īl ibn Ibrāhīm at-Tanūkhī
8 Al-Manjā ibn ‘Uthmān at-Tanūkhī ad-Dimashqī
9 Abu al-`Abbās al-Mu`ammil ibn Muḥammad al-Balīṣī
10 Abū `Abdullāh Muḥammad ibn Abū Bakr ibn Sulaymān al-`Amīrī
11 Abū al-Faraj ‘Abdur-Raḥmān ibn Sulaymān al-Baghdādī
12 Sharaf ad-Dīn al-Maqdāsī, Ahmad ibn Ahmad ash-Shāfrī
13 Muḥammad ibn ‘Abdu-l-Qawāl al-Maqdāsī
14 Taqī ad-Dīn al-Waṣīṣ, Ibrāhīm ibn ‘Alī as-Sāliḥī al-Hanbālī
15 His paternal aunt, Sitt al-Dār bint ‘Abdu-s-Salām ibn Taymiyyah

His Students

He had many students and those who were affected by him are many, some of his students were:

1 Abū al-Qayyim al-Jawzīyāh, Muḥammad ibn Abū Bakr.
2 Adh-Dhahabī, Muḥammad ibn Ahmad.
3 Al-Mīzzi, Yūsuf ibn ‘Abdur-Raḥmān.
5 Ibn ‘Abdu-l-Ḥādi, Muḥammad ibn Ahmad.
7 Ibn Qādī al-Jabal, Ahmad ibn Ḥusayn.
8 Ibn Fāḍilīlāh al-’Amrī, Aḥmad ibn Yahyā.
9 Muḥammad ibn al-Manj, ibn ‘Uthmān at-Tanūkhī.
11 Ibn al-Wardī, Zayn ad-Dīn ‘Umar.
12 Umar al-Harrānī, Zayn ad-Dīn Abū Hafs.
13 Ibn Mufliḥ, Shams ad-Dīn Abū ‘Abdullāh.

xvi

Ibn Taymiyyah

xvii
The Praise of the Scholars for him

Many scholars praised ibn Taymiyyah, not only for his scholarly achievements but also for his active participation in *jihād* and the affairs relating to public welfare, his abundant concern for others and his worship. Below is a selection of some of these statements:

1. Al-Hāfdh adh-Dhahabi said,

   It was amazing when he mentioned an issue over which there was a difference of opinion and when he gave evidence and decided the strongest opinion - he could perform *jihād* due to his fulfilling its conditions. I have not seen one who was quicker than he at recalling a verse which pertained to the issue that he derived from it, nor a man who was stronger in recalling texts and referring them to their sources. The *Sunnah* was in front of his eyes and upon the tip of his tongue with eloquent phrases and an open eye.

   He was a sign from the signs of Allah in *taʾṣīr* and expounding upon it. With regards to the foundation of the religion and knowledge of the differing opinions [on an issue], he was unequalled - this alongside his generosity, courage and lack of attention to the joys of the soul.

   Quite possibly his legal rulings in the various sciences reached three hundred volumes, indeed more and he was always saying the truth for the sake of Allah, not caring for the blame that came to him.

   Whosoever associates with him and knows him well accuses me of falling short with regards to him. Whosoever opposes him and differs with him accuses me of exaggeration, and I have been wronged by both parties - his companions and his opponents.

   He was white skinned with black hair and a black beard with a few grey hairs. His hair reached his earlobes and his eyes were eloquent tongues. He had broad shoulders and a loud, clear voice with a fast recitation. He was quick to anger but overcame it with patience and forbearance.

   I have not seen his like for supplications [to Allah], his seeking succour with Him and his abundant concern for others. However I do not believe him to be infallible, rather I differ with him on both fundamental and subsidiary matters, for he - despite his vast learning, extreme courage, fluid mind and regard for the sanctity of the religion - was a man from amongst men. He could be overcome with sharpness and anger in discussion, and attack his opponents [verbally] hence planting enmity in their souls towards him.

   If only he were gentle to his opponents then there would have been a word of agreement over him - for indeed their great scholars bowed to his learning, acknowledged his ability, lack of mistakes and conceded that he was an ocean having no limits and a treasure having no equivalent...

   He used to preserve the prayers and fasts, glorifying the laws outwardly and inwardly. He did not give legal rulings out of poor understanding for he was extremely intelligent, nor out of lack of knowledge for he was an overflowing ocean. Neither did he play with the religion but derived evidence from the Qurʾān, *Sunnah* and *Qayyim* (analogy), he proved [his stances] and argued following the footsteps of the *Imāms* who preceded him, so he has a reward if he erred and two rewards if he was correct.
The Praise of the Scholars for him

Many scholars praised ibn Taymiyyah, not only for his scholarly achievements but also for his active participation in *jihād* and the affairs relating to public welfare, his abundant concern for others and his worship. Below is a selection of some of these statements:

1. *Ai-Hāfiz* adh-Dhahabi said,

   It was amazing when he mentioned an issue over which there was a difference of opinion and when he gave evidence and decided the strongest opinion - he could perform *jihād* due to his fulfilling its conditions. I have not seen one who was quicker than he at recalling a verse which pertained to the issue that he derived from it, nor a man who was stronger in recalling texts and referring them to their sources. The *Sunnah* was in front of his eyes and upon the tip of his tongue with eloquent phrases and an open eye.

   He was a sign from the signs of Allah in *tafsīr* and expounding upon it. With regards to the foundation of the religion and knowledge of the differing opinions [on an issue], he was unequalled - this alongside his generosity, courage and lack of attention to the joys of the soul.

   Quite possibly his legal rulings in the various sciences reached three hundred volumes, indeed more and he was always saying the truth for the sake of Allah, not caring for the blame that came to him.

   Whosoever associates with him and knows him well accuses me of falling short with regards to him. Whosoever opposes him and differs with him accuses me of exaggeration, and I have been wronged by both parties - his companions and his opponents.

   He was white skinned with black hair and a black beard with a few grey hairs. His hair reached his earlobes and his eyes were eloquent tongues. He had broad shoulders and a loud, clear voice with a fast recitation. He was quick to anger but overcame it with patience and forbearance.

   I have not seen his like for supplications [to Allah], his seeking succour with Him and his abundant concern for others. However I do not believe him to be infallible, rather I differ with him on both fundamental and subsidiary matters, for he - despite his vast learning, extreme courage, fluid mind and regard for the sanctity of the religion - was a man from amongst men. He could be overcome with sharpness and anger in discussion, and attack his opponents [verbally] hence planting enmity in their souls towards him.

   If only he were gentle to his opponents then there would have been a word of agreement over him - for indeed their great scholars bowed to his learning, acknowledged his ability, lack of mistakes and conceded that he was an ocean having no limits and a treasure having no equivalent...

   He used to preserve the prayers and fasts, glorifying the laws outwardly and inwardly. He did not give legal rulings out of poor understanding for he was extremely intelligent, nor out of lack of knowledge for he was an overflowing ocean. Neither did he play with the religion but derived evidence from the Qur'ān, *Sunnah* and *Qāfis* (analogy), he proved [his stances] and argued following the footsteps of the *Imāms* who preceded him, so he has a reward if he erred and two rewards if he was correct.
He fell ill in the castle [wherein he was imprisoned] with a serious disease until he died on the night of Monday 20th Dhl-Ipa`dah, and they prayed over him in the Majid of Damascus. Afterwards many talked about the number that attended his funeral prayer, and the least number given was fifty thousand.  

2. Ibn Ḥajr al-ʿAsqalānī said,

The Shaykh of our Shaykhs, al-Ḥāfīz Abū al-Yuʾmārī [ibn Sayyid an-Nās] said in his biography of ibn Taymiyyah, ‘al-Mizār encouraged me to express my opinion on Shaykh al-Islām Taqī ad-Dīn. I found him to be from those who had acquired a fortune of knowledge in the sciences that he had. He used to completely memorise and implement the Sunan and Aḥābūr (narrations). Should he speak about tafsīr, he would carry its flag, and should he pass a legal ruling in fiqh, he knew its limits. Should he speak about a ḥadīth, he was the seat of its knowledge and fully cognisant of its narrations. Should he give a lecture on religions and sects, none was seen who was more comprehensive or meticulous than he. He surpassed his contemporaries in every science, you would not see one like him and his own eye did not see one like himself...”

3. Ibn Ḥajr also said,

The acclaim of Taqī ad-Dīn is more renown then that of the Sun and titling him Shaykh al-Islām of his era remains until our time upon the virtuous tongues. It will continue tomorrow just as it was yesterday. No one refutes this but a person who is ignorant of his prestige or one who

...those of his stances that were rejected from him were not said by him due to mere whims and desires and neither did he obstinately and deliberately persist in them after the evidence was established against him. Here are his works overflowing with refutations of those who held to tāṣīm (anthropomorphism), yet despite this he is a man who makes mistakes and is also correct. So that which he is correct in - and that is the majority - is to be benefited from and Allah’s Mercy should be sought for him due to it, and that which he is incorrect in should not be blindly followed. Indeed he is excused for his mistakes because he is one of the Imāms of his time and it has been testified that he fulfilled the conditions of ijtihād...  

From the astonishing qualities of this man was that he was the severest of people against the People of Innovation, the Rawaʾiḍīs, the Ḥudūdīsyyah and the ʿIṣthiqādīsyyah. His works on this are many and famous and his fatwās on them cannot be counted, so how the eyes of these innovators must have found joy when they heard those who declared him to be a kāfir! And how delighted they must have been when they saw those who did not declare him to be a kāfir in turn being labeled kāfir! It is obligatory upon the one who has donned the robe of knowledge and possesses intelligence that he consider the words of a man based upon his well-known books or from the tongues of those who are trusted to accurately convey his words. Then he should isolate from all of this what is rejected and warn against it with the intention of giving sincere advice and to praise him for his excellent qualities and for what he was correct in, as is the way of the scholars.

If there were no virtues of Shaykh Taqī ad-Dīn except
He fell ill in the castle [wherein he was imprisoned] with a serious disease until he died on the night of Monday 20th Dhu-l-Qa’dah, and they prayed over him in the Magid of Damascus. Afterwards many talked about the number that attended his funeral prayer, and the least number given was fifty thousand.  

2. Ibn Ḥajr al-’Asqalānī said,

The Shaykh of our Shaykhs, al-Ḥāfīz Abū al-Yu’āmar [ibn Sayyid an-Nās] said in his biography of ibn Taymiyyah, ‘al-Mizāj encouraged me to express my opinion on Shaykh al-Islām Taqi ad-Din. I found him to be from those who had acquired a fortune of knowledge in the sciences that he had. He used to completely memorise and implement the Sunan and Āthār (narrations). Should he speak about tafsīr, he would carry its flag, and should he pass a legal ruling in fiqh, he knew its limits. Should he speak about a hadith, he was the seat of its knowledge and fully cognisant of its narrations. Should he give a lecture on religions and sects, none was seen who was more comprehensive or meticulous than he. He surpassed his contemporaries in every science, you would not see one like him and his own eye did not see one like himself...'  

3. Ibn Ḥajr also said,

The acclaim of Taqi ad-Din is more renown than that of the Sun and titling him Shaykh al-Islām of his era remains until our time upon the virtuous tongues. It will continue tomorrow just as it was yesterday. No one refutes this but a person who is ignorant of his prestige or one who

13 Ibn Ḥajr, [under the biography of ibn Taymiyyah].

14 Ibid.
for his famous student Shaykh Shams ad-Din ibn al-Qayyim al-Jawziyyah, writer of many works, from which both his opponents and supporters benefited, then this would be a sufficient indication of his [Ibn Taymiyyah's] great position. And how could it be otherwise when the Shafi’i Imams and others, not to speak of the Hanbalis, of his time testified to his prominence in the [Islamic] sciences...

4. Ibn Kathir said,

The least he would do when he heard something was to memorize it and then busy himself with learning it. He was intelligent and had much committed to memory, he became an Imam in tafsir and everything linked to it and knowledgeable in fiqh. Indeed it was said that he was more knowledgeable of the fiqh of the madhhabs than the followers of those very same madhhabs in his time and other than his time. He was a scholar in Usul and the branches of the religion, in grammar, the language and other textual and intellectual sciences... no scholar of a science would speak to him except that he thought that that science was the specialty of Ibn Taymiyyah. As for hadith then he was the carrier of its flag, a Hafiz able to distinguish the weak from the strong, fully acquainted with the narrators....

He also said,

He was, may Allah have mercy upon him, from the greatest of scholars but also from those who err and are correct. However his errors with respect to his correct rulings were like a drop in a huge ocean and they are forgiven him as is authentically reported by Bukhari,

When a ruler makes a ruling, and he is correct then he has two rewards, and if he has erred then he has one reward.

5. Al-Hafiz al-Mizzi said,

I have not seen the likes of him and his own eye had not seen the likes of himself. I have not seen one who was more knowledgeable than he of the Book and the Sunnah of His Messenger, nor one who followed them more closely.

6. Al-Hafiz ‘Abdur-Rahmān ibn Rajab al-Hanbali said,

He is the Imam, the legal Jurist, the Majtahid, the Scholar of Hadith, the Hafiz, the Explainer of the Qur’ān, the Ascetic, Taqi ad-Din Abū l-‘Abbās Shaykh al-Islām, the most knowledgeable of the knowledgeable. It is not possible to exaggerate his renown when he is mentioned and his fame does not require us to write a lengthy tract on him. He, may Allah have mercy upon him, was unique in his time with respect to understanding the Qur’ān and knowledge of the realities of faith....

15 From Ibn Hajj’s endorsement of Radd al-Wafir contained at the end of the book.

16 Ibn Kathir, [14/118-119].
for his famous student Shāykh Shams ad-Dīn ibn al-Qayyim al-Jawziyyah, writer of many works, from which both his opponents and supporters benefited, then this would be a sufficient indication of his [ibn Taymiyyah's] great position. And how could it be otherwise when the Shāfiʿī Imāms and others, not to speak of the Hanbalis, of his time testified to his prominence in the [Islamic] sciences...

4. Ibn Kathīr said,

The least he would do when he heard something was to memorise it and then busy himself with learning it. He was intelligent and had much committed to memory, he became an Imām in hifṣ and everything linked to it and knowledgeable in fiqh. Indeed it was said that he was more knowledgeable of the fiqh of the madhhab than the followers of those very same madhhab in his time and other than his time. He was a scholar in Usul and the branches of the religion, in grammar, the language and other textual and intellectual sciences... no scholar of a science would speak to him except that he thought that that science was the specialty of ibn Taymiyyah. As for hadith then he was the carrier of its flag, a Ḥāfiz, able to distinguish the weak from the strong, fully acquainted with the narrators....

He also said,

He was, may Allah have mercy upon him, from the greatest of scholars but also from those who err and are cor-

rect. However his errors with respect to his correct rulings were like a drop in a huge ocean and they are forgiven him as is authentically reported by Bukhārī,

When a ruler makes a ruling, and he is correct then he has two rewards, and if he has erred then he has one reward.

5. Al-Ḥāfiz al-Mizzi said,

I have not seen the likes of him and his own eye had not seen the likes of himself. I have not seen one who was more knowledgeable than he of the Book and the Sunnah of His Messenger, nor one who followed them more closely.

6. Al-Ḥāfiz ʿAbdur-Rahmān ibn Ṭalāb al-Ḥanbali said,

He is the Imām, the legal Jurist, the Majtahid, the Scholar of Hadith, the Ḥāfiz, the Explainer of the Qurʾān, the Ascetic, Taqi ad-Dīn Abū al-ʿAbbās Shāykh al-Ḥanbal, the most knowledgeable of the knowledgeable. It is not possible to exaggerate his renown when he is mentioned and his fame does not require us to write a lengthy tract on him. He, may Allah have mercy upon him, was unique in his time with respect to understanding the Qurʾān and knowledge of the realities of faith....


16 Ibn Kathīr, [14/118-119].


18 Ibn Ṭalāb, [2/387-392].
His Sayings

Shaykh al-Islām was famous for stating profound statements, below is a selection of some of them.

- Every punishment from Him is pure justice and every blessing from Him is pure grace.\(^{16}\)

- Whoever desires everlasting bliss, let him adhere firmly to the threshold of servitude.\(^{20}\)

- The Lord loves to be loved.\(^{21}\)

- Guidance is not attained except with knowledge and correct direction is not attained except with patience.\(^{22}\)

- In this world there is a paradise, whoever does not enter it will not enter the Paradise of the Hereafter.\(^{23}\)

- The one who is [truly] imprisoned is the one whose heart is imprisoned from Allāh and the captivated one is the one whose desires have enslaved him.\(^{24}\)

---

\(^{16}\) *Majmū‘ Fatawā* [10/85]

\(^{19}\) *Majmū‘ Fatawā* [10/85]

\(^{20}\) *Majmū‘ Fatawā* [1/531]

\(^{21}\) *Majmū‘ Fatawā* [1/54]

\(^{22}\) *Majmū‘ Fatawā* [10/40]

\(^{23}\) *Majmū‘ Fatawā* [10/88]

\(^{24}\) *Ibn al-Qayyim, al-Wāḥiḥ* [p. 69]
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

His Sayings

Shaykh al-Islām was famous for stating profound statements, below is a selection of some of them.

- Every punishment from Him is pure justice and every blessing from Him is pure grace.\(^{16}\)
- Whoever desires everlasting bliss, let him adhere firmly to the threshold of servitude.\(^{20}\)
- The Lord loves to be loved.\(^{21}\)
- Guidance is not attained except with knowledge and correct direction is not attained except with patience.\(^{22}\)
- In this world there is a paradise, whoever does not enter it will not enter the Paradise of the Hereafter.\(^{23}\)
- The one who is [truly] imprisoned is the one whose heart is imprisoned from Allah and the captivated one is the one whose desires have enslaved him.\(^{24}\)

\(^{16}\) Majmu‘ Fatawa [10/85]

\(^{20}\) ibn al-Qayyim, al-Madrij [1/531]

\(^{21}\) Majmu‘ Fatawa [1/54]

\(^{22}\) Majmu‘ Fatawa [10/40]

\(^{23}\) ibn al-Qayyim, al-Wahil [p. 69]

\(^{24}\) ibn al-Qayyim, al-Wahil [p. 69].

---

Ibn Taymiyyah

- This whole religion revolves around knowing the truth and acting by it, and action must be accompanied by patience.\(^{25}\)
- Worship is founded upon the Legal Law and following it, not upon ones base desires and innovation.\(^{26}\)
- If you do not taste the sweetness of an action in your heart, suspect it, for the Lord, Exalted is He, is the Appreciative.\(^{27}\)
- The more the servant loves his Master, the less will he love other objects and they will decrease in number. The less the servant loves his Master, the more will he love other objects and they will increase in number.\(^{28}\)
- Perpetually is the servant either the recipient of a blessing from Allah, in which case he is need of gratitude; or he is the perpetrator of a sin, in which case he is in need of repentance; he is always moving from one blessing to another and is always in need of repentance.\(^{29}\)
- Sins cause harm and repentance removes the cause.\(^{30}\)
- Bearing witness to tawhid opens the door of good and repent-
The Relief from Distress

ance from sins closes the door of evil.¹¹

- The *jihād* against the soul is the foundation for the *jihād* against the disbelievers and hypocrites.²²

- A man will never fear something besides Allāh unless it be due to a disease in his heart.³³

- Trials and tribulation are like feeling the heat and cold, when one knows that they cannot be avoided, he will not feel anger at their onset, nor will he be distressed or disheartened.³⁴

- The perfection of *tawḥīd* is found when there remains nothing in the heart except Allāh, the servant is left loving those He loves and what He loves, hating those He hates and what He hates, showing allegiance to those He has allegiance to, showing enmity to those He shows enmity towards, ordering what He orders and prohibiting what He prohibits.³⁵

- In this world, man finds in the remembrance of Allāh, praising Him and worshipping Him, a delight that is incomparable to anything else.³⁶

---

²¹ *Majmūʿ Futāwā* [10/256]
²² *ibn al-Qa`dār*, *ar-Rawdah* [p. 478]
²³ al-Bazzār [p. 74]
²⁴ *ibn al-Qayyim*, *al-Maddrij* [3/289]
²⁵ *ibn al-Qayyim*, *al-Maddrij* [3/485]
²⁶ *Minhaj as-Sunnah* [5/389]
²⁷ *Majmūʿ Futāwā* [14/458]
²⁸ *Majmūʿ Futāwā* [14/49]
²⁹ *ibn al-Qayyim*, *Wāhīl* [p. 69]

---

---

Ibn Taymiyyah

- The objective of asceticism is to leave all that harms the servants Hereafter and the objective of worship is to do all that will benefit his Hereafter.³⁷

- Sins are like chains and locks preventing their perpetrator from roaming the vast garden of *tawḥīd* and reaping the fruits of righteous actions.³⁸

- What can my enemies do to me? I have in my breast both my heaven and my garden. If I travel they are with me, never leaving me. Imprisonment for me is a chance to be alone with my Lord. To be killed is martyrdom and to be exiled from my land is a spiritual journey.³⁹

His Death

Ibn Taymiyyah died while imprisoned on the twentieth of *Dhū`-Qa`dah* of the year 728H, after ultimately being banned from reading or writing. He fell sick for the few days preceding his death.

His funeral was attended by a huge congregation despite the many lies and slanders being spread about him by certain innovators of his time. Al-Bazzār says,

> Once the people had heard of his death, not a single person in Damascus who was able to attend the prayer and wanted to remained except that he appeared and was present for it. As a result, the markets in Damascus were closed and all transactions of livelihood were...
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

ance from sins closes the door of evil.\textsuperscript{31}

- The jihād against the soul is the foundation for the jihād against the disbelievers and hypocrites.\textsuperscript{32}

- A man will never fear something besides Allāh unless it be due to a disease in his heart.\textsuperscript{33}

- Trials and tribulation are like feeling the heat and cold, when one knows that they cannot be avoided, he will not feel anger at their onset, nor will he be distressed or disheartened.\textsuperscript{34}

- The perfection of tawhīd is found when there remains nothing in the heart except Allāh, the servant is left loving those He loves and what He loves, hating those He hates and what He hates, showing allegiance to those He has allegiance to, showing enmity to those He shows enmity towards, ordering what He orders and prohibiting what He prohibits.\textsuperscript{35}

- In this world, man finds in the remembrance of Allāh, praising Him and worshipping Him, a delight that is incomparable to anything else.\textsuperscript{36}

\textsuperscript{31} Majmū‘ Fatāwā [10/256]

\textsuperscript{32} ibn al-Qayyim, ar-Rawḍah [p. 478]

\textsuperscript{33} al-Bazzār [p. 74]

\textsuperscript{34} ibn al-Qayyim, al-Madārij [3/289]

\textsuperscript{35} ibn al-Qayyim, al-Madārij [3/485]

\textsuperscript{36} Minhāj ar-Sunnah [5/389]

Ibn Taymiyyah

- The objective of asceticism is to leave all that harms the servants Hereafter and the objective of worship is to do all that will benefit his Hereafter.\textsuperscript{37}

- Sins are like chains and locks preventing their perpetrator from roaming the vast garden of tawhīd and reaping the fruits of righteous actions.\textsuperscript{38}

- What can my enemies do to me? I have in my breast both my heaven and my garden. If I travel they are with me, never leaving me. Imprisonment for me is a chance to be alone with my Lord. To be killed is martyrdom and to be exiled from my land is a spiritual journey.\textsuperscript{39}

His Death

Ibn Taymiyyah died while imprisoned on the twentieth of Dhu`-l-Qa‘dah of the year 728H, after ultimately being banned from reading or writing. He fell sick for the few days preceding his death.

His funeral was attended by a huge congregation despite the many lies and slanders being spread about him by certain innovators of his time. Al-Bazzār says,

Once the people had heard of his death, not a single person in Damascus who was able to attend the prayer and wanted to remained except that he appeared and was present for it. As a result, the markets in Damascus were closed and all transactions of livelihood were

\textsuperscript{37} Majmū‘ Fatāwā [14/458]

\textsuperscript{38} Majmū‘ Fatāwā [14/49]

\textsuperscript{39} ibn al-Qayyim, Wāhil [p. 69]
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

Ibn Kathîr said,

There were so many people in front of his funeral, behind it, to its right and to its left. None but Allah could enumerate them, and then someone shouted, “this is how the funerals of the Imâms of the Sunnah are to be!” At that the people started to cry... when the call to prayer for Zuhûr was proclaimed they prayed after it straight away against the usual norm. Once they finished prayer, the deputy khâtîb came out - as the main khâtîb was absent and in Egypt - and he led the prayer over Ibn Taymîyyah... then the people poured out from everywhere and all the doors of the Masjid... and they assembled at al-Khayl market. 41

His Works

Ibn Taymîyyah was a prolific writer and authored many works spanning a broad range of topics. The sum of his writings were thought to consist of hundreds of volumes and even though a large number of them have been lost, many are still available and in print. A number of his works have also been translated and below is a list of these works followed by some of his works in Arabic. 42

40 al-Bazzûr [pp. 82-83].
41 Ibn Kathîr [14/138].
42 None of the lists detailed below are meant to be exhaustive.
stopped. Governors, heads, scholars, jurists all came out. They say that none of the majority of the people failed to turn up — according to my knowledge — except three individuals; they were well known for their enmity for Ibn Taymiyyah and thus, hid away from the people out of fear for their lives.40

Ibn Kathir said,

There were so many people in front of his funeral, behind it, to its right and to its left. None but Allah could enumerate them, and then someone shouted, “this is how the funerals of the Imams of the Sunnah are to be!” At that the people started to cry... when the call to prayer for Zuhr was proclaimed they prayed after it straight away against the usual norm. Once they finished prayer, the deputy khatib came out — as the main khatib was absent and in Egypt — and he led the prayer over Ibn Taymiyyah... then the people poured out from everywhere and all the doors of the Masjid... and they assembled at al-Khayj market.41

His Works

Ibn Taymiyyah was a prolific writer and authored many works spanning a broad range of topics. The sum of his writings were thought to consist of hundreds of volumes and even though a large number of them have been lost, many are still available and in print. A number of his works have also been translated and below is a list of these works followed by some of his works in Arabic.42

40 al-Bazzar [pp. 82-83].
41 Ibn Kathir [14/138].
42 None of the lists detailed below are meant to be exhaustive.

The books of, or about, Ibn Taymiyyah available in the English language:

1. Ibn Taymiyyah on Public and Private Law in Islam or Public Policy in Islamic Jurisprudence [tr. Omar A. Farrukh, Khayats, 1966]
8. Ibn Taymiyyah Against the Greek Logicians [tr. Wal B. Hallaq, Oxford University Press, 1993]
12. The Book of Eemaan [compiled from the works of ibn Taymiyyah by Dr. Muhammad Nasim Yasim, al-Firdous Ltd., 1997]
The available Arabic works of Ibn Taymiyyah are many, from amongst them:

1. Majmu' Fatāwā ibn Taymiyyah [compiled by 'Abdur-Rahmān ibn Qasim and his son, Muḥammad in thirty-seven volumes]
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

us-Sunnah, 1418/1998]
15. The Wasistab Between Allaah & The Creation [tr. Abu Iyaad Amjad Rafeq, Invitation to Islaam, 1998]
19. Ibn Taymiyyah and his Projects of Reform [Serajul Haque, Islamic Foundation of Bangladesh, 1982]

The available Arabic works of ibn Taymiyyah are many, from amongst them:

1. Majmu’ Fatawá ibn Taymiyyah [compiled by ‘Abdur-Rahmán ibn Qasim and his son, Muḥammad in thirty-seven volumes]
We have revealed to you as We revealed to Nūḥ and the Prophets who came after him. We revealed to Ibrāhīm and Ismā‘īl and Ishaq and Ya‘qūb and the Tribes, and ‘Īsā and Ayyūb and Yūnus and Hārūn and Sulaymān. And We gave Dāwūd the Zabūr,

[Introduction to Prophet Yūnus]

Allāh’s peace & blessings be upon him

Born in Ninevah, Mosul1, Yūnus bin Matta was one of two Prophets who was named after his mother, the other being ‘Īsā. He was sent to his people as a Messenger to call them to the worship of Allāh alone, to call them to abandon their sinful ways. He spent thirty three years of his life in pursuit of this mission and in all of this time, only a handful of people believed; finally, in despair, Yūnus supplicated to his Lord that His punishment descend upon his nation. He was commanded to preach to his people for a further forty days, when three days remained he proclaimed amongst his people that punishment would afflict them in three days and fled,

«...and Dhu‘n-Nūn when he left in anger and thought We would not punish him»

[al-Anbiyā’ (21): 87]

His people gathered together and agreed amongst themselves that Yūnus was a person who was not known to lie, and when they saw that he had indeed fled, they became certain of the imminent punishment and repented, so Allāh forgave them and showed them mercy,
INTRODUCTION TO PROPHET YUNUS

Allah's peace & blessings be upon him

"We have revealed to you as We revealed to Noah and the Prophets who came after him. We revealed to Ibrahim and Ismail and Ishaq and Ydrifib and the Tribes, and Isa and Ayyub and Yfinus and Harun and Sulayman. And We gave Dawud the Zabur.

[an-Nisa' (4): 163]

"His Lord chose him and made him one of the righteous"

[al-Qalam (68): 50]

Born in Ninevah, Mosul, Yunus bin Matta was one of two Prophets who was named after his mother, the other being Isa. He was sent to his people as a Messenger to call them to the worship of Allah alone, to call them to abandon their sinful ways. He spent thirty three years of his life in pursuit of this mission and in all of this time, only a handful of people believed; finally, in despair, Yunus supplicated to his Lord that His punishment descend upon his nation. He was commanded to preach to his people for a further forty days, when three days remained he proclaimed amongst his people that punishment would afflict them in three days and fled,

"...and Dhūn-Nūn when he left in anger and thought We would not punish him"

[al-Anbiya' (21): 87]

His people gathered together and agreed amongst themselves that Yunus was a person who was not known to lie, and when they saw that he had indeed fled, they became certain of the imminent punishment and repented, so Allah forgave them and showed them mercy,

1 Capital of ancient Assyria, on the Tigris: its ruins can be seen opposite modern Mosul in northern Iraq.
«How is it that there has never been a city who believed, whose belief brought them benefit, except the people of Yūnus? When they believed, We removed from them the punishment of disgrace in the life of this world and We let them have enjoyment for a time»

[Yūnus (10): 98]

In the meantime, Yūnus awaited news of what had happened to his people, and finally a traveler passed by him informing him that his people had become believers and the punishment had averted them. Fearing disgrace and being called a liar, he determined not to return, and embarked upon a heavily laden ship destined for Tarshish, but it was not very long before they were overcome with bad weather. The travelers agreed that they must lighten their load by throwing some passengers overboard, they drew lots and the name of Yūnus came up, they were however reluctant to throw him overboard, seeing him to be a pious man and repeated the drawing of lots three times. His name came up each time.

«When he ran away to the fully laden ship and cast lots and lost»

[as-Saffat (37): 140-141]

Upon being thrown into the sea, he was swallowed by a huge whale and by the decree of Allāh allowed to live in its belly, it is reported that at this time he supplicated saying, 'my Lord! I have been granted a place to pray where no one else has worshipped you before'

«...then the fish devoured him and he was to blame»

[as-Saffat (37): 142]

He remained in the belly of the whale, glorifying Allāh, «...had it not been that he was a man who glorified Allāh, he would have remained inside its belly until the Day that they were resurrected»

[as-Saffat (37): 143-144]

Realising that he had done something unbefitting in abandoning his people and fleeing before being granted permission by his Lord, and that this was the cause of his trial,

«He called out in the pitch darkness, “There is none worthy of worship save You! Glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection; I have been among the wrongdoers.” We responded to him and rescued him from his grief, that is how We rescue the believers»

[al-Anbiyā’ (21): 87-88]
that at this time he supplicated saying, ‘my Lord! I have been granted a place to pray where no one else has worshipped you before’

«...then the fish devoured him and he was to blame»

[as-Saffat (37): 142]

He remained in the belly of the whale, glorifying Allāh,

«...had it not been that he was a man who glorified Allāh, he would have remained inside its belly until the Day that they were resurrected»

[as-Saffat (37): 143-144]

Realising that he had done something unbefitting in abandoning his people and fleeing before being granted permission by his Lord, and that this was the cause of his trial,

«He called out in the pitch darkness, “There is none worthy of worship save You! Glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection; I have been among the wrongdoers.” We responded to him and rescued him from his grief, that is how We rescue the believers»

[al-Anbiya’ (21): 87-88]
at-Tabari records on the authority of ibn Wahb that this supplication appeared beneath the Throne and the Angels said that they heard a very weak voice coming from a strange land. Allâh said, "Do you not know who that is? He is Our servant, Yûnus." The Angels said, 'Your servant Yûnus, from whom there has always ascended to You an accepted prayer and an accepted deed?' Allâh replied, 'Yes' and commanded the whale to throw him out on the open shore.

So We cast him up onto the beach and he was sick and We caused a gourd tree to grow over him...

[as-Saffât (37): 145-146]

After having regained health and strength, Yûnus returned to his people to inform them that Allâh had indeed forgiven them and his people welcomed him with open arms.

...We sent him to a hundred thousand or more. They believed and so We gave them enjoyment for a time

[as-Saffât (37): 147-148]

The Prophet (PBUH) said,

The invocation of my brother Dhû-n-Nún, "None has the right to be worshipped save You; glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection; I have been amongst the wrong-doers," none who is experiencing difficulty employs it except that Allâh would relieve him of his difficulty.

This book, authored by ibn Taymiyyah, may Allâh have mercy on him, explains in detail the meaning of the supplication of Yûnus and the meaning of this hadith.²

[Methodology of Translation]

The author, may Allâh have mercy upon him, is famous for frequently diverting from the main topic of discussion and digressing to other issues. This often breaks the flow of the main topic and makes it difficult for the average reader to follow the discussion, hence the translator has opted to remove the lengthier digressions and place them in appendices, indicating each time where he has done so in the footnotes. The notes to the ahladîth are based loosely around those given by Fawâz Zumarî and the translator has also endeavored to present the verdicts of our early scholars to those of them found outside of the Two Sahîhs; in addition the translator has added comments by the author, ibn Taymiyyah, from his other works to points that were only briefly touched upon or required further explanation.

And Allâh knows best

Abû Rumaysah
7th Ramadân, 1423H
12th November 2002

at-Tabari records on the authority of ibn Wahb that this supplica-
tion appeared beneath the Throne and the Angels said that they
heard a very weak voice coming from a strange land. Allâh said,
"Do you not know who that is? He is Our servant, Yûnus." The
Angels said, "Your servant Yûnus, from whom there has always
ascended to You an accepted prayer and an accepted deed?" Allâh
replied, "Yes" and commanded the whale to throw him out on the
open shore.

So We cast him up onto the beach and he was sick
and We caused a gourd tree to grow over him...»

[as-Sa'îdî (37): 145-146]

After having regained health and strength, Yûnus returned to his
people to inform them that Allâh had indeed forgiven them and his
people welcomed him with open arms,

«...We sent him to a hundred thousand or more. They
believed and so We gave them enjoyment for a time»

[as-Sa'îdî (37): 147-148]

The Prophet (ﷺ) said,

The invocation of my brother Dhû-n-Nûn, "None has
the right to be worshipped save You; glory be to You, far
removed are You from any imperfection; I have been
The Relief From Distress

An explanation to the du'ā of Yūnus

Shaykh al-Islām ibn Taymiyyah (d. 728H)

Shaykh al-Islām ibn Taymiyyah, may Allah sanctify his soul, was asked about the saying of the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

The invocation of my brother Dhu-n-Nun, “None has the right to be worshipped save You; glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection; I have been amongst the wrong-doers,” none who is experiencing difficulty employs it except that Allah would relieve him of his difficulty.

i. What is the meaning of this supplication?

ii. Are their any unstated conditions that have to be met when one articulates it?

iii. What is the connection between belief in the heart and the meaning of this supplication such that it leads to

iv. Why did he explicitly confess, ‘I have been amongst the wrongdoers’ when it is known that tawḥīd in itself leads to the removal of difficulty.

v. Is it sufficient to acknowledge ones sin alone, or must this be accompanied by repentance and the firm resolve not to repeat that sin in the future?

vi. Why is it that difficulty and harm is removed only when a person relinquishes any hope, reliance, and dependency upon the creation?

vii. How can the heart relinquish the characteristic of putting hope in the creation and depending upon them, and instead put its hope in Allah, Exalted is He, and turn to Him in its entirety?

viii. What are the methods that would aid the heart in doing this?

He replied:
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

An explanation to the du‘ā of Yūnus

Shaykh al-Islām ibn Taymiyyah (d. 728H)

Shaykh al-Islām ibn Taymiyyah, may Allah sanctify his soul, was asked about the saying of the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

The invocation of my brother Dhu-n-Nūn, “None has the right to be worshipped save You; glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection; I have been amongst the wrong-doers,” none who is experiencing difficulty employs it except that Allah would relieve him of his difficulty.

i. What is the meaning of this supplication?

ii. Are there any unstated conditions that have to be met when one articulates it?

iii. What is the connection between belief in the heart and the meaning of this supplication such that it leads to

iv. Why did he explicitly confess, ‘I have been amongst the wrongdoers’ when it is known that tawḥīd in itself leads to the removal of difficulty?

v. Is it sufficient to acknowledge one’s sin alone, or must this be accompanied by repentance and the firm resolve not to repeat that sin in the future?

vi. Why is it that difficulty and harm is removed only when a person relinquishes any hope, reliance, and dependency upon the creation?

vii. How can the heart relinquish the characteristic of putting hope in the creation and depending upon them, and instead put its hope in Allah, Exalted is He, and turn to Him in its entirety?

viii. What are the methods that would aid the heart in doing this?

He replied:
CHAPTER ONE

‘What is the meaning of this supplication?’

All praise and thanks are due to Allâh, the Lord of the worlds.

[1.1 The meaning of du'a]

In the Qur'ân, the word supplication (du'a) and invocation (du'wah) is used in two senses:

a. Du'a al-Ibâdah: supplication through worship
b. Du'a al-Mas'alab: the supplication of request

Allâh, Exalted is He, says

(1) The first type of du'a can be understood when one understands that every act of worship is done with the unstated plea that Allâh accept that action of worship and the desire to draw closer to him; and hence attain His pleasure. Hence every action of worship is a type of request to Allâh. The second type of du'a is whereby one explicitly asks his Lord of something such as ‘O Allâh! Grant me good in this world and the Hereafter’. The second type includes the first type and the first type necessitates the second type.

Refer to Abu Ammar Yasir Qadhi, Du'a, the weapon of the believer [al-Hidayah publishing, 2001]

1.1 The meaning of du'a

«So do not supplicate to any other god along with Allâh or you will be among those who will be punished»

[ash-Shu'â'] (26): 213

«Whoever supplicates to another god along with Allâh, has no grounds for doing so at all and his reckoning is with his Lord. Indeed the disbelievers will never be successful»

[al-Mu'minun (23): 117]

«Do not supplicate to another god along with Allâh; there is none worthy of worship save Him...»

[al-Qasas (28): 88]

«When the servant of Allâh stood, calling to Him, they almost swarmed all over him»

[al-Jinn (72): 19]

«What they supplicate to apart from Him are female idols, what they supplicate to is an arrogant Shaytân whom Allâh has cursed»
CHAPTER ONE

‘What is the meaning of this supplication?’

All praise and thanks are due to Allah, the Lord of the worlds.

[1.1 The meaning of du’ā]

In the Qur‘an, the word supplication (du’ā) and invocation (darwah) is used in two senses:

a. Du`ā al-Ibādah: supplication through worship
b. Du`ā al-Mas‘alab: the supplication of request

Allāh, Exalted is He, says

«Do not supplicate to any other god along with Allāh or you will be among those who will be punished»
[ash-Shu‘arā’ (26): 213]

«Whoever supplicates to another god along with Allāh, has no grounds for doing so at all and his reckoning is with his Lord. Indeed the disbelievers will never be successful»
[al-Mu‘minin (23): 117]

«Do not supplicate to another god along with Allāh; there is none worthy of worship save Him...»
[al-Qasas (28): 88]

«When the servant of Allāh stood, calling to Him, they almost swarmed all over him»
[al-Jinn (72): 19]

«What they supplicate to apart from Him are female idols, what they supplicate to is an arrogant Shaytān whom Allāh has cursed»

1 The first type of du’ā can be understood when one understands that every act of worship is done with the unstated plea that Allāh accept that action of worship and the desire to draw closer to him; and hence attain His pleasure. Hence every action of worship is a type of request to Allāh. The second type of du’ā is whereby one explicitly asks his Lord of something such as ‘O Allāh! Grant me good in this world and the Hereafter.’ The second type includes the first type and the first type necessitates the second type.

Refer to Abu Ammar Yasir Qadhi, Du’ā, the weapon of the believer [al-Hidayah publishing, 2001]
The invocation of truth is made to Him alone. Those they supplicate to apart from Him do not respond to them at all. It is like one stretching out his cupped hands towards water to convey it to his mouth: it will never get there.

...those who do not supplicate to another god along with Allāh and do not kill anyone Allāh has made inviolate, except with right to do so, and do not fornicate...

Say: what has my Lord to do with you if you do not supplicate [to Him]?

In explanation to this it is said, 'Were it not for your supplication to Him,' or, 'Were it not for His calling you.' This is because the verbal noun (masdar) is sometimes adjoined to the subject and other times to the object. However, here, its being adjoined to the subject is more likely as it necessary that the sentence have a subject. Hence the meaning of this verse would be, '...were it not for the fact that you supplicate to Him, worship Him and ask of Him.' [Then the verse proceeds,]

...but you have denied the truth, so punishment is bound to come.

meaning a punishment that must be meted out to the deniers.

Linguistically, the essential meaning of the word salāh is du'a because it comprises the meaning of the latter, both worship and request.

The words of Allāh, Exalted is He,

Supplicate to Me and I will answer you.

have been explained in two ways:

a. Worship Me and enact my orders, I will respond to you [by accepting it]. It is in this sense that Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

He responds to those who have faith and do righteous actions.

The invocation of truth is made to Him alone. Those they supplicate to apart from Him do not respond to them at all. It is like one stretching out his cupped hands towards water to convey it to his mouth: it will never get there.  

...those who do not supplicate to another god along with Allah and do not kill anyone Allah has made inviolate, except with right to do so, and do not fornicate..."  

Say: what has my Lord to do with you if you do not supplicate [to Him]?..."  

[In explanation to this] it is said, 'Were it not for your supplication to Him,' or, 'Were it not for His calling you.' This is because the verbal noun (masādār) is sometimes adjoined to the subject and other times to the object. However, here, its being adjoined to the subject is more likely as it necessary that the sentence have a subject. Hence the meaning of this verse would be, '...were it not for the fact that you supplicate to Him, worship Him and ask of Him.' [Then the verse proceeds,]  

"...but you have denied the truth, so punishment is bound to come"  

meaning a punishment that must be meted out to the deniers.²  

Linguistically, the essential meaning of the word salāh is du’ā because it comprises the meaning of the latter, both worship and request.  

The words of Allah, Exalted is He,  

«Supplicate to Me and I will answer you»  

have been explained in two ways:  

a. Worship Me and enact my orders, I will respond to you [by accepting it]. It is in this sense that Allah, Exalted is He, says,  

«He responds to those who have faith and do righteous actions»

This meaning of response is well known in the language, the poet said,

*A supplicant supplicated, 'You who responds to the call!' But there was none to respond to him at that time*

b. Ask of Me and I will give you. The Two Sahibs record that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

Every night, when their remains the last third of the night, our Lord descends to the celestial heaven and says: Who is supplicating to Me that I may respond to him, who is asking of Me that I may grant him, who is seeking forgiveness that I may forgive him?6

Here the word *du'a* has been mentioned followed by mention of asking and seeking forgiveness, even though the one seeking forgiveness is asking and the one asking is supplicating. However [the sequence is such] that the one asking to repress evil from himself has been mentioned after the one asking for the procurement of good, and both of these have been mentioned after mention of the supplicant who could be asking for both the aforementioned matters or others. This then is an example of mentioning the specific after having mentioned the general. Allâh, Exalted is He, says,

«Ask Allâh for His bounty»

[an-Nisâ' (4): 32]

And the Prophet (ﷺ) said, "When you ask, ask only of Allâh and when you seek help, seek help only from Allâh"; recorded by at-Tirmidhi. Ibn Rajab, *Jami'*[1/481] says, 'Know that asking of Allâh and not the creation is what is necessary. This is because to ask is to display humbleness and submissiveness before the one being asked as well as dependence upon him; it also contains an implicit acknowledgment that the one being asked has the ability to remove this harm, grant the object of desire, and promote benefit. It is not allowable to show humbleness, submissiveness and need except to Allâh alone because these matters exemplify the reality of worship. Ahmad used to supplicate, 'O Allâh! Just as You have prevented my face to prostrating to other than You, also prevent it from asking other than You.' None is able to remove harm or promote the good save Him as He says,
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

[ash-Shārī (42): 26]

This meaning of response is well known in the language, the poet said,

A supplicant supplicated, 'You who responds to the call!'
But there was none to respond to him at that time.

b. Ask of Me and I will give you. The Two Sahihs record that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

Every night, when their remains the last third of the night, our Lord descends to the celestial heaven and says: Who is supplicating to Me that I may respond to him, who is asking of Me that I may grant him, who is seeking forgiveness that I may forgive him?

Here the word ُذَعَا has been mentioned followed by mention of asking and seeking forgiveness, even though the one seeking forgiveness is asking and the one asking is supplicating. However [the sequence is such] that the one asking to repress evil from himself has been mentioned after the one asking for the procurement of good, and both of these have been mentioned after mention of the supplicant who could be asking for both the aforementioned matters or others. This then is an example of mentioning the specific after having mentioned the general. Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«Ask Allah for His bounty»

[an-Nisā' (4): 32]

And the Prophet (ﷺ) said, "When you ask, ask only of Allah and when you seek help, seek help only from Allah"; recorded by at-Tirmidhi. Ibn Rajab, Jami' [1/481] says, 'Know that asking of Allah and not the creation is what is necessary. This is because to ask is to display humbleness and submissiveness before the one being asked as well as dependence upon him; it also contains an implicit acknowledgment that the one being asked has the ability to remove this harm, grant the object of desire, and promote benefit. It is not allowable to show humbleness, submissiveness and need except to Allah alone because these matters exemplify the reality of worship. Ahmad used to supplicate, "O Allah! Just as You have prevented my face to prostrating to other than You, also prevent it from asking other than You." None is able to remove harm or promote the good save Him as He says,

1 The type of asking being discussed here is supplication to Allah, the supplication of request. Allah, Exalted is He says,

«If My servants ask you about Me, I am near. I answer...»

[al-Baqarah (2): 186]

[1.2 The condition of the supplicant]

Every person who is asking is in a state that combines hope and fear, hence he is worshipping the asked. Every worshipper is also in a state that combines hope and fear, hoping for the mercy of the one asked and fearing his punishment. Hence every worshipper is one who asks, and every one who asks is a worshipper, therefore each term, when mentioned alone, includes the meaning of the other. However, when they are both mentioned together then 'the
one asking' takes on the specific meaning of one who is seeking the procurement of good and the repression of evil by employing phrases denoting request; 'the one worshipping' takes on the specific meaning of one who desires the same, but does so through enacting the orders of Allâh and not by employing phrases denoting request.\textsuperscript{5}

The point of discussion here\textsuperscript{6} is that the words supplication and invocation carry both meanings [of worship and request]. Allâh, Exalted is He, says,

«...Their final invocation is, 'All praise and thanks are due to Allâh, Lord of the Worlds!'»

\textit{[Yûnûs (10): 10]}

In the hadîth it is mentioned,

The most superior form of 	extit{dhikr} is [the statement], 'La

«If Allâh afflicts you with harm, no one can remove it except Him. If He desires good for you, no one can avert His favour»

\textit{[Yûnûs (10): 107]}'\textsuperscript{7}

As for asking of human beings, in general this is not preferable unless needed, and to ask them for something that is outside of normal human capability constitutes 	extit{shirk}. However, even if someone were to ask another human in a permissible way, he still must have the belief that his request will only be satisfied if Allâh allows it. This issue is discussed further by the author in Chapter 5.

\textsuperscript{5} The author, may Allâh have mercy upon him, here digresses to discuss the meanings of hope and fear as understood by the \textit{Sûfis} and \textit{Ahlu-l-Kalam}, this discussion has been relegated to Appendix 1.

\textsuperscript{6} This is phrase commonly used by the author, may Allâh have mercy upon him, to show that he is returning to the point of discussion after having digressed.

\textsuperscript{7} Meaning: none has the right to be worshipped save Allah

\textsuperscript{8} Meaning: all praise and thanks are for Allah

\textsuperscript{9} at-Tirmidhi [#3383], ibn Majah [#3800] and ibn Abî ad-Dunya, \textit{as-Sahih}

\textsuperscript{10} It was declared sahib by ibn Hibbân, \textit{as-Sahih} [#840]; al-Hâkim [#1834, 1852] with adh-Dhahabi agreeing and hasan by at-Tirmidhi, al-Baghawi, \textit{Sharh as-Sunnah} [#1269] and al-Albânî, \textit{as-Sahih} [#1497].
one asking' takes on the specific meaning of one who is seeking the procurement of good and the repression of evil by employing phrases denoting request; 'the one worshipping' takes on the specific meaning of one who desires the same, but does so through enacting the orders of Allāh and not by employing phrases denoting request.\(^5\)

The point of discussion here\(^6\) is that the words supplication and invocation carry both meanings [of worship and request]. Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

\[...Their final invocation is, 'All praise and thanks are due to Allāh, Lord of the Worlds!'\]

**[Yūnus (10): 10]**

In the hadith it is mentioned,

The most superior form of ḍhikr is [the statement], 'La ilāha illā Allāh' and the most superior supplication is 'al-baṣmūlillāh'\(^8\)

Recorded by Ibn Mājah and Ibn Abī ad-Dunyā.\(^9\)

**[1.3 The supplication of Yūnus]**

The Prophet (ﷺ) said in the hadith recorded by at-Tirmidhi and others,

The invocation of my brother Dhū-n-Nūn, "None has the right to be worshipped save You; glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection; I have been amongst the wrong-doers," none who is experiencing difficulty employs it except that Allāh would relieve him of his difficulty.

He (ﷺ) called it an invocation because it includes both types of supplication.

\(() La ilāha illā Allāh()\), "none has the right to be worshipped save You" comprises an acknowledgement of Tawḥīd al-Ilāhīyyah\(^6\) which in turn includes one of the two types of supplication. This is because the Ḥādāb is the one who deserves supplication, both the supplication of  6

\(^6\) Meaning: none has the right to be worshipped save Allāh

\(^8\) Meaning: none has the right to be worshipped save Allāh

\(^5\) The author, may Allāh have mercy upon him, here digresses to discuss the meanings of hope and fear as understood by the Sufis and Abīn-i-Kalām, this discussion has been relegated to Appendix 1.

\(^6\) This is phrase commonly used by the author, may Allāh have mercy upon him, to show that he is returning to the point of discussion after having digressed.

\(^7\) Meaning: none has the right to be worshipped save Allāh

\(^9\) at-Tirmidhi [#3383], Ibn Mājah [#3800] and Ibn Abī ad-Dunyā, asb-Seker [#102]. It was declared saḥīḥ by Ibn Hibbān, as-Sahih [#840]; al-Hākim [#1834, 1852] with adh-Dhahabi agreeing and hasan by at-Tirmidhi, al-Baghawi, Sharh us-Sunnah [#1269] and al-Albānī, as-Sahih [#1457].

\(^{10}\) i.e. singing Allāh out alone for worship.
worship and the supplication of request. He is Allāh, there is none
worthy or worship save Him.

(I have been amongst the wrongdoers) "I have been amongst the wrongdoers" comprises
an acknowledgement of his sin which in turn includes the request
for forgiveness. This is because the one seeking something, asking
for it, either does so by stating phrases that denote this [clearly] or
he does so by stating phrases that contain some information [that
alludes to this], information about ones own state or the state of the
one being asked or the state of both. Nūh, upon him be peace, said,

«Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You do
not forgive us and bestow mercy on us, we will
be among the lost»

[al-A‘rāf (7): 23]

This is not a phrase which denotes an explicit request but rather
contains information about Allāh that if He does not forgive him
and show mercy to him, he would be of the losers. But this information
alludes to the request for forgiveness. Likewise Ādām, upon
him be peace, said,

«My Lord, I take refuge with You from asking You
for anything about which I have no knowledge. If
You do not forgive me and bestow mercy on me, I
will be among the lost»

[Hūd (11): 47]
worry and the supplication of request. He is Allâh, there is none worthy or worship save Him.

1.3 The supplication of Yûnuṣ and Mûsâ upon him be peace said,

«My Lord, I am truly in need of any good You have in store for me»

[ al-Qasrî (28): 24]

This is a description of his condition, that he is needy of all that Allâh has given him of the good and alludes to asking Allâh to send good down to him.

At-Tîrmîdhi and others record that the Prophet ( ﷺ ) said,

Whoever is diverted by the recitation of the Qur’ân from performing my dhîkr and asking of Me, I would grant him the best of what I grant those asking.

At-Tîrmîdhi said that it was a boson badîth. It was also reported on the authority of Malik bin al–khuwayrîthu with the wording,

Whoever is diverted by making dhîkr of Me from asking of Me, I would grant him the best of what I grant those asking.

I think al-Bayhaqi recorded it with this wording from the Prophet

11 at-Tîrmîdhi [2926] and ad-Dârînî, Fadîlîl al-Qur’ân [3356] on the authority of Abû Sa’îd al–Khudrî with a da’îf jiddan isnâd; refer to al–Albâni, ad–Da’îfah [1335].

Ahâdîth with similar meaning have been reported on the authority of ‘Umar in al-Bayhaqi, Shi’ab al–Imâm [573] and as–Suyûtî, al–Lâî [2/288] said that al–Hâfîz ibn Hâjir declared it hasan; Jâbir in al–Bayhaqi [574]; Hudhayfah in Abû Nu’aym [7/313]; and Mâlîk bin al–Hârîthah in al–Bayhaqi [575].

12 Mâlîk bin al–Hârîth as–Sulâmî, refer to ibn Hâjir, Tabâdîlî al–Tabâdîlî [10/12-13].
Sufyān bin ʿUmayn was asked about his (ﷺ) saying,

The most superior supplication on the Day of ‘Arafah is,

\[\text{اِذَّنِ اِلَّاهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ،} \]
\[\text{وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ كُلُّ مُتَّقٍ وَمُتَّقِينٍ }\]

`None has the right to be worshipped save Allāh, the One Who has no partner, to Him belongs the dominion, to Him belongs all praise and He is Omnipotent over all things.\[\text{14}\]

and [in explanation] he mentioned the previous hadith and the lines of poetry recited by Abū-ṣ-Salt in praise of ibn Judān,

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Should I mention my need or should your} \quad \\
\text{Gifts suffice me, for sure giving gifts is part of your disposition} \quad \\
\text{If a person was to praise you one day} \quad \\
\text{The one who he is praising would suffice him}
\end{align*}
\]

and proceeded to say, 'This is a created object addressing another created object\[\text{13}\], what then of the Creator, Exalted is He?\[\text{15}\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{in Al-Bayhaqī \[#575\] and al-Khatrābi, \text{Shaʾn ad-Did \[#142\].}} \\
\text{Al-klāfi ibn ʿAbdu-l-Barr \[2/678\] said, `This hadith shows us that the day of `Arafah is better than other days, it shows us the excellence of this day and it proves that some days are better than others, but which these are can only be known through the Legal Law and not through reason or analogy. Days which are better as proven by the Legal Law are: Jumuʿah, `Ashūrā, `Arafah, Monday and Thursday. This hadith also proves that supplication on the day of `Arafah is predominately answered and it also proves that the best dhikr is “Lā ilāha illā Allāh”.'}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{13} \\
\text{14}
\end{align*}
\]
Sufyān bin 'Umaynah was asked about his saying,

The most superior supplication on the Day of 'Arafah is,

None has the right to be worshipped save Allāh, the One Who has no partner, to Him belongs the dominion, to Him belongs all praise and He is Omnipotent over all things.

and [in explanation] he mentioned the previous hadith and the lines of poetry recited by Abū-ṣ-Salt in praise of ibn Judān,

Should I mention my need or should your Gifts suffice me, for sure giving gifts is part of your disposition
If a person was to praise you one day The one who he is praising would suffice him

and proceeded to say, 'This is a created object addressing another created object', what then of the Creator, Exalted is He?

Refer to fn. 11

13 Refer to fn. 11

15 at-Tirmidhī [#3585] and al-Maqlūbī, ad-Ḍu'a [6] and it has witnesses being reported on the authority of Tālihah in Mālik, al-Mawātī [246]; 'All in at-Ṭabarānī, ad-Ḍu'a, [874]; and ibn 'Umar in at-Ṭabarānī [875].

It was declared hasan by at-Tirmidhī and al-Albānī [1503]

16 In another narration mentioned by al-Ḥāfiz ibn 'Abdu-l-Barr, at-Tambid [2/680], 'This is an object of creation saying of another that it is sufficient to praise him [to get what he desires] rather than directly ask him, what then of the Creator, Blessed and Exalted is He?

13 The supplication of Yūnus

In a similar vein, Mūsā, upon him be peace, supplicated, 'O Allāh! To You belongs all praise and to You does one complain, You are the One Who helps, through you does one seek succour and upon you does one place his reliance.' This is information [about Allāh] that alludes to a request.

In a similar vein, Ayyūb, upon him be peace, said,

«...Great harm has afflicted me and You are the Most Merciful of the merciful»

[al-Anbia 21: 83]

So he described himself and his Lord with a description that alludes to asking for His mercy so that his difficulty be removed.

This method is employed by way of displaying good manners in asking and in supplicating. Therefore if one says to another whom he respects and from whom he desires something, 'I am hungry, I am sick' he is displaying good manners in asking. This, even though if one were to say, 'Feed me, give me medicine', he is being resolute in his asking, the first method manifests ones state and informs another of this by way of humbleness and displaying need which in

18 Al-Bayhaql [575] and al-Khaṭṭābī, Sha't ad-Ḍu'a [142].

Al-Ḥāfiz ibn 'Abdu-l-Barr [2/678] said, 'This hadith shows us that the day of 'Arafah is better than other days, it shows us the excellence of this day and it proves that some days are better than others, but which these are can only be known through the Legal Law and not through reason or analogy. Days which are better as proven by the Legal Law are: Jumu'ah, 'Ashurū, 'Arafah, Monday and Thursday. This hadith also proves that supplication on the day of 'Arafah is predominantly answered and it also proves that the best dhikr is "La ilaha illālīāb".'
turn alludes to the request, whereas this method portrays a resolute desire and a straightforward request.

This latter method, the method of direct request, if it arises from one who is able to attain the object of desire from the one asked, it is said using the form of a command. The reason for this is either to express the need of the one asking or due to the benefit it contains. If it arises from one who is completely self-sufficient, then it is to be considered a simple request said by way of humility, displaying one's need and manifesting one's state.

Hence asking via describing one's state and need is better from the perspective of knowledge and description of one's state; asking directly is clearer with regards expressing one's intent and objective. This is why the generality of supplications are of the second type, the supplicant brings to mind what he desires and asks for it. So he asks immediately after his objective has come to mind without his pausing to mention or depict the condition of the one asking and the One being asked. If, however, this person were to mention his condition and the condition of the One being asked coupled with a direct request, this would be the better form of supplication.

When Abū Bakr asked the Prophet (ﷺ) to teach him a supplication which he could employ in the prayer, he replied,

1.3 The supplication of Yūnus

mercy on me, You are the All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.17

This supplication comprises the servant mentioning his own state which in turn points to his need for forgiveness, it contains a description of the Lord stating that none is able to fulfill this goal save Him, it also contains an explicit request for forgiveness and it describes the Lord as being the All-Forgiving and Most Merciful which in turn are the qualities which must exist for the request to be fulfilled. Therefore this supplication and its likes are from the best of ways of asking.

Many supplications contain some of these aspects such as the saying of Mūsā (alayhis-salām),

«...You are our Protector so forgive us and bestow mercy on us»
[al-Anfīf (7): 155]

This supplication comprises a direct request along with a description of the Master that would lead to the need being fulfilled. He also said,

«My Lord! I have wronged myself. Forgive me...»
[al-Qasas (28): 16]

This supplication contains a description of oneself as well as a direct request. He also said,

17 Bukhārī [834, 6326, 8387, 8388] and Muslim [872/7].
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

turn alludes to the request, whereas this method portrays a resolute desire and a straightforward request.

This latter method, the method of direct request, if it arises from one who is able to attain the object of desire from the one asked, it is said using the form of a command. The reason for this is either to express the need of the one asking or due to the benefit it contains. If it arises from one who is totally needy, being directed to one who is completely self-sufficient, then it is to be considered a simple request said by way of humility, displaying one's need and manifesting one's state.

Hence asking via describing one's state and need is better from the perspective of knowledge and description of one's state; asking directly is clearer with regards expressing one's intent and objective. This is why the generality of supplications are of the second type, the supplicant brings to mind what he desires and asks for it. So he asks immediately after his objective has come to mind without his pausing to mention or depict the condition of the one asking and the One being asked. If, however, this person were to mention his condition and the condition of the One being asked coupled with a direct request, this would be the better form of supplication.

When Abu Bakr asked the Prophet (ﷺ) to teach him a supplication which he could employ in the prayer, he replied,

أَلْهُمْ إِلَيْنَّ نَمَّىٰ طَلَّتُكَ،َ وَلَا يَعْفَ عَذَابَ الْمُثْلَٰلِ إِلَّآ أَنتَ،َ

Say: O Allah! I have oppressed my soul greatly and frequently and there is none to forgive sins save You, so forgive me with a forgiveness from Yourself and have mercy on me, You are the All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.  

This supplication comprises the servant's mentioning his own state which in turn points to his need for forgiveness, it contains a description of the Lord stating that none is able to fulfill this goal save Him, it also contains an explicit request for forgiveness and it describes the Lord as being the All-Forgiving and Most Merciful which in turn are the qualities which must exist for the request to be fulfilled. Therefore this supplication and its likes are from the best of ways of asking.

Many supplications contain some of these aspects such as the saying of Mūsā (alayhis-salām),

«...You are our Protector so forgive us and bestow mercy on us»

[al-Anfîf (7): 155]

This supplication comprises a direct request along with a description of the Master that would lead to the need being fulfilled. He also said,

قَالَ رَبِّي إِنِّي طَلَّتْيُّ نَمَيْنَٰ طَلَّتُكَ.

«My Lord! I have wronged myself. Forgive me...»

[al-Qasas (28): 16]

This supplication contains a description of oneself as well as a direct request. He also said,

17 Bukhārî [#K34, 6326, K347, K388] and Muslim [#2717].
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

1.5 Allah does not wrong anyone

Allah does not wrong anyone

«My Lord, I am truly in need of any good You have in store for me»

[al-Qasas (28): 24]

This supplication contains a description of oneself which in turn points to a request.

[1.4 The condition of Yūnus]

Now the question arises as to why it befitted the Companion of the Whale and others in similarly dire circumstances to supplicate by describing their states rather than asking directly? The response is that the situation calls for an acknowledgement that the evil that has afflicted one is because of his sin. Therefore the source of this evil is sin, the immediate objective is to repress the harm, to remove the difficulty, whereas the desire to ask for forgiveness comes secondary to this. However, he did not directly ask for the harm to be removed because he had the overwhelming feeling within himself that he had committed a sin, oppressed himself, and that he himself was the cause of this harm. Therefore it befitted his situation that he mention that which would remove the cause of harm, i.e. the acknowledgement of his sin. The soul, by its nature, seeks after its immediate need, in this case the removal of the immediate harm it faces before the removal of any harm it fears may occur in the future.

The immediate objective in this situation is the desire to see the harm removed followed by forgiveness, this was what was foremost in his mind, and the best way to acquire this was to efface the cause and hence he stated that which would accomplish his objective.

17

[1.5 Allah does not wrong anyone]

This becomes clear when one understands the meaning of (للأَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا الْقُرْآنَ "glory be to You; far removed are You from any imperfection" for this statement comprises exaltation of the Lord as well as absolving Him of all deficiency. The situation that Yūnus found himself in demanded that Allah be absolved of oppression and that He be absolved of punishing without cause, therefore he said, ‘You are Holy, absolved of oppressing me or punishing me without cause, rather I am the oppressor who has oppressed himself.’ Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«We did not wrong them; rather wronged themselves»

[an-Nabl (16): 118]

«We have not wronged them; it was they who were the wrongdoers»

[al-A'raf (7): 23]
1.5 Allah does not wrong anyone

This becomes clear when one understands the meaning of:

(glory be to You; far removed are You from any imperfection)

for this statement comprises exaltation of the Lord as well as absolving Him of all deficiency. The situation that Yūnūs found himself in demanded that Allah be absolved of oppression and that He be absolved of punishing without cause, therefore he said, ‘You are Holy, absolved of oppressing me or punishing me without cause, rather I am the oppressor who has oppressed himself.’ Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«We did not wrong them; rather they wronged themselves»

[an-Nabī (16): 118]

«We did not wrong them; rather wronged themselves»

[Hūd (11): 101]

«We have not wronged them; it was they who were the wrongdoers»

[ez-Zukhrūf (43): 76]

«Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves»

[al-‘Ā‘rāf (7): 23]

The immediate objective in this situation is the desire to see the harm removed followed by forgiveness, this was what was foremost in his mind, and the best way to acquire this was to efface the cause and hence he stated that which would accomplish his objective.

Now the question arises as to why it befitted the Companion of the Whale and others in similarly dire circumstances to supplicate by describing their states rather than asking directly? The response is that the situation calls for an acknowledgement that the evil that has afflicted one is because of his sin. Therefore the source of this evil is sin, the immediate objective is to repress the harm, to remove the difficulty, whereas the desire to ask for forgiveness comes secondary to this. However, he did not directly ask for the harm to be removed because he had the overwhelming feeling within himself that he had committed a sin, oppressed himself, and that he himself was the cause of this harm. Therefore it befitted his situation that he mention that which would remove the cause of harm, i.e. the acknowledgement of his sin. The soul, by its nature, seeks after its immediate need, in this case the removal of the immediate harm it faces before the removal of any harm it fears may occur in the future.

The immediate objective in this situation is the desire to see the harm removed followed by forgiveness, this was what was foremost in his mind, and the best way to acquire this was to efface the cause and hence he stated that which would accomplish his objective.
Similarly the Prophet (ﷺ) said in the sahih hadith reported by Muslim concerning the opening supplication in prayer:

اللهُ انتِ رَبِّي ۛ لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنتِ.

أَنتِ زَمَانِي وَأَنتِ عَلَيْهِ وَخَلَقْتُكَ عَلَيْهِ فَاغْفِرْ لِي

O Allah! You are my Lord, there is none worthy of worship besides You; You are my Lord and I am Your servant, I have wronged my soul and I acknowledge my sin, so forgive me all my sins for indeed none forgives sins save You.

Bukhārī records the hadith:

The master of asking for forgiveness [is the supplication],

اللهُ انتِ رَبِّي ۛ لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنتِ.

أَنتِ زَمَانِي وَأَنتِ عَلَيْهِ وَخَلَقْتُكَ عَلَيْهِ فَاغْفِرْ لِي

'O Allah! You are my Lord, there is none worthy of worship save You. You created me and I am Your servant, I am trying to fulfill Your agreement and promise to the best of my ability. I take refuge with You from the evil I have wrought, I acknowledge Your favours to me and I confess my sin, so forgive me for none forgives sins save You.'

Whoever says this supplication with certainty when he

16 The meaning of La ilaha illAllah and SubhānAllah

awakes in the morning and dies during that day, he will enter Paradise. Whoever says this supplication with certainty when he lies down to sleep in the evening and dies during that night, he will enter Paradise.'

Hence it is upon the servant to acknowledge the justice of Allāh and His benevolence; He does not oppress man in the slightest and does not punish anyone except for a sin that he committed. He is always bestowing His grace upon man, therefore every punishment from him arises from pure justice, and every favour from him arises from His benevolence.

1.6 The meaning of La ilaha illAllah and SubhānAllah

So the saying of Yūnus, (lit.2.11), "there is none worthy of worship save You" affirms that Allāh alone is singled out with regards to ilāhiyyah. Ilāhiyyah includes within it the affirmation of the perfection of Allāh's knowledge, power, mercy, and wisdom just as it comprises the affirmation of His benevolence. This is because the word ilāh means the one who deserves to be worshipped, the ma'luh. The fact that He deserves to be worshipped is because of His attributes that necessitate that He be loved with an absolute and complete love and that he be submitted to completely. The reality of worship is absolute and complete love combined with total submission and humility before Him.

18 Bukhārī [6306] and an-Nasā'i [8/279].

19 The author, Majmūʿ Fatāwā [1/23] says, 'Allāh created the creation to worship Him, worship gathers together within its scope knowledge of Him, turning to Him in penitence, loving Him, and being sincere to Him. Through performing his ḍikr do hearts find tranquillity and through seeing Him in the Hereafter will the eyes feel bliss. There is nothing that will be more beloved to the servants than
Similarly the Prophet (ﷺ) said in the sahih hadith reported by Muslim concerning the opening supplication in prayer,

أَلْهَمْنَا أَنتَ الْمَلِكُ لَا إِلَى أَنْتَ
أَنتُ رَبِّي وَأَنتَ عَبْدُكُ، فَغَفِّرْ لَيْنَ تَفْصِيلًا فَاغْفِرْ لَيْنَ تَفْصِيلًا
دُنْوِي جَمِيعًا إِنَّ لَا يَغْفِرُ الدُّنْوَى إِلَّا أَنْتُ

O Allah! You are the King, there is none worthy of worship besides You; You are my Lord and I am Your servant, I have wronged my soul and I acknowledge my sin, so forgive me all my sins for indeed none forgives sins save You.18

Bukhārī records the hadith,

The master of asking for forgiveness [is the supplication],

اللهُمَّ أنتَ الْمَلِكُ لَا إِلَى أَنْتَ
أَنتُ رَبِّي وَأَنتَ عَبْدُكُ، فَغَفِّرْ لَيْنَ تَفْصِيلًا فَاغْفِرْ لَيْنَ تَفْصِيلًا
dُنْوِي جَمِيعًا إِنَّ لَا يَغْفِرُ الدُّنْوَى إِلَّا أَنْتُ

O Allah! You are my Lord, there is none worthy of worship besides You; You are my Lord and I am Your servant, I have wronged my soul and I acknowledge my sin, so forgive me all my sins for indeed none forgives sins save You.18

Whoever says this supplication with certainty when he

18 Muslim [#771] and Abü Dawūd [#760].

awakes in the morning and dies during that day, he will enter Paradise. Whoever says this supplication with certainty when he lies down to sleep in the evening and dies during that night, he will enter Paradise.19

Hence it is upon the servant to acknowledge the justice of Allāh and His benevolence; He does not oppress man in the slightest and does not punish anyone except for a sin that he committed. He is always bestowing His grace upon man, therefore every punishment from him arises from pure justice, and every favour from him arises from His benevolence.

[1.6 The meaning of La ilāha illAllāh and SubhānAllāh]

So the saying of Yūnus (اللهُمَّ لا إِلَى أَنْتَ), “there is none worthy of worship save You” affirms that Allāh alone is singled out with regards to ilāhyyah. ilāhyyah includes within it the affirmation of the perfection of Allāh’s knowledge, power, mercy, and wisdom just as it comprises the affirmation of His benevolence. This is because the word ilāh means the one who deserves to be worshipped, the ma’tūb. The fact that He deserves to be worshipped is because of His attributes that necessitate that He be loved with an absolute and complete love and that he be submitted to completely. The reality of worship is absolute and complete love combined with total submission and humility before Him.20

19 Bukhārī [#6306] and an-Nasāʻi [8/279].

20 The author, Maimūnī Fatūwī [1/23] says, ‘Allāh created the creation to worship Him, worship gathers together within its scope knowledge of Him, turning to Him in penitence, loving Him, and being sincere to Him. Through performing his dīkhr do hearts find tranquillity and through seeing Him in the Hereafter will the eyes feel bliss. There is nothing that will be more beloved to the servants than
His saying, "glory be to You; far removed are You from any imperfection" comprises exaltation of Him combined with absolving Him of oppression and all other deficiencies. A mursal hadith concerning this had been reported on the authority of Mūsā bin Tālha that the Prophet (ﷺ) said concerning a person stating, ‘SubḥānAllāh’,

It is absolving Allāh of all evil.\(^{21}\)

Mere negation of something is not to be considered a praise until and unless it contains the affirmation [of its opposite], therefore the negation of evil and deficiency from Allāh necessitates the affirmation of His benevolence and perfection, and to Allāh belong the best and most beautiful Names.

�

seeing Him on that Day and there is nothing that is granted them in this life greater than faith.

Mans need of Him in worshipping Him is greater than his need of Him in His creating, nourishing and sustaining him, because worship is his object and source of fulfilment. There is no correction, no success, no felicity, no delight without worship and whoever turns away from the dhikr of his Lord,

«...his life will be a dark and narrow one and on the Day of Rising We will gather him blind»

[Ṭā Hā (20): 124]

This is why Allāh will not forgive shirk but will forgive anything less than that to whoever He wills and this is why the statement, “None has the right to be worshipped save Allāh” is from the best of good deeds.

\(^{21}\) At-Tabarānī [1753, 1754] and al-Bayhaqī, *Aza'īl wa Sifāt* [1/76], its narrators are trustworthy and precise but it is mursal.

It is also reported from Tālha by al-Bayhaqī [1/76] with a da'i jiddan sanad and at-Tabarānī [1752] via another route with a da'i sanad; see adh-Dhahabī, *al-Tāhāsī* [1848] and al-Haythamī, *Meṣma* [10/94]
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

His saying, “glory be to You; far removed are You from any imperfection” comprises exaltation of Him combined with absolving Him of oppression and all other deficiencies. A mursal hadith concerning this had been reported on the authority of Mūsā bin Ṭalḥa that the Prophet (ﷺ) said concerning a person stating, ‘SubhanAllāh’.

It is absolving Allāh of all evil.21

Mere negation of something is not to be considered a praise until and unless it contains the affirmation [of its opposite], therefore the negation of evil and deficiency from Allāh necessitates the affirmation of His benevolence and perfection, and to Allāh belong the best and most beautiful Names.

seeing Him on that Day and there is nothing that is granted them in this life greater than faith.

Man’s need of Him in worshipping Him is greater than his need of Him in His creating, nourishing and sustaining him, because worship is his object and source of fulfilment. There is no correction, no success, no felicity, no delight without worship and whoever turns away from the dhikr of his Lord;

«...his life will be a dark and narrow one and on the Day of Rising We will gather him blind»
[Ṭa’lā (20): 124]

This is why Allāh will not forgive shirk but will forgive anything less than that to whoever He wills and this is why the statement, “None has the right to be worshipped save Allāh” is from the best of good deeds.

21 At-Tabarānī [#1753, 1754] and al-Bayhaqī, Aṣna’ waṣ-ṣahīh [1/76], its narrators are trustworthy and precise but it is mursal.

It is also reported from Ṭalḥah by al-Bayhaqī [1/76] with a dal’ jiddan sanad and at-Ṭabarānī [#1752] via another route with a dal’ sanad; see adh-Dhahabī, at-Tāhāsī [#1848] and al-Haythami, Muṣma’ [10/94]
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

[1.7 Tahlil and tasbih in the supplication]

Moreover this supplication combines tahlil\(^{22}\) with tasbih\(^{23}\). The tahlil is found in the statement, “None has the right to be worshipped save You” and the tasbih is to be found in the statement, ‘Glory be to You; far removed are You from any imperfection,’ it is established in the Sahih that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

The best and most noble statements after the Qur'an are, and they are from the Qur'an:

Subhān-Allāh, al-Hamdu illāhī, Lā ilāha ill-Allāh and Allāhu Akbar.\(^{24}\)

Tahmid\(^{25}\) goes hand-in-hand with tasbih and follows on from it, takbit\(^{26}\) goes hand-in-hand with tahlil and follows on from it. It is established in the Sahih that the Prophet (ﷺ) was asked, ‘Which speech is best and most noble’ to which he replied,

That which Allāh chose for his Angels:

\(^{22}\) Tahlil: the saying of (اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ) ‘Lā ilāha ill-Allāh’ (none has the right to be worshipped save Allāh)

\(^{23}\) Tasbih: the saying of (سُبْحَانَ-ٰعِلَامُ) ‘Subhān-Allāh’ (glory be to Allāh, far removed is He from any imperfection)

\(^{24}\) Bukhārī [chpt. 19] and ibn Mājah [n 3811].

\(^{25}\) Tahmid: the saying of (الحمد للهِ) ‘Alhamdu illāhī’ (all praise is due for Allāh)

\(^{26}\) Takbit: the saying of (اللَّهُ أَكْرِيرُ) ‘Allāhu Akbar’ (Allāh is the greatest)
[1.7 Tahlil and tasbih in the supplication]

Moreover this supplication combines tahlil\(^{22}\) with tasbih\(^{23}\). The tahlil is found in the statement, “None has the right to be worshipped save You” and the tasbih is to be found in the statement, ‘Glory be to You; far removed are You from any imperfection,’ it is established in the Sahih that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

The best and most noble statements after the Qur'an are, and they are from the Qur'an:

\[
{\text{SubhanAllah, al-Hamduillah, Lâ ilâha illAllah and Allâhu Akbar}}^{24}.
\]

Tahmid\(^{25}\) goes hand-in-hand with tasbih and follows on from it, takbit\(^{26}\) goes hand-in-hand with tahlil and follows on from it. It is established in the Sahih that the Prophet (ﷺ) was asked, ‘Which speech is best and most noble’ to which he replied,

That which Allah chose for his Angels:

\[
\text{SubhanAllahu wa biHamdihu.}^{27}
\]

The Two Sahih record that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

There are two statements that are light upon the tongue, heavy in the Scales, and beloved to the All-Merciful:

\[
\text{SubhanAllahu wa biHamdihu and SubhanAllahu lilAzim.}^{28}
\]

Allah, Exalted is He says,

\[
\text{...then glorify your Lord's praise...}
\]

[an-Najr (110): 3]

And the Angels said,

\[
\text{...when we glorify You with praise...}
\]

[al-Baqarah (2): 30]

So these two statements, one has been mentioned conjoined with tahmid and the other has been mentioned conjoined with ta'zim\(^{29}\), we have mentioned that tasbih comprises the negation of all evil and defects from Allah and in turn includes the affirmation of all beau-

\[^{22}\text{Tahlil the saying of (\text{لا إله إلا الله}) 'Lâ ilâha illAllah' (none has the right to be worshipped save Allâh)}\]

\[^{23}\text{Tasbih the saying of (السبحان الله) 'SubhanAllah' (glory be to Allah, far removed is He from any imperfection)}\]

\[^{24}\text{Bukhâri [chpt. 19] and ibn Majah [\# 3811].}\]

\[^{25}\text{Tahmid the saying of (الحمد لله) 'Alhamduillah' (all praise is due for Allâh)}\]

\[^{26}\text{Takbir the saying of (الله أكبر) 'Allâhu Akbar' (Allâh is the greatest)}\]

\[^{27}\text{Muslim [\#2731] and at-Tirmidhi [\#3593].}\]

\[^{28}\text{Bukhâri [\#6406, 6682] and Muslim [\#2964].}\]

\[^{29}\text{Ta'zim: the exaltation and magnification of Allâh.}\]
tiful qualities and perfection. *Taḥmīd* has been mentioned in the
same context as *taʿżīm* in just the same way that *jalāl* (majesty) is
mentioned alongside *ikrām* (honour and reverence), not every thing
that is exalted is necessarily beloved and praised and neither is every-
thing that is beloved necessarily praised and exalted. It has already
been mentioned that worship is founded upon complete love, exem-
plified by praise, in the phrase *SubḥānAllāh wa biḤamdihī*, and
complete humility, exemplified by exaltation in the phrase
*SubḥānAllāh-l-ʿArqīm*; hence in worship one experiences love of Allāh
and praise of His beautiful qualities, just as one experiences hum-
bleness before Him arising from His grandeur and magnificence.
Moreover it comprises magnification and reverence, for Allāh is the
One who is deservedly described with possessing *al-jalāl* and *al-ikrām*
and is deservedly magnified and revered.

Some people think that *al-Jalāl* is from His negatory (ṣalīḥ) At-
tributes whereas *al-Ikhrām* is from the affirmatory (thubīḥ) At-
tributes, this being mentioned by ar-Rāzī and others. The correct
position is that they are both affirmatory, the affirmation of perfec-
tion necessarily implies the negation of all defects, however these
two Attributes mention two types of affirmation, His worthiness of
being loved and His worthiness of being exalted. Allāh, Exalted is

---

31 i.e. in the ḥadīth, both *taḥmīd* and *taʿżīm* have been mentioned after the tasbih.
32 i.e. all that Allāh has negated from Himself in His Book or upon the tongue of His
Messenger (ṣ); these are obligatory to negate along with affirming their op-
posite in its state of perfection. So for example one must negate oppression and
wrongdoing along with affirming perfect justice for Him.
33 i.e. those Attributes that Allāh has affirmed for Himself in His Book or upon
the tongue of His Messenger (ṣ); these it is obligatory to affirm. Refer to the
author's, *Tashbīḥat Tashbīḥ* [pp. 57+]

---

1.7 *Taḥbīḥ* and *tasbīḥ* in the supplication

He, says

«Allāh is Rich Beyond Need, the Praiseworthy»

[Luqān (31): 26]

Sulaymān, upon whom be peace, said,

«...my Lord is Rich Beyond Need, Generous»

[ān-Naml (27): 40]

Similary Allāh says,

«Sovereignty and praise belongs to Him»

[at-Taghābūn (64): 1]

Many people who possess sovereignty and richness are not praised,
rather censured; this is because praise includes mentioning the good
qualities of someone which are beloved, therefore it is to mention
the good qualities of someone out of love of him. Many of those
who are praised and loved to some extent are found to have some
sort of inability and weakness which negates exaltation, self-depend-
ency, richness and true dominion. The first type of person is feared
and not loved, the second type is loved and praised yet not feared,
perfection lies in the combination of both as is mentioned in a nar-
ration, ‘The believer is nourished with sweetness and awe.’ In the
description of the Prophet (ṣ) it is mentioned,

Whoever unexpectedly saw him would stand in awe of
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

...beautiful qualities and perfection. Tahmid has been mentioned in the same context as ta’zim in just the same way that jalāl (majesty) is mentioned alongside ikram (honour and reverence), not every thing that is exalted is necessarily beloved and praised and neither is everything that is beloved necessarily praised and exalted. It has already been mentioned that worship is founded upon complete love, exemplified by praise, in the phrase SubhānAllāhi wu biHamdihis, and complete humility, exemplified by exaltation in the phrase SubhānAllāhi-l’-Azīn; hence in worship one experiences love of Allāh and praise of His beautiful qualities, just as one experiences humbleness before Him arising from His grandeur and magnificence. Moreover it comprises magnification and reverence, for Allāh is the One who is deservedly described with possessing al-jalāl and al-ikram and is deservedly magnified and revered.

Some people think that al-Jalāl is from His negatory (ṣalūb) Attributes whereas al-Ikram is from the affirmatory (ṣubūb) Attributes, this being mentioned by ar-Rāzī and others. The correct position is that they are both affirmatory, the affirmation of perfection necessarily implies the negation of all defects, however these two Attributes mention two types of affirmation, His worthiness of being loved and His worthiness of being exalted. Allāh, Exalted is

30 i.e. in the hadith, both Tahmid and Ta’zim have been mentioned after the tasbih.

31 i.e. in His Name, Dhīl-Jalāl wa-l-Ikram (the One possessing majesty and honour) who is mentioned in the supplication

32 i.e. all that Allāh has negated from Himself in His Book or upon the tongue of His Messenger (ṣ); these are obligatory to negate along with affirming their opposite in its state of perfection. So for example one must negate oppression and wrongdoing along with affirming perfect justice for Him.

33 i.e. those Attributes that Allāh has affirmed for Himself in His Book or upon the tongue of His Messenger (ṣ); these it is obligatory to affirm. Refer to the author’s, Talmiriyyah [pp. 57+]

1.7 Tahmīl and tasbih in the supplication

He, says

«Allāh is Rich Beyond Need, the Praiseworthy»

[Luqman (31): 26]

Sulaymān, upon whom be peace, said,

«...my Lord is Rich Beyond Need, Generous»

[an-Naml (27): 40]

Similarly Allāh says,

«Sovereignty and praise belongs to Him»

[at-Taghābun (64): 1]

Many people who possess sovereignty and richness are not praised, rather censured; this is because praise includes mentioning the good qualities of someone which are beloved, therefore it is to mention the good qualities of someone out of love of him. Many of those who are praised and loved to some extent are found to have some sort of inability and weakness which negates exaltation, self-dependency, richness and true dominion. The first type of person is feared and not loved, the second type is loved and praised yet not feared, perfection lies in the combination of both as is mentioned in a narration, ‘The believer is nourished with sweetness and awe.’ In the description of the Prophet (ṣ) it is mentioned,

Whoever unexpectedly saw him would stand in awe of
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

him and whoever got to know him, loved him.\(^{34}\)

In many contexts *tasbih* has been mentioned alongside *tahmid* and *tablil* alongside *takhbir* just as one finds in the phrases of the *adhan*.\(^{35}\) Moreover each term in these two categories includes the meaning of the other when mentioned alone; *tasbih* and *tahmid* both include the meaning of *ta'zim* and affirm all that is deserving of being praised, this in turn necessitates godliness for godliness includes the object being beloved and that none deserves complete love but it. Praise is to inform about the praised through mentioning those qualities that are beloved, and perfect praise is given to godly Attributes. This is why the phrase, ‘all praise is due to Allah’ has been made the commencement of an address, indeed any matter of importance that is not begun with it is deprived of all good.

So the phrase, *(ac.:)* “glory be to You; far removed are You from any imperfection”, affirms the *ta'zim* of Allah as has preceded, this is why He said,

> «So glorify the name of your Lord, the Magnificent!»

[al-Wāqfāb (56): 74]

The Prophet (ﷺ) said,

Say this in your *rukti*

---

\(^{34}\) at-Tirmidhī [#3638] and in *as-Šuqūr* [#460] with a *ḏaʿīf* sanad but it has other routes that raise it to the level of *ḥasan*.

\(^{35}\) *Adhān*: the call to prayer

Recorded by the authors of the Sunan.\(^{36}\) He (ﷺ) also said,

As for the *rukti*, magnify the Lord therein, as for the *sajūd*, exert yourself in supplicating therein.

Recorded by Muslim.\(^{37}\)

So he appointed *ta'zim* for the *rukti* and *tasbih* comprises this meaning.

Hence his (ﷺ) statement, “*SubḥānAllāh wa biHamdibbi*” affirms His being absolved of all defects, His exaltation and magnification, His godliness, and His praise. As for his saying, “*La ilāha illAllāhu wAllāhu Akbar*”, the phrase “*La ilāha illAllāhu*” affirms His praise, for all of it is included in His godliness, and the phrase “*Allāhu Akbar*” serves to exalt and magnify Him because *grandeur* (*kibrīya*) comprises *ta'zim*, however *grandeur* is the more complete way of exalting and magnifying Him and this is why the legislated words in the prayer and *adhan* employ the phrase, “*Allāhu Akbar*” and not “*Allāhu Aẓ zam*”.

It is established in the Sahih that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

Grandeur is my upper garment and Majesty is my lower garment, whoever contends with me in any of them, I will punish him.\(^{38}\)

It is known that the upper garment is better than the lower, hence

---

\(^{36}\) Muslim [#479] and Abū Dāwūd [#876].

\(^{37}\) Muslim [#2620] and Abū Dāwūd [#4090].

\(^{38}\) Abū Dāwūd [#869] and ibn Mājah [#887] on the authority of ‘Uqbah bin ‘Amir with a *ḏaʿīf* sanad as pointed out by adh-Dhahabi [#818] and it was ruled to be *ḏaʿīf* by al-Albānī, *ad-Ṭawa* [#334].
him and whoever got to know him, loved him.34

In many contexts tasbih has been mentioned alongside tahmid and tablīl alongside takbir just as one finds in the phrases of the adhān.35 Moreover each term in these two categories includes the meaning of the other when mentioned alone; tasbih and tahmid both include the meaning of ta'żīm and affirm all that is deserving of being praised, this in turn necessitates godliness for godliness includes the object being beloved and that none deserves complete love but it. Praise is to inform about the praised through mentioning those qualities that are beloved, and perfect praise is given to godly Attributes. This is why the phrase, 'all praise is due to Allāh' has been made the commencement of an address, indeed any matter of importance that is not begun with it is deprived of all good.

So the phrase, (ac.), “glory be to You; far removed are You from any imperfection”, affirms the ta'żīm of Allāh as has preceded, this is why He said,

«So glorify the name of your Lord, the Magnificent!»
[al-Wāqf (56): 74]

The Prophet (ﷺ) said,

Say this in your rukū'

Recorded by the authors of the Sunan.36 He (ﷺ) also said,

As for the rukū', magnify the Lord therein, as for the sujud, exert yourself in supplicating therein.

Recorded by Muslim.37

So he appointed ta'żīm for the rukū' and tasbih comprises this meaning.

Hence his (ﷺ) statement, “SubhānAllāhi wa biHamidihi” affirms His being absolved of all defects, His exaltation and magnification, His godliness, and His praise. As for his saying, “La ilāha illAllāhu wAllāhu Akbar”, the phrase “La ilāha illAllāhu” affirms His praise, for all of it is included in His godliness, and the phrase “Allāhu Akbar” serves to exalt and magnify Him because grandeur (kibrāī) comprises ta'żīm; however grandeur is the more complete way of exalting and magnifying Him and this is why the legislated words in the prayer and adhān employ the phrase, “Allāhu Akbar” and not “Allāhu A'ẓam”.

It is established in the Sahih that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

Grandeur is my upper garment and Majesty is my lower garment, whoever contends with me in any of them, I will punish him.38

It is known that the upper garment is better than the lower, hence

34 at-Tirmidhī [#3638] and in asb-Shamā'il [#460] with a dā'i'f sanad but it has other routes that raise it to the level of ḥasan.

35 Adhān: the call to prayer

36 Muslim [#479] and Abū Dāwūd [#876].

37 Muslim [#2620] and Abū Dāwūd [#4090].
grandeur is more encompassing than tażim and this is why it was used.

So His saying, “glory be to You; far removed are You from any imperfection”, explicitly negates any evil or defect from Allah and at the same time contains tażim of Him.

So both these phrases carry the meaning of the other when mentioned alone and take on their specific meanings when mentioned together. The same applies to every Name of Allah for it necessarily includes the meaning of other Names because it points to the dhāt of Allah and the dhāt necessitates the meaning of other Names, this by tażim. At the same time each Name points to the dhāt and to its own specific meaning by mutāḥaqah, and it points to one of these two by tadammun.

---

29 Dhāt: Person or Essence

30 Tażim: necessary implication. For example the Name Creator also proves that Allah has the Attributes of knowledge and power by necessary implication.

31 Mutāḥaqah: correlation. For example the Name Creator points to the dhāt of Allah and proves that He has the correlating Attribute of creation.

32 Tadammun: inclusion. For example the Name Creator proves that Allah has the Attribute of creation which is included within it.

---

1.8 Summary of the meaning of the supplication

The saying of the supplicant, “there is none worthy of worship save You; glory be to You; far removed are You from any imperfection”, includes within it the meaning of the four phrases that are the best and most superior words after the Qur’ān. These four phrases in turn encompass the meanings of the beautiful Names of Allah and His lofty Attributes, hence they contain perfect praise.

His saying, “I have been amongst the wrong doers” comprises an acknowledgement of the reality of his situation. It is not possible for any of the servants to ever be free of wrongdoing or to declare himself free of it, especially when intimately conversing with his Lord. It is established in the Sīhah that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

It is not desirable that a servant say, ‘I am better than Yūnus bin Matta’

He (ﷺ) also said,

Whoever says, ‘I am better than Yūnus bin Matta’ has lied.

Whoever thinks he is better than Yūnus, thinking that he has no need to acknowledge his sins, is a liar. This is why the leaders of the creation would never think themselves better than Yūnus in this respect, instead they would acknowledge just as was done by their father Ādam and the seal of the Prophets, Muhammad (ﷺ).

41 Bukhārat [#3415, 3416, 4604, 4631, 4805] and Muslim [#2376].
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

grandeur is more encompassing than ta‘zim and this is why it was used.

So His saying, “glory be to You; far removed are You from any imperfection”, explicitly negates any evil or defect from Allah and at the same time contains ta‘zim of Him.

So both these phrases carry the meaning of the other when mentioned alone and take on their specific meanings when mentioned together. The same applies to every Name of Allah for it necessarily includes the meaning of other Names because it points to the dhāt29 of Allah and the dhāt necessitates the meaning of other Names, this by luzīm.40 At the same time each Name points to the dhāt and to its own specific meaning by mutāḥaqah,41 and it points to one of these two by tadammun.42

1.8 Summary of the meaning of the supplication

The saying of the supplicant, “there is none worthy of worship save You; glory be to You; far removed are You from any imperfection”, includes within it the meaning of the four phrases that are the best and most superior words after the Qur‘ān. These four phrases in turn encompass the meanings of the beautiful Names of Allah and His lofty Attributes, hence they contain perfect praise.

His saying, “I have been amongst the wrong doers” comprises an acknowledgement of the reality of his situation. It is not possible for any of the servants to ever be free of wrongdoing or to declare himself free of it, especially when intimately conversing with his Lord. It is established in the Sihāh that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

It is not desirable that a servant say, ‘I am better than Yūnus bin Matta’

He (ﷺ) also said,

Whoever says, ‘I am better than Yūnus bin Matta’ has lied.40

Whoever thinks he is better than Yūnus, thinking that he has no need to acknowledge his sins, is a liar. This is why the leaders of the creation would never think themselves better than Yūnus in this respect, instead they would acknowledge just as was done by their father Ādam and the seal of the Prophets, Muhammad (ﷺ).

29 Dhāt: Person or Essence

30 Luzīm: necessary implication. For example the Name Creator also proves that Allah has the Attributes of knowledge and power by necessary implication.

41 Mutāḥaqah: correlation. For example the Name Creator points to the dhāt of Allah and proves that He has the correlating Attribute of creation.

42 Tadammun: inclusion. For example the Name Creator proves that Allah has the Attribute of creation which is included within it.

40 Bukhārī [3415, 3416, 4604, 4631, 4805] and Muslim [2376].
CHAPTER TWO

‘Why does this supplication remove harm?’

[2.1 Reliance, hope and fear is to be placed in Allah alone]

The answer is that none save Allah can remove harm,

«Allah would never punish them while you were among them. Allah would not punish them as long as they sought forgiveness»

[al-Anfal (8): 33]

So He, Exalted is He, informed us that He would not punish the penitent. It is mentioned in a hadith,

Whoever frequently asks for forgiveness, Allah would appoint for him relief from every worry, a way out from every difficulty and provision coming from unimagined sources.

Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«If Allah touches you with harm, none can remove it but Him. If He touches you with good, He has power over all things»

[al-An'am (6): 17]

His saying, (I have been amongst the wrong-doers) is an acknowledgment of his sin and also a request for forgiveness because this acknowledgment implicitly includes this request within it.

Sins are a cause for the onset of harm and asking for forgiveness removes its causes,
CHAPTER TWO

'Why does this supplication remove harm?'

[2.1 Reliance, hope and fear is to be placed in Allâh alone]

The answer is that none save Allâh can remove harm,

«If Allâh touches you with harm, none can remove it but Him. If He touches you with good, He has power over all things»

[al-Anfâl (8): 17]

Sins are a cause for the onset of harm and asking for forgiveness removes its causes,
His saying, ‘none has the right to be worshipped save You’ affirms Tawhid al-H absolute. Good can only be procured by the will of Allah, everything He wills, is, and everything He does not will, is not. The obstacle to this good on the part of the servant is his sins, anything else that is outside the ability of the servant occurs by the decree of Allah. This even though the actions of the servant occur by the decree of Allah, Exalted is He, Allah has appointed the observance of the legislated and the leaving of the prohibited to be the means to felicity and success.

Therefore the testification to tawhid opens the door to good and asking for forgiveness closes the door to evil.

This is why it is desirable to only attach ones hope to Allah and not to fear oppression and wrong-doing from Him for Allah does not oppress the servant in the slightest, instead it is they who oppress themselves. He should, however, fear that Allah recompense him for his sins and this is why ‘Ali (radiallhallahu anhu) said, ‘The servant should not put his hope in any save his Lord and not fear anything save his sins.’ The Prophet (S) entered upon a sick person and asked,

‘In what state does this sickness find you?’ he replied, ‘I

2 al-Halimi, al-Munawir fi Shu'ab al-Iman, said, ‘Hope takes on a number of forms: 1) hoping to attain what is desired 2) hoping to keep it after it has been attained 3) hoping to keep at bay all that is disliked and that it not occur 4) hoping to see the end of anything that is disliked that has already occurred. When the feeling of hope becomes deeply ingrained in a person, it leads to a state of submissiveness and humility in the same way that this state is achieved when fear takes firm root in the heart. This is because hope and fear go hand in hand, the one who is in a state of fear hopes for the opposite of what he fears - He supplicates to Allah and asks of Him; likewise the one in state of hope fears losing what he desires and hence takes refuge with Allah from this and asks of Him. Hence there is no one who is in a state of fear except that he too is in a state of hope and vice-versa.’

hope in Allah and fear my sins.’ He (S) said, ‘These two never come together in the heart of a servant on such occasions except that Allah grants him what he hopes and saves him from what he fears.’

Hence hope should be placed in Allah and not any object of creation, not the ability or strength of a person or his actions. To put hope in other than Allah is a form of shirk, this applies even though Allah has set up means and causes (asbab) that lead to the procurement of good, but these means cannot exist independently, rather their must exist something that supports and aids them to achieve the goal, just as any obstacle hindering this achievement must be absent; hence it cannot be achieved and it cannot endure except by the will of Allah, Exalted is He.


Similar ahaclith are recorded on the authority of ‘Umar by al-Bayhaqi [#1003] and Sa’d bin al-Musayyab by at-Tabarani.

At-Tirmidhi said that it was gharib (and in one text 1:m8am gharib), al-Mundhiri said it was Basan as per Tubfattul-Abwadbi [4/58] as did al-Albani, Sahili at-Tim:Uhl [#785].

Ibn al-Qayyim, while discussing the ahaclith concerning taking medicine, says, ‘These ahaclith prove that causes and their effects exist and that to take to them does not negate tawakkul, just as it is not negated when someone takes food and drink to remove hunger and thirst. Indeed the reality of tawakkul is not attained and completed except by taking to those means that Allah has appointed in order to attain their effects, to deny their existence is to impair ones tawakkul and to impute the order and wisdom of Allah with deficiency. To abandon these means is a deficiency that negates tawakkul whose reality is that the heart place its reliance upon Allah, Exalted is He, in attaining worldly and religious benefit and repressing worldly and religious harm. In order to complete this reliance one must take to the causes otherwise one is denying wisdom and the Legal Law, so the servant must not think that what is in reality deficiency is tawakkul and what is in reality tawakkul is deficiency.’ - ‘Abdur-Rahman Ali ash-Shaykh, Tawb al-Majid [p. 61]
The Relief from Distress

His saying, 'none has the right to be worshipped save You' affirms Tawhîd al-Ilaahiyyah. Good can only be procured by the will of Allah, everything He wills, is, and everything He does not will, is not. The obstacle to this good on the part of the servant is his sins, anything else that is outside the ability of the servant occurs by the decree of Allah. This even though the actions of the servant occur by the decree of Allah, Exalted is He, Allah has appointed the observance of the legislated and the leaving of the prohibited to be the means to felicity and success.

Therefore the testification to tawhîd opens the door to good and asking for forgiveness closes the door to evil.

This is why it is desirable to only attach ones hope to Allah and not to fear oppression and wrong-doing from Him for Allah does not oppress the servant in the slightest, instead it is they who oppress themselves. He should, however, fear that Allah recompense him for his sins and this is why 'Ali (radîyAllahu 'anhu) said, 'The servant should not put his hope in anything save his Lord and not fear anything save his sins.' The Prophet (s) entered upon a sick person and asked,

'In what state does this sickness find you?' he replied, 'I

2 At-Tirmidhi [983], Ibn Majah [4261] and an-Nasâ`i, 'Amal al-Yawm wal-Layla [1062] on the authority of Anas. Similar hadîth are recorded on the authority of 'Umar by al-Bayhaqi [10031] and Sa`d bin al-Musayyab by at-Tabarî.

At-Tirmidhi said that it was gharib (and in one text 1:8 am gharib), al-Mundhiri said it was basan as per Tafsîr al-Abwabî [3] as did al-Albâni, Sahîli [785].

Ibn al-Qayyim, while discussing the ahaclith concerning taking medicine, says, 'These hadîth prove that causes and their effects exist and that to take to them does not negate tawakkul, just as it is not negated when someone takes food and drink to remove hunger and thirst. Indeed the reality of tawakkul is not attained and completed except by taking to those means that Allah has appointed in order to attain their effects, to deny their existence is to impair ones tawakkul and to impute the order and wisdom of Allah with deficiency. To abandon these means is a deficiency that negates tawakkul whose reality is that the heart place its reliance upon Allah, Exalted is He, in attaining worldly and religious benefit and repressing worldly and religious harm. In order to complete this reliance one must take to the causes otherwise one is denying wisdom and the Legal Law, so the servant must not think that what is in reality deficiency is tawakkul and what is in reality tawakkul is deficiency.' - 'Abdur-Rahmân Ahl ash-Shaykh, Tafsîr al-Majid [p. 61]
This is why it is said that to place ones reliance and hope in the means is to commit shirk, to deny the existence of the means is a sign of stupidity, and to turn away from them altogether is to impute the Divine Law with deficiency. This is why Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«So when you have finished, work on, and to your Lord direct your longing and attention!»
[asb-Sharh (94): 7-8]

Thereby ordering us to place our fervent desire in Him alone. He also says,

«Put your trust in Allah if you are believers»
[al-Ma'idah (5): 23]

The heart does not place its reliance except in one from whom it hopes for something. Therefore whoever places hope in his strength, ability, actions, friend, relative, teacher etc., not considering Allah, has placed a form of reliance upon that cause. Whoever places his hope in an object of creation will ultimately be disappointed for he is committing shirk,

6 For everything lawful that one may wish to acquire, Allah has appointed a means to attaining it as has preceded, for example marriage as a means to having children. If one marries and places his reliance upon marital relations and not upon the One who grants children, he has committed shirk; to deny that such means exist is to deny what is ingrained in our nature; and to deny that the act has any benefit at all is to accuse the Legal Law which has put the institution of marriage in place. The same applies to supplication, which is the reason why the author has brought up this principle.

2.1 Reliance, hope and fear is to be placed in Allah alone

«...As for anyone who associates others with Allah, it is as though he had fallen from the sky and the birds had seized him and carried him away, or the wind had dropped him in a distant place»
[al-Hasan (22): 31]

Similarly the polytheist fears objects of creation and places his hope in them and therefore lives in a state of dread as Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«We will cast terror into the hearts of the disbelievers because they have associated others with Allah for which He has not sent down any authority»
[Ali Imran (3): 151]

To be free of shirk is to be in safety as Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«Those who have faith and do not mix up their faith with any wrong-doing, they are the ones who are safe; it is they who are guided»
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

This is why it is said that to place ones reliance and hope in the means is to commit shirk, to deny the existence of the means is a sign of stupidity, and to turn away from them altogether is to impute the Divine Law with deficiency. This is why Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

«So when you have finished, work on, and to your Lord direct your longing and attention»
[asb-Sharh (94): 7-8]

Thereby ordering us to place our fervent desire in Him alone. He also says,

«Put your trust in Allāh if you are believers»
[al-Mā'idah (5): 23]

The heart does not place its reliance except in one from whom it hopes for something. Therefore whoever places hope in his strength, ability, actions, friend, relative, teacher etc., not considering Allāh, has placed a form of reliance upon that cause. Whoever places his hope in an object of creation will ultimately be disappointed for he is committing shirk.

2.1 Reliance, hope and fear is to be placed in Allāh alone

«...As for anyone who associates others with Allāh, it is as though he had fallen from the sky and the birds had seized him and carried him away, or the wind had dropped him in a distant place»
[al-Hajj (22): 31]

Similarly the polytheist fears objects of creation and places his hope in them and therefore lives in a state of dread as Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

«We will cast terror into the hearts of the disbelievers because they have associated others with Allāh for which He has not sent down any authority»
[Ali 'Imrān (3): 151]

To be free of shirk is to be in safety as Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

«Those who have faith and do not mix up their faith with any wrong-doing, they are the ones who are safe; it is they who are guided»
[al-An'am (6): 82]
2.1 Reliance, hope and fear is to be placed in Allah alone

and that Allah is severe in punishment. When those who were followed disown those who followed them, and they see the punishment, and the connection between them is severed; those who followed will say, 'If only we could have another chance, we would disown them as they have disowned us.' In this way Allah will show them their actions as a cause of anguish and remorse for them. They will never leave the Fire»

[al-Baqarah (2): 165-167]

This is why Allah has mentioned the causes and ordered us not to depend upon them and instead to place our hope in Him alone.7

7 The author, *Majmūʿ Futūhā* [10/185-187], says, 'Whoever depends upon an object of creation to help him, or provide for him, or guide him, his heart will submit to it and servitude will be engendered in it in proportion to the level of submission. This applies even if the person is a leader asking of his subjects who he controls, for the intelligent one looks to the realities not to what is superficially
The Prophet explained wrong-doing in this verse to mean *shirk*, it is recorded in the Sahih on the authority of Ibn Mas'ud.

When this verse was revealed it bore down heavily on the Companions of the Prophet (ﷺ) and they said, 'Who amongst us has not committed wrong?' The Prophet (ﷺ) said, 'This refers to *shirk*, have you not heard the saying of the righteous servant,

«Associating others with Allah is a terrible wrong»

[Luqman (31): 13] 6

Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«Some people set up equals with Allah, loving them as they should love Allah. But those who have faith have greater love for Allah. If only you could see those who do wrong at the time when they see the punishment, and that truly all strength belongs to Allah,

6 Bukhari [#32, 3360, 3428, 3429, 4629, 4776, 6918] and Muslim [#124] and that Allah is severe in punishment. When those who were followed disown those who followed them, and they see the punishment, and the connection between them is severed; those who followed will say, 'If only we could have another chance, we would disown them as they have disowned us.' In this way Allah will show them their actions as a cause of anguish and remorse for them. They will never leave the Fire»

[al-Baqarah (2): 165-167]

«Say: 'Call on those you make claims for apart from Him. They possess no power to remove any harm from you or to change anything.' Those they call on are themselves seeking the means by which they might approach their Lord - [striving as to] which of them would be closest to Him - and are hoping for His mercy and fearing His punishment. The punishment of your Lord is truly something to be feared»

[al-Inshir (17): 56-57]

This is why Allah has mentioned the causes and ordered us not to depend upon them and instead to place our hope in Him alone.7

7 The author, Maimun Fathawwāl [10/185-187], says, 'Whoever depends upon an object of creation to help him, or provide for him, or guide him, his heart will submit to it and servitude will be engendered in it in proportion to the level of submission. This applies even if the person is a leader asking of his subjects who he controls, for the intelligent one looks to the realities not to what is superficially
He, Exalted is He, says when the Angels descended to reinforce the armies of the believers,

«Allāh only did this for it to be good news for you and so that your hearts might be at rest by it; help comes from no one but Allāh, the Almighty, the All-Wise»

[Alī 'l-Mārān (3): 126]

«If Allāh helps you, no one can vanquish you. If He forsakes you, who can help you after that? So let the believers put their trust in Allāh»

[Alī 'l-Mārān (3): 160]

We have previously mentioned that supplication is of two types, worship and request; both these types can only be directed to Allāh. Whoever sets up another god alongside Allāh is blameworthy; the one who is hoping in something is asking for it and seeking after it, this is why it is not allowed to place one's hope except in Allāh nor to ask other than Him, and this is why the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

What you have been given of this wealth without being avaricious or asking for it, take it; if not then do not let your soul crave it.¹

The Two Sahīhs record the hadith of Abū Sa'īd al-Khudrī who said,

We were afflicted by severe poverty and so I came to the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) to ask of him only to find him addressing the people, saying, 'People! Whatever good I have, I will never withhold it from you. He who suffices with what he has, Allāh would grant him sufficiency (istighnā); he who refrains from begging, Allāh would save him from want (insāfay); and he who is patient and steadfast, Allāh would grant him the accord to be patient for none has been given a gift that is better and greater than patience.'²

Istighnā means that the heart not place its hope in anything or crave it.

¹ Bukhārī [#1473, 7163, 7164] and Muslim [#1045]
² Bukhārī [#1469, 6470] and Muslim [#1053]
He, Exalted is He, says when the Angels descended to reinforce the armies of the believers,

«Allah only did this for it to be good news for you and so that your hearts might be at rest by it; help comes from no one but Allah, the Almighty, the All-Wise»

[Ali 'Imran (3): 126]

«If Allah helps you, no one can vanquish you. If He forsakes you, who can help you after that? So let the believers put their trust in Allah»

[Ali 'Imran (3): 160]

We have previously mentioned that supplication is of two types, worship and request; both these types can only be directed to Allah. Whoever sets up another god alongside Allah is blameworthy; the one who is hoping in something is asking for it and seeking after it, this is why it is not allowed to place one's hope except in Allah nor to ask other than Him, and this is why the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

What you have been given of this wealth without being avaricious or asking for it, take it; if not then do not let your soul crave it.9

The Two Sahibs record the hadith of Abū Sa'id al-Khudrī who said,

We were afflicted by severe poverty and so I came to the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) to ask of him only to find him addressing the people, saying, 'People! Whatever good I have, I will never withhold it from you. He who suffices with what he has, Allah would grant him sufficiency (istighna); he who refrains from begging, Allah would save him from want (insfāf); and he who is patient and steadfast, Allah would grant him the accord to be patient for none has been given a gift that is better and greater than patience.'

Istighna means that the heart not place its hope in anything or crave it.

9 Bukhārī [#1473, 7163, 7164] and Muslim [#1045]

9 Bukhārī [#1469, 6470] and Muslim [#1053]


The relief from distress

Iṣṭi‘āf means that no one ask of another and this is why when Ahmad bin Hanbal was asked about absolute reliance he replied, ‘Severing off all craving for creation,’ meaning that there not be in your heart the idea that any object of creation gave you what came to you. It was then asked of him, ‘What is the proof for this?’ to which he replied, ‘The statement of al-Khalil when Jibril asked him if he needed anything from him, ‘From you, no!’”

This shows us that the servant in his pursuit of that which would benefit him and in his avoidance of all that which would harm him can only turn his heart towards Allah, and this is why the one in straitened circumstances says, ‘There is none worthy of worship save You.’ It is reported in the Two Sahibs on the authority of ibn ‘Abbās that the Prophet (ﷺ) used to say in difficult occasions, ‘There is none worthy of worship save Allah, the Exalted, the Forebearing. There is none worthy of worship except Allah, the Lord of the Great Throne. There is none worthy of worship save Allah, the Lord of the heavens and the earth, the Lord of the Noble Throne.’

These statements are a living testimony to Tawḥīd, they actualise the servant worshipping his Lord and they show that he only puts his hope in Him, therefore these statements are said by way delivering information that itself comprises a request.

People may say the testification that none has the right to be worshipped save Allah upon their tongues, but when it is said sincerely, coming from the heart - it takes on board a completely different reality. It is in accordance to ones actualisation of Tawḥīd that one completes his servitude of Allah,

»Have you seen him who has taken his whims and desires to be his god? Will you then be his guardian? Do you suppose that most of them hear or understand? They are like cattle, indeed they are even more astray!«

This describes the state of the polytheists, those who worshipped whatever seemed fair to them, thereby taking gods besides Allah, loving them as they should love Allah. This is why al-Khalil said,

[al-Furqān (25): 43-44]

Bukhārī [#6345, 6346, 7426, 7431] and Muslim [#2731]
**The Relief from Distress**

*Istifāf* means that no one ask of another and this is why when Ahmad bin Hanbal was asked about absolute reliance he replied, 'Severing off all craving for creation,* meaning that there not be in your heart the idea that any object of creation gave you what came to you. It was then asked of him, 'What is the proof for this?' to which he replied, The statement of al-Khalil when Jibril asked him if he needed anything from him, 'From you, no!'"  

This shows us that the servant in his pursuit of that which would benefit him and in his avoidance of all that which would harm him can only turn his heart towards Allah, and this is why the one in straitened circumstances says, 'There is none worthy of worship save You.' It is reported in the Two Sahibs on the authority of ibn 'Abbas that the Prophet (ﷺ) used to say in difficult occasions,  

\[
\text{لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا الَّذِي كَى مَمَّا خَلَقْتُ}
\]

There is none worthy of worship save Allah, the Exalted, the Forebearing. There is none worthy of worship except Allah, the Lord of the Great Throne. There is none  

\[\text{لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا الَّذِي كَى مَمَّا خَلَقْتُ}
\]

These statements are a living testimony to *Tawbid*, they actualise the servant worshipping His Lord and they show that he only puts his hope in Him, therefore these statements are said by way delivering information that itself comprises a request.  

[2.3 Sincerity in testifying to *Tawhid*]

People may say the testification that none has the right to be worshipped save Allah upon their tongues, but when it is said sincerely, coming from the heart - it takes on board a completely different reality. It is in accordance to ones actualisation of *Tawhid* that one completes his servitude of Allah,  

\[\text{Have you seen him who has taken his whims and desires to be his god? Will you then be his guardian? Do you suppose that most of them hear or understand? They are like cattle, indeed they are even more astray!}
\]

This describes the state of the polytheists, those who worshipped whatever seemed fair to them, thereby taking gods besides Allah, loving them as they should love Allah. This is why al-Khalil said,  

\[\text{لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا الَّذِي كَى مَمَّا خَلَقْتُ}
\]

\[\text{اَمْكَانُ الْبَيْنَةَ لِأَنْ أَنزَلْتُ مُحْمَدَ بِالْمَرْجَعَةِ يُنذِرُ الْدَّارِ مِنْكُمْ وَالْجَاهَرَةِ فِي الْأَيَاَّةِ}
\]

\[\text{اللّهُمَّ لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنتَ}
\]
The nation of Ibrahim never rejected the existence of a Creator, but they used to worship whatever seemed fair to them, whatever they thought would bring them benefit such as the sun, the moon, and the stars. Ibrahim explained that those things that set, disappear from their worshippers and can be covered by clouds; they are unable to see their worshippers, hear their words or know anything about their conditions; they are unable to bring benefit or harm to them - so why should they be worshipped?

The more the servant increases in sincerity in his saying of, 'None has the right to be worshipped save Allah' the weaker becomes servitude to his base desires and the more sins is he able to avoid. Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«That happened so We might avert from him all evil and lust. He was Our chosen servant»

[Yusuf (12): 24]

So the reason given for his being turned away from evil and indecent acts was that he was from the chosen servants of Allah and it is about such servants that Allah, Exalted is He says,

«But as for My servants, you will have no authority over them»

[al-Imrā' (17): 65]

2.3 Sincerity in testifying to Tawhid

Satan said,

«By Your might, I will mislead all of them except for Your chosen servants among them»

[Sad (38): 82-83]

It is established in the Sahih that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

Whoever says, 'None has the right to be worshipped save Allah' sincerely from his heart, Allah would make the Fire prohibited for him.11

Sincerity negates the cause that makes one enter the Fire. Therefore whoever enters the Fire, from amongst those who did say this statement, entered it because they never actualised that level of sincerity which would have made the Fire forbidden them. Instead there would be found in his heart some form of shirk that made him deserve entry into the Fire. Shirk is more hidden than the walk of an ant across a rock. It is for this reason that the servant is ordered to say in every prayer,

«You alone we worship and You alone we ask for help»

[al-Fatiha (1): 5]

Satan enjoins the person to commit shirk and the soul inclines towards obeying him, so the soul is always turning to other than Allah, either out of fear of it or in hope of it. Therefore the servant

The Relief From Distress

«I do not love what sets»
[al-An'am (6): 76]

The nation of Ibrahim never rejected the existence of a Creator, but they used to worship whatever seemed fair to them, whatever they thought would bring them benefit such as the sun, the moon, and the stars. Ibrahim explained that those things that set, disappear from their worshippers and can be covered by clouds; they are unable to see their worshippers, hear their words or know anything about their conditions; they are unable to bring benefit or harm to them - so why should they be worshipped?

The more the servant increases in sincerity in his saying of, 'None has the right to be worshipped save Allah' the weaker becomes servitude to his base desires and the more sins is he able to avoid. Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«That happened so We might avert from him all evil and lust. He was Our chosen servant»
[Yūsuf (12): 24]

So the reason given for his being turned away from evil and indecent acts was that he was from the chosen servants of Allah and it is about such servants that Allah, Exalted is He says,

«But as for My servants, you will have no authority over them»
[al-Imrā' (17): 65]

2.3 Sincerity in testifying to Tawhid

Satan said,

«By Your might, I will mislead all of them except for Your chosen servants among them»
[Sād (38): 82-83]

It is established in the Saḥīh that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

Whoever says, 'None has the right to be worshipped save Allah' sincerely from his heart, Allah would make the Fire prohibited for him.11

Sincerity negates the cause that makes one enter the Fire. Therefore whoever enters the Fire, from amongst those who did say this statement, entered it because they never actualised that level of sincerity which would have made the Fire forbidden them. Instead there would be found in his heart some form of shirk that made him deserve entry into the Fire. Shirk is more hidden than the walk of an ant across a rock. It is for this reason that the servant is ordered to say in every prayer,

«You alone we worship and You alone we ask for help»
[al-Fātihah (1): 5]

Satan enjoins the person to commit shirk and the soul inclines towards obeying him, so the soul is always turning to other than Allah, either out of fear of it or in hope of it. Therefore the servant

11 Ahmad [5/236] and ibn Hibbān [#201] with a saḥīh isnād.
is always in need of purifying his Tawhid of Allah. Ibn Abi 'Asim and others record that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

Satan says, ‘I destroy people through sins and they destroy me through saying ‘None has the right to be worshipped save Allah’ and seeking forgiveness. When I realised this I incited their base desires such that they sin and do not seek forgiveness, thinking instead that they were doing good.’

The person who obeys his desires rather than revelation falls under the category of those who take their desires as gods besides Allah and ends up committing a form of shirk that prevents him from seeking forgiveness. In contrast, whoever actualises tawhid and seeks forgiveness will have evil removed from him and this is why Dhū-n-Nūn said, ‘None has the right to be worshipped save You; glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection; I have been amongst the wrong-doers.’

[2.4 The wisdom in mentioning Tawhid alongside forgiveness]

It is for this reason that tawhid is mentioned alongside asking for forgiveness in many places,

«Know that there is none worthy of worship save

Abū Ya'la (136) and ibn Abi 'Asim [7].
It was ruled to be da'if by as-Suyūṭī and al-Haythami as per al-Manāwī [5586] and al-Albānī ruled it to be mawdū'.
The person who obeys his desires rather than revelation falls under the category of those who take their desires as gods besides Allah and ends up committing a form of *shirk* that prevents him from seeking forgiveness. In contrast, whoever actualises *tawhid* and seeks forgiveness will have evil removed from him and this is why Dhūn-Nūn said, 'None has the right to be worshipped save You; glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection; I have been amongst the wrong-doers.'

**2.4 The wisdom in mentioning *Tawhid* alongside forgiveness**

It is for this reason that *tawhid* is mentioned alongside asking for forgiveness in many places,

«Know that there is none worthy of worship save Allah and ask forgiveness for your wrongdoing...»

[Muhammad (47): 19]

«Do not worship anyone but Allah! I am a warner and a bringer of good news to you from Him. Ask you Lord for forgiveness and then turn in repentance to Him»

[Hūd (11): 2-3]

«And to ‘Ād we sent their brother Hūd. He said, ‘My people! Worship Allah, there is none worthy of worship save Him; you are merely inventors of falsehood. My people! I do not ask you for any wage for it, my wage is the responsibility of Him who brought me into being, will you not use your intellect? My people! Ask forgiveness of your Lord and then to turn to Him in repentance’»

[Hūd (11): 50-52]

«So take a straight course to Him and ask His forgiveness»

---

45

Abū Yāllā [#136] and ibn Abī 'Āsim [#7]. It was ruled to be da'īf by as-Suyūṭī and al-Haythami as per al-Manāwī [#5586] and al-Albānī ruled it to be mawdūʿ.
2.4 The wisdom in mentioning Tawhid alongside forgiveness

This supplication comprises tawhid and seeking forgiveness and it commences with the two testifications that form the foundation of this religion - that we not worship any save Allah and we do not obey any save His Messenger.

It is also reported that he (ﷺ) would say,

"Glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection; all praise is due to You. I bear witness that none has the right to be worshipped save You, I ask Your forgiveness and turn to You."

This is the supplication that serves as expiation for a gathering and has been legislated to be said at the end of a gathering and upon the completion of ablution. Similarly the Prophet (ﷺ) would say at the end of his prayer,

"Glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection; all praise is due to You. I bear witness that none has the right to be worshipped save You, I ask Your forgiveness and turn to You."

This is the supplication that serves as expiation for a gathering and has been legislated to be said at the end of a gathering and upon the completion of ablution. Similarly the Prophet (ﷺ) would say at the end of his prayer,

"Glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection; all praise is due to You. I bear witness that none has the right to be worshipped save You, I ask Your forgiveness and turn to You."

---

15 The referencing for this follows.

16 Muslim [#234] and Abū Dāwūd [#169, 170]
The Prophet (ﷺ) advised us to say at the end of the gathering,

ءَنْبِعِلَاللَّهُ وَيَحْسِنَ، أَنْبُعِلَ لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَّ، أَنْفِعَانُ

"Glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection; all praise is due to You. I bear witness that none has the right to be worshipped save You, I ask Your forgiveness and turn to You."

If the gathering was one of mercy, this supplication would be like a seal to it; if the gathering was one in which idle speech was indulged in, this supplication would serve as expiation for it.\(^{15}\)

It is also reported that he (ﷺ) used to say upon completing ablution,

أَنْبُعِلَاللَّهُ وَيَحْسِنَ، أَنْبُعِلَ لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَّ، أَنْفِعَانُ

I bear witness that none has the right to be worshipped save Allāh, who has no partner, and I bear witness that Muhammad is His servant and Messenger.

O Allāh! Make me amongst the penitent and make me amongst those who purify themselves.\(^{16}\)

This supplication comprises ṭawḥīd and seeking forgiveness and it commences with the two testimonies that form the foundation of this religion - that we not worship any save Allāh and we do not obey any save His Messenger.

It is also reported that he (ﷺ) would say,

ءَنْبِعِلَاللَّهُ وَيَحْسِنَ، أَنْبُعِلَ لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَّ، أَنْفِعَانُ

Glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection; all praise is due to You. I bear witness that none has the right to be worshipped save You, I ask Your forgiveness and turn to You.\(^{17}\)

This is the supplication that serves as expiation for a gathering and has been legislated to be said at the end of a gathering and upon the completion of ablution. Similarly the Prophet (ﷺ) would say at the end of his prayer,

لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَّ، أَنْبُعِلَاللَّهُ وَيَحْسِنَ، أَنْبُعِلَلا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَّ، أَنْفِعَانُ

Glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection; all praise is due to You. I bear witness that none has the right to be worshipped save You, I ask Your forgiveness and turn to You.\(^{17}\)

---

\(^{15}\) The referencing for this follows.

\(^{16}\) Muslim [#234] and Abū Dāwūd [#169, 170]

\(^{17}\) at-Tirmidhi [#3433] and Ahmad [#8818, 10415] on the authority of Abū Hurayrah.

Similar ahādīth are reported on the authority of Sallīb by Ahmad [#15729]; 'Abshilah bin 'Amr and Abū Barza by Abū Dāwūd [#4858, 4859]; 'Ā'ishah and Juwayrī by an-Nasa'ī #3/71-72; Anas by al-Bazār #3/123; Rāfi' by an-Nasa'ī, Amār #4/27; ibn Mas'ūd by at-Ṭabarānī #4445; and Zubayr by at-Ṭabarānī, at-Ṭāhir #970.

It was declared ṣaḥīḥ by Ibn Hibbān #594, al-Jāki #1969-1971, abh-Dhahabi, and al-Albānī, Ṣafī al-Talibī #1516.
2.5 The correct understanding of Tawhid

The Muslims, even though all of them testify to it, differ greatly in their actualisation of it. Some think that Tawhid is merely to believe that Allah is the creator of everything and its Lord, and hence end up not differentiating between that aspect of Tawhid which even the polytheists affirmed and the Tawhid which the Messengers called to, the Tawhid of singling out Allah alone for worship; they do not combine between Tawhid of belief and Tawhid of deed.

The polytheists never said that the creation was created by two gods, nor that there was a god alongside Allah who created any aspect of it, instead they would say as Allah informed us about them,

"If you asked them, ‘Who created the heavens and the earth?’ They would say, ‘Allah’"

[Luqman (31): 25]

«Most of them do not have faith in Allah without associating others with Him»

[Yusuf (12): 106]

---

19 i.e. they only affirm Tawhid al-Rabbilhayah.

20 i.e. Tawhid al-Nabhayn or Tawhid al-Ikhlass
2.5 The correct understanding of Tawhid

The Muslims, even though all of them testify to it, differ greatly in their actualisation of it. Some think that tawhid is merely to believe that Allah is the creator of everything and its Lord and hence end up not differentiating between that aspect of tawhid which even the polytheists affirmed and the tawhid which the Messengers called to, the tawhid of singling out Allah alone for worship; they do not combine between tawhid of belief and tawhid of deed.

The polytheists never said that the creation was created by two gods, nor that there was a god alongside Allah who created any aspect of it, instead they would say as Allah informed us about them,

But if you asked them, 'Who created the heavens and the earth?' They would say, 'Allah'»

[Luqman (31): 25]

«Most of them do not have faith in Allah without associating others with Him»

[Yūsuf (12): 106]

19 i.e. they only affirm Tawhid ar-Rabul ‘A’lamub.

20 i.e. Tawhid al-Nahjub or Tawhid al-Yahudub
Yet despite their belief that Allah alone was the creator, they set up gods alongside Him, deities they appointed as intercessors between them and Him saying, "We only worship them that they may draw us closer to Allah" and they would love them as they should have loved Allah. Committing *shirk* in ones love, worship, supplication, and request is something separate from committing *shirk* in belief and affirmation [of the existence of Allah], as He, Exalted is He, says,

"Say, 'To whom does the earth belong and everyone in it, if you have any knowledge?' They will say, 'To Allah.' Say, 'Will you not then take heed?' Say, 'Who is the Lord of the seven heavens and the Lord of the Mighty Throne?' They will say, 'Allah.' Say, 'Will you not then fear Him?' Say, 'In whose hand is the dominion over everything, He who gives protection and from whom no protection can be given, if you have any knowledge?' They will say, 'Allah's.' Say, 'So how have you been bewitched?'"

[al-Mu'minin (23): 84-89]

So whoever loves any object of creation as he should love Allah, has committed *shirk* and has taken partners besides Allah, loving them as he should love Allah, even if he believes that Allah is the sole creator. This is the reason why Allah and His Messenger (ﷺ) differentiated between one who loves an object of creation for the sake of Allah and one who loves an object of creation alongside Allah. The first person appoints Allah alone as his object of worship and absolute love and loves no other alongside Him; but when he comes to know that Allah loves His Prophets and righteous servants, he too loves them for this reason; similarly when he comes to know that Allah loves the performance of the legislated and the abandonment of the prohibited, he too loves this. Therefore his love for these matters is an offshoot of his love for Allah, arising by virtue of it and therefore part of his love for Allah. This is totally the opposite to the one who sets up partners besides Allah, placing

---

21 i.e. *shirk* in deeds
Yet despite their belief that Allah alone was the creator, they set up gods alongside Him, deities they appointed as intercessors between them and Him saying, 'We only worship them that they may draw us closer to Allah' and they would love them as they should have loved Allah. Committing shirk in ones love, worship, supplication, and request\(^{21}\) is something separate from committing shirk in belief and affirmation [of the existence of Allah], as He, Exalted is He, says,
2.5 The correct understanding of Tawhid

‘Adī bin Ḥātim said to Prophet (ﷺ), ‘But they never worshipped them’ to which he replied,

They made the lawful unlawful for them and they obeyed them. That was their worship of them.\(^{24}\)

Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

\[
\text{أَمَّنَفَسُ الَّذِينَ كَفَّارُونَ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ مَنْ يَكَفَّرُ عَنْهُمْ أَمْنَى}
\]

«Or do they have partners who have laid down a religion for them for which Allah has not given any authority?»

\[\text{[azh-Shûrā (42): 21]}\]

\(^{24}\) At-Tirmidhî [#3095] and at-Ṭabarānî, al-Kabîr [#218, 219]. At-Tirmidhî said that it was gharīb and it was declared ḥasan by al-Albānî, Sahīh at-Tirmidhî [#2471].

The author said in explanation to this hadith, ‘These people are of two types: The First: Those who know that their leaders have altered the religion and they follow them in their alteration, therefore they believe in the lawfulness of what Allāh has made unlawful and the unlawfulness of what Allāh has made lawful, following thereby these leaders of theirs while knowing that they are opposing the religion of the Messengers. This is disbelief and Allāh and His Messenger have declared it to be shirk... The Second: They still have the belief in the lawfulness of what Allāh made lawful and the unlawfulness of what Allāh made unlawful, but they followed them in disobeying Allāh, in the same way that the Muslim may commit a sin while knowing it to be so. These people have the same ruling as the sinners and the Prophet (ﷺ) said, ‘Obedience is only in the good’ - Ālī ash-Shaykh [p. 91]

The author, Majmū‘ Fātiwei [10/61] says, ‘Now if love is the foundation of every religious action, hope and fear then arise as a consequence of it and furthermore lead to it. Every person who hopes in something does so because he loves it, every person who fears something runs from the object of fear in order to attain something beloved.’
The correct understanding of Tawhid

2.5 'Adî bin Ḥātim said to Prophet (ﷺ), 'But they never worshipped them' to which he replied,

They made the lawful unlawful for them and they obeyed them. That was their worship of them.24

Allâh, Exalted is He, says,

«Or do they have partners who have laid down a religion for them for which Allâh has not given any authority?»

[at-Shûrâ (42): 21]

The author, Majmû' Fathîwâ [10/61] says, 'Now if love is the foundation of every religious action, hope and fear then arise as a consequence of it and furthermore lead to it. Every person who hopes in something does so because he loves it, every person who fears something runs from the object of fear in order to attain something beloved.'

24 at-Tirmidhi [#3095] and at-Tabânî, al-Kabîr [#218, 219].
At-Tirmidhi said that it was gharîb and it was declared hasan by al-Allâhî, Sahîh at-Tirmidhi [#2471].

The author said in explanation to this hadith, 'These people are of two types: The First: Those who know that their leaders have altered the religion and they follow them in their alteration, therefore they believe in the unlawfulness of what Allâh has made unlawful and the lawfulness of what Allâh has made lawful, following thereby these leaders of theirs while knowing that they are opposing the religion of the Messengers. This is disbelief and Allâh and His Messenger have declared it to be shirk... The Second: They still have the belief in the lawfulness of what Allâh made lawful and the unlawfulness of what Allâh has made unlawful, but they followed them in disobeying Allâh, in the same way that the Muslim may commit a sin while knowing it to be so. These people have the same ruling as the sinners and the Prophet (ﷺ) said, 'Obedience is only in the good' - 'Îli ash-Shaykh [p. 91]
2.6 The obligation to obey the Prophet

It is obligatory to obey the Messenger, because to obey him is to obey Allah - therefore the lawful is what he made lawful, the unlawful is what he made unlawful and the religion is only that which he legislated. Those besides the Messenger, the scholars and leaders, are only to be obeyed if obeying them entails obedience to Allah. This is the condition in which they are to be obeyed and in such a circumstance, obeying them falls under obeying Allah and His Messenger (ﷺ).

«You who have faith! Obey Allah and obey the Messenger and those in command among you»

[an-Nisa' (4): 59]

In this verse, Allah did not say, ‘Obey Allah and obey His Messenger and obey those in authority over you’ rather He made obedience to those in authority to fall under obedience to His Messenger and for this reason did not say, ‘obey those in authority over you’ by repeating the word ‘obey’. This is because whoever obeys the Messenger has obeyed Allah, hence whenever the Messenger of Allah commands us with something it is not for us to ascertain whether Allah has commanded it or not. This is not the case with those of authority for they could command to that which is disobedience to Allah, so it is not necessarily the case that obedience to them is always obedience to Allah; indeed when they command something it must first be ascertained whether Allah has ordered this or not - be the one commanding a scholar or a ruler. Included in this is taqlid of scholars and obeying military commanders etc, only through this method is the religion established in its entirety.

«The Day when a wrongdoer will bite his hands and say, ‘Alas for me! If only I had gone the way of the Messenger! Alas for me! If only I had not taken so-and-so for a friend! He led me astray from the Reminder after it came to me.’ Satan always leaves man in the lurch!»

[al-Furqan (25): 27-29]

2.6 The obligation to obey the Prophet (ﷺ)

ger and obey those in authority over you’ rather He made obedience to those in authority to fall under obedience to His Messenger and for this reason did not say, ‘obey those in authority over you’ by repeating the word ‘obey’. This is because whoever obeys the Messenger has obeyed Allah, hence whenever the Messenger of Allah commands us with something it is not for us to ascertain whether Allah has commanded it or not. This is not the case with those of authority for they could command to that which is disobedience to Allah, so it is not necessarily the case that obedience to them is always obedience to Allah; indeed when they command something it must first be ascertained whether Allah has ordered this or not - be the one commanding a scholar or a ruler. Included in this is taqlid of scholars and obeying military commanders etc, only through this method is the religion established in its entirety.

«Fight them until there is no more trial and the religion is wholly for Allah»

[al-Anfal (8): 39]

When he (ﷺ) was asked about a person who fought to show his courage, or fought for nationalism, or fought to show off, he replied,

Whoever fights so that the word of Allah be made supreme, he is the one who has fought in the way of Allah.²⁵

Moreover many people love a Khalifah, or a scholar, or a leader to such an extremity that they end up setting him up as a partner along with Allah, this even if they claim that they love Allah [only]. Like-

²⁵ Bukhārī [#123, 2810, 3126, 7458] and Muslim [#1904]
2.6 The obligation to obey the Prophet (ﷺ)

It is obligatory to obey the Messenger, because to obey him is to obey Allah - therefore the lawful is what he made lawful, the unlawful is what he made unlawful and the religion is only that which he legislated. Those besides the Messenger, the scholars and leaders, are only to be obeyed if obeying them entails obedience to Allah. This is the condition in which they are to be obeyed and in such a circumstance, obeying them falls under obeying Allah and His Messenger (ﷺ).

In this verse, Allah did not say, ‘Obey Allah and obey His Messenger’ rather He made obedience to those in authority to fall under obedience to His Messenger and for this reason did not say, ‘obey those in authority over you’ by repeating the word ‘obey’. This is because whoever obeys the Messenger has obeyed Allah, hence whenever the Messenger of Allah commands us with something it is not for us to ascertain whether Allah has commanded it or not. This is not the case with those of authority for they could command to that which is disobedience to Allah, so it is not necessarily the case that obedience to them is always obedience to Allah; indeed when they command something it must first be ascertained whether Allah has ordered this or not - be the one commanding a scholar or a ruler. Included in this is taqlid of scholars and obeying military commanders etc, only through this method is the religion established in its entirety.

When he (ﷺ) was asked about a person who fought to show his courage, or fought for nationalism, or fought to show off, he replied,

Whoever fights so that the word of Allah be made supreme, he is the one who has fought in the way of Allah.25

Moreover many people love a Khalifah, or a scholar, or a leader to such an extremity that they end up setting him up as a partner along with Allah, this even if they claim that they love Allah [only]. Like-

25 Bukhārī [123, 2810, 3126, 7458] and Muslim [1904]
The relief from distress

wise whoever appoints anyone besides the Messenger who must be obeyed in everything he commands and prohibits, even if this contradict the legislation of Allah and His Messenger, has set up a partner alongside Allah. Such a person might even do what the Christians did with Christ: supplicate to him and seek succour from him. He would love those who love this partner and hate those who hate him, obligate his obedience in everything and hence put him in the place of Allah and His Messenger. This is that type of shirk that is talked about in His saying,

«Some people set up equals with Allah, loving them as they should love Allah. But those who have faith have greater love for Allah.»

[al-Baqara (2): 165]

Therefore tawhid and shirk takes place in the statements of the heart and its actions and this is why Junaid said, 'Tawhid is the statement of the heart and tawakkul is the action of the heart.' He meant by tawhid here the foundational belief because he mentioned it alongside tawakkul, however when it is mentioned by itself it encompasses the statements of the heart and its actions and tawakkul is from the perfection of tawhid. The same applies to the word iman, when it is mentioned alone it encompasses outward and inward actions and it is said, 'Iman is statement and action' i.e. the statement of the heart and tongue and the action of the heart and limbs, it is in this respect that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

Faith comprises sixty odd branches, the highest of which is the saying, 'None has the right to be worshipped save Allah', the lowest of which is to remove something harmful from the path, and modesty is a branch of faith.27

and it is in this respect that Allah, Exalted is He, says,

The heart is the foundation, when it contains cognition and firm intent this must show on the body necessarily, it is not possible that this not happen. This is why the Prophet (ﷺ) said in the sahabah hadith, 'In the body there is a piece of flesh, if it is sound, the body is sound, but if it is corrupt, the whole body will be corrupt, indeed it is the heart.' Abu Hurayrah said, 'The heart is the king and the limbs are its soldiers, if the king is good, the soldiers will be good but if the king is vile, so too will be his soldiers.' ... So if the heart is correct by virtue of its having faith in terms of knowledge and action of heart, this must mean that the body will also be correct in its speech and action upon the dictates of that faith. This is why the Imams of the Abu-l-Hadith said that faith was speech and action. Inward and outward speech and inward and outward action, the outer must follow the inner and this is why some of the Companions said regarding one who prayed lazily, 'If his heart were submissive, so too would his limbs be.' Refer also to Majmu' Fatawa [7/644-646] for an important discussion concerning this.

25 The author, Majmu' Fatawa [7/186-187] says, 'The foundation of faith is that faith which takes root in the heart, this faith must have two components: the belief of the heart accompanied with its acknowledgement and cognisance; the first element is referred to as the statement of the heart (gavi al-qalb). Al-Junaid said, 'Tawhid is the statement of the heart and reliance (tawakkul) is the action of the heart ('umal al-qalb). Therefore it is necessary that there exist the statement of the heart and its actions, then ensuing from this, the statement of the body and its actions. The action of the heart must exist such as loving Allah and His Messenger, fearing Allah, loving what Allah and His Messenger love and hating what they hate, making ones actions sincere for Him and having tawakkul in Him.'

27 Bukhari [#39] and Muslim [#35]
wise whoever appoints anyone besides the Messenger who must be obeyed in everything he commands and prohibits, even if this contradict the legislation of Allah and His Messenger, has set up a partner alongside Allah. Such a person might even do what the Christians did with Christ: supplicate to him and seek succour from him. He would love those who love this partner and hate those who hate him, obligate his obedience in everything and hence put him in the place of Allah and His Messenger. This is that type of *shirk* that is talked about in His saying,

«Some people set up equals with Allah, loving them as they should love Allah. But those who have faith have greater love for Allah.»

*al-Baqarah* (2): 165

Therefore *tawhid* and *shirk* takes place in the statements of the heart and its actions and this is why Junaid said, ‘*Tawhid* is the statement of the heart and *tawakkul* is the action of the heart.’ He meant by *tawhid* here the foundational belief because he mentioned it alongside *tawakkul*, however when it is mentioned by itself it encompasses the statements of the heart and its actions and *tawakkul* is from the perfection of *tawhid*. The same applies to the word *Imān*, when it is mentioned alone it encompasses outward and inward actions and it is said, ‘*Imān* is statement and action’ i.e. the statement of the heart and tongue and the action of the heart and limbs, it is in this respect that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,


Faith comprises sixty odd branches, the highest of which is the saying, ‘None has the right to be worshipped save Allah’, the lowest of which is to remove something harmful from the path, and modesty is a branch of faith.27

and it is in this respect that Allah, Exalted is He, says,

| 19:13 | 13:33 | 2:224 | 3:30 |

The heart is the foundation, when it contains cognisance and firm intent this must show on the body necessarily, it is not possible that this not happen. This is why the Prophet (ﷺ) said in the sahib hadith, ‘In the body there is a piece of flesh, if it is sound, the body is sound, but if it is corrupt, the whole body will be corrupt, indeed it is the heart.’ Abu Hurayrah said, ‘The heart is the king and the limbs are its soldiers, if the king is good, the soldiers will be good but if the king is vile, so too will be his soldiers.’ ... So if the heart is correct by virtue of its having faith in terms of knowledge and action of heart, this must mean that the body will also be correct in its speech and action upon the dictates of that faith. This is why the *Imāms* of the *Ablu-l-Fatāwā* said that faith was speech and action. Inward and outward speech and inward and outward action, the outer must follow the inner and this is why some of the Companions said regarding one who prayed lazily, ‘If his heart were submissive, so too would his limbs be.’ Refer also to *Majmū’ Fatāwā* [7/644-646] for an important discussion concerning this.

26 The author, *Majmū’ Fatāwā* [7/186-187] says, ‘The foundation of faith is that faith which takes root in the heart, this faith must have two components: the belief of the heart accompanied with its acknowledgement and cognisance; the first element is referred to as the statement of the heart (qawwāl al-qalb). Al-Junaid said, “*Tawhid* is the statement of the heart and reliance (tawakkul) is the action of the heart (‘umal al-qalb).” Therefore it is necessary that there exist the statement of the heart and its actions, then ensuing from this, the statement of the body and its actions. The action of the heart must exist such as loving Allah and His Messenger, fearing Allah, loving what Allah and His Messenger love and hating what they hate, making ones actions sincere for Him and having *tawakkul* in Him.

27 *Bukhārī* [#9] and *Muslim* [#35]
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

«The believers are only those who have had faith in Allah and His Messenger and then have had no doubt and have done jihad with their wealth and themselves in the Way of Allah. They are the ones who are true to their word»

[al-Hujurat (49): 15]

«The believers are those who hearts tremble when Allah is mentioned, whose faith increases when His verses are recited to them, and who put their trust in their Lord; those who establish the prayer and give of what We have provided for them. They are the believers in truth»

[al-Anfal (8): 2-4]

«The believers are those who have faith in Allah and His Messenger and who, when they are with him on a matter of common concern, do not leave until they have asked him for permission»

[an-Nur (24): 62]

Absolute faith (al-Iman al-Mu'tlaq) includes within it Islam28 as is recorded in the Two Sahibs from the Prophet (ﷺ) that he said to the delegation of 'Abd al-Qais,

I enjoin you to have Iman in Allah, do you know what Iman in Allah is? The testification that none has the right to be worshipped save Allah and that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah, the establishment of the prayer, the giving of zakat, and the giving of one fifth of the war booty.29

It is for this reason that some of the Salaf said, 'Every mu'min is a Muslim but not every Muslim is a mu'min.'30

However if the word Iman is mentioned alongside words such as action ('amal) or Islam, then the two take on specific meanings such as in His saying,

«Those who have faith and work righteous deeds»

[al-Kahf (18): 107]

such usage is frequently seen in the Qur'an. This usage can also be seen in the authentic hadith wherein Jibril asked the Prophet (ﷺ) about Islam, Iman and Ihsan to which he replied,

'Islam is to testify that none has the right to be worshipped save Allah and that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah, to establish the prayer, the give the zakat, to fast the month of Ramadān and to perform the pilgrimage to the House.'

He then asked, 'What is Iman?' He replied, 'That you believe in Allah, His Angels, His Books, His Messengers, the resurrection after death, and that you believe in the

28 Bukhārī [53. 87, 523, 1398, 3095, 6176, 7266, 7556] and Muslim [17]

«The believers are only those who have had faith in Allah and His Messenger and then have had no doubt and have done jihad with their wealth and themselves in the Way of Allah. They are the ones who are true to their word»

[al-Hujurat (49): 15]

«The believers are those who hearts tremble when Allah is mentioned, whose faith increases when His verses are recited to them, and who put their trust in their Lord; those who establish the prayer and give of what We have provided for them. They are the believers in truth»

[al-Anfal (8): 2-4]

«The believers are those who have faith in Allah and His Messenger and who, when they are with him on a matter of common concern, do not leave until they have asked him for permission»

[an-Nur (24): 62]

Absolute faith (al-Iman al-Mu'tlaq) includes within it Islam as is recorded in the Two Sahih from the Prophet (ﷺ) that he said to the delegation of 'Abd al-Qais,

I enjoin you to have Iman in Allah, do you know what Iman in Allah is? The testification that none has the right to be worshipped save Allah and that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah, the establishment of the prayer, the giving of zakat, and the giving of one fifth of the war booty.25

It is for this reason that some of the Salaf said, 'Every mu'min is a Muslim but not every Muslim is a mu'min.'

However if the word Iman is mentioned alongside words such as action ('amal) or Islâm, then the two take on specific meanings such as in His saying,

«Those who have faith and work righteous deeds»

[al-Kahf (18): 107]

such usage is frequently seen in the Qur’an. This usage can also be seen in the authentic hadith wherein Jibril asked the Prophet (ﷺ) about Islâm, Iman and Ihsan to which he replied,

‘Islâm is to testify that none has the right to be worshipped save Allah and that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah, to establish the prayer, the give the zakat, to fast the month of Ramadân and to perform the pilgrimage to the House.’ He then asked, ‘What is Iman?’ He replied, ‘That you believe in Allah, His Angels, His Books, His Messengers, the resurrection after death, and that you believe in the

25 Bukhârî [#53, 87, 523, 1398, 3095, 6176, 7266, 7556] and Muslim [#17]

26 ibn Mundah, al-Iman [1/120] and al-Ašbâhî, al-Hujub [1/410]
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

Divine Decree - the good of it and the bad of it.' He asked, 'What is Ḥusain? He replied, 'That you worship Allāh as if you are seeing Him, and even though you cannot see him then indeed He sees you.'

So this text differentiates the meaning of Ḥusain and Islam due to their being mentioned together, whereas the previous text included the meaning of Islam within Ḥusain due to the latter being mentioned alone.

The same applies to word action ('āmāl) for the word Islam mentioned previously falls under the meaning of action. Outward actions are the necessary outcome of the Ḥusain that takes root in the heart. Hence if Ḥusain takes root in the heart, it must manifest itself on the limbs by way of necessity and the Ḥusain in the heart must comprise the belief of the heart and its submission. Were the heart to believe that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allāh, yet hate him and disdain obeying him, it has not achieved Ḥusain. The word Ḥusain, part of its meaning is belief but it is not synonymous with it, one does not say to one who believes in something that he is a mu'min in that something. If one were to say, 'I believe that one is half of two and that heaven is above us and the earth below us' and other such matters that everyone knows and sees, it is not said of this person that he is a mu'min in these matters. Rather it is only employed when one informs of unseen affairs such as in the saying of the brothers of Yūsuf,

«...but you are never going to believe us now...»

[Yūnīf (12): 17]

2.7 The explanation of Ḥusain

for they were informing [Ya‘qūb] of matters that were hidden from him.31

The point of discussion here is that the word Ḥusain is used in some narrations and is derived from the word annā just as the word iqār is derived from qārā.32 Therefore the mu'min is one who has safety and security and the muqirris is one who has settled and accepted something, this necessarily requires the heart to act by the dictates of its belief. So if one knows that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allāh, yet does not add to this love, respect, and honour of him and instead hates him and disdains to follow him, such a person cannot be said to be a mu'min in him, rather he is a kafir in him.

It is for this reason that Iblis, Pharaoh, and the People of the Book, those who knew him as they knew their own sons, are unbelievers. Iblis did not deny the narrative or the one informing, instead he disdained to obey the command of his Lord,

«...and they repudiated them wrongly and haughtily, in spite of their own certainty about them»

[an-Naml (27): 14]

Mūsā said to Pharaoh,

33 Muslim [#8] and Abū Dawūd [#4695-4697]

31 Meaning: safety and security

32 Meaning: establish, settle, dwell, abide
Divine Decree - the good of it and the bad of it. He asked, ‘What is Ḣisān?’ He replied, ‘That you worship Allāh as if you are seeing Him, and even though you cannot see him then indeed He sees you.’

So this text differentiates the meaning of Ḥisān and Islām due to their being mentioned together, whereas the previous text included the meaning of Islām within Ḥisān due to the latter being mentioned alone.

The same applies to word action (ʿamal) for the word Islām mentioned previously falls under the meaning of action. Outward actions are the necessary outcome of the Ḥisān that takes root in the heart. Hence if Ḥisān takes root in the heart, it must manifest itself on the limbs by way of necessity and the Ḥisān in the heart must comprise the belief of the heart and its submission. Were the heart to believe that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allāh, yet hate him and disdain obeying him, it has not achieved Ḥisān. The word Ḥisān, part of its meaning is belief but it is not synonymous with it, one does not say to one who believes in something that he is a muʾmin in that something. If one were to say, ‘I believe that one is half of two and that heaven is above us and the earth below us’ and other such matters that everyone knows and sees, it is not said of this person that he is a muʾmin in these matters. Rather it is only employed when one informs of unseen affairs such as in the saying of the brothers of Yūsuf,

«...but you are never going to believe us now...»

[Yaʿqūb (12): 17]

2.7 The explanation of Ḥisān

for they were informing [Yaʿqūb] of matters that were hidden from him.32

The point of discussion here is that the word Ḥisān is used in some narrations and is derived from the word amn33 just as the word iqāl is derived from qarrā.34 Therefore the muʾmin is one who has safety and security and the muqirris one who has settled and accepted something, this necessarily requires the heart to act by the dictates of its belief. So if one knows that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allāh, yet does not add to this love, respect, and honour of him and instead hates him and disdains to follow him, such a person cannot be said to be a muʾmin in him, rather he is a kāfir in him.

It is for this reason that Iblis, Pharaoh, and the People of the Book, those who knew him as they knew their own sons, are disbelievers. Iblis did not deny the narrative or the one informing, instead he disdained to obey the command of his Lord,

«...and they repudiated them wrongly and haughtily, in spite of their own certainty about them»

[an-Naml (27): 14]

Mūsā said to Pharaoh,

32 Here the author digresses to explain the different usages of the word Ḥisān as found in the Qurʾān. This discussion has been relegated to Appendix 2.

31 Meaning; safety and security

33 Meaning; to establish, settle, dwell, abide

34Muslim [8] and Abu Dawūd [4695-4697]
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

"You know that no one sent these down but the Lord of the heavens and earth to be clear proofs."

[al-Isrā' (17): 102]

Allah, Exalted is He, says,

"Those We have given the Book recognise him as they recognise their own sons."

[al-Baqarah (2): 146]

Therefore the mere fact that the heart may know the truth is of no benefit if this knowledge is not accompanied by its necessary dictates such as the heart loving this truth and following it. Indeed the most severely punished people on the Day of Judgment would be those who did not act according to their knowledge, the Prophet (ﷺ) used to say,

"O Allah! I take refuge with You from knowledge that does not benefit, from a soul that is never satisfied, from a supplication that is not heard and from a heart that does not fear Allah."

The Jahmiyyah held that the mere knowledge of the heart and its belief constitutes Iman, and that whenever a divine text pointed to the lack of Iman of a person, this proved that person did not have the knowledge and belief in the heart. This is from the profoundest ignorance of both the Divine Law and the dictates of the intellect; the reality of this stance leads to regarding both the believer and disbeliever to be on par. It was for this reason that Wāfī bin al-Jarrāḥ, Ahmad bin Ḥanbal and other Imāms ruled the Jahmiyyah to be disbelievers. It is well known that a person could know the truth, yet hate it because of some other reason, hence not everyone who disdains to accept the truth is ignorant of it. Therefore Iman must consist of belief and its actions and this is the meaning of the Salaf when they said, 'Iman is speech and action.'

Moreover, were the heart to truly actualise belief and complete

36 Refer to the author's, al-Imān [pp. 72-92] for a further exposition on this issue and likewise al-Asfahānī [1/405]

37 al-Asfahānī [1/405] and al-Lālīkā'ī, Usūl Fīqāḥ [5/885-889]


The author, Majmīʿ Futūḥātī [7/171] says, 'Those of the Salaf who said that Iman was speech and action intended thereby the speech of the heart and tongue and action of the heart and limbs. [Those who added to this definition] belief did so because they thought or feared that people would understand that 'speech' [mentioned in the previous definition] refers only to speech of the tongue. Those who defined it as "Speech, action and intention" did so because they understood that 'speech' covers both belief [in the heart] and articulation of the tongue, but they feared that people may not understand that intention was also covered by 'action' and so they added this. Those who added "following the Sunnah" did so because no action is beloved to Allah unless it is compliance to the Sunnah. None of these meant to include in this definition absolutely every speech and action, rather that speech and action which is legislated. Their purpose in giving these definitions was to refute the Murji'ah who presumed that Iman was belief and nothing else. Those who defined Iman to have four components, such as 'Abdullāh at-Tusturi, explained themselves by saying, "Speech, action, intention, and Sunnah: if Iman is speech without action, this is disbelief; if it is speech and action without intention, this is hypocrisy; if it is speech, action and intention but without Sunnah, this is innovation."'
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

- Allāh! I take refuge with You from knowledge that does not benefit, from a soul that is never satisfied, from a supplication that is not heard and from a heart that does not fear Allāh.

The Jahmiyyah held that the mere knowledge of the heart and its belief constitutes Iman, and that whenever a divine text pointed to the lack of Iman of a person, this proved that person did not have

36 Muslim [#2722] and at-Tirmidhi [#3572]

the knowledge and belief in the heart. This is from the profoundest ignorance of both the Divine Law and the dictates of the intellect; the reality of this stance leads to regarding both the believer and disbeliever to be on par.36 It was for this reason that Wāakit bin al-Jarrāḥ, Ahmad bin Ḥanbal and other Imāms ruled the Jahmiyyah to be disbelievers.37 It is well known that a person could know the truth, yet hate it because of some other reason, hence not everyone who disdains to accept the truth is ignorant of it. Therefore Iman must consist of belief and its actions and this is the meaning of the Salaf when they said, 'Iman is speech and action.'38

Moreover, were the heart to truly actualise belief and complete
love - that love which leads to the desire to act by its dictates - this must necessarily lead to the performance of bodily actions. This is because a full desire to do something of one’s own volition, accompanied with the ability to do so, must end up with the observance of that thing. The thing will only not happen if the ability is lacking or the desire is lacking. Therefore when the heart accepts and acknowledges that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah, and loves him completely, this fact alone will prevent him from any hesitation in saying the testifications of faith, provided he has the ability to do so.

Abū Ṭalīb knew full well that Muhammad was the Messenger of Allah, he also loved him - but his love of him did not arise as a result of his love of Allah, rather due to relations - this is why when he was asked to articulate the testification of faith on his death bed, he did not accept them because he loved his religion more than he loved his cousin. Now, were he to have loved him because he was the Messenger of Allah, for sure he would have said then. This was the love of him as exemplified by Abu Bakr about whom Allah, Exalted is He, said,

«Those who have most taqwā will be far removed from it: those who give their wealth to purify themselves - not to repay someone else for a favour done - desiring only the Face of their Lord Most High. They will certainly be satisfied»

[al-Layl (92): 17-21]

and this was the love him as was exemplified by the other believers such as 'Umar, 'Uthmān and 'Āli. Hence the love that Abū Ṭalīb had for Muhammad was a love that was a love alongside the love of Allah and not a love that was for the sake of Allah and this is why Allah did not accept his deed of aiding and sheltering the Messenger of Allah. Allah only accepts that action which is done seeking His face.

This is why Iman and tawḥīd must be accompanied by the actions of the heart in order to realise them, actions such as love and making the religion sincerely for Allah. The religion cannot be religion when devoid of actions because religion is obedience and worship. Allah has revealed two chapters entitled ikhlās (sincerity),

«Say, ‘O Disbelievers!...»

[al-Kāfirūn (109): 1]

«Say, ‘He is Allah the One’»

[al-Ikhlās (112): 1]

One of them deals with making tawḥīd of Allah in speech and belief, the other deals with making tawḥīd of Allah in deed and desire. Concerning the first case He says,

«Say, ‘He is Allah the One. Allah, the Everlasting Sustainer of all. He has not given birth and was not born. Nothing is comparable to Him.’»

[al-Ikhlās (112): 1-4]
love - that love which leads to the desire to act by its dictates - this must necessarily lead to the performance of bodily actions. This is because a full desire to do something of one's own volition, accompanied with the ability to do so, must end up with the observance of that thing. The thing will only not happen if the ability is lacking or the desire is lacking. Therefore when the heart accepts and acknowledges that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah, and loves him completely, this fact alone will prevent him from any hesitation in saying the testifications of faith, provided he has the ability to do so.

Abū Ṭālib knew full well that Muhammad was the Messenger of Allah, he also loved him - but his love of him did not arise as a result of his love of Allah, rather due to relations - this is why when he was asked to articulate the testification of faith on his deathbed, he did not accept them because he loved his religion more than he loved his cousin. Now, were he to have loved him because he was the Messenger of Allah, for sure he would have said then. This was the love of him as exemplified by Abu Bala about whom Allah, Exalted is He, said,

2.7 The explanation of Īmān

such as 'Umar, 'Uthmān and 'Alī. Hence the love that Abū Ṭālib had for Muhammad was a love that was a love alongside the love of Allah and not a love that was for the sake of Allah and this is why Allah did not accept his deed of aiding and sheltering the Messenger of Allah. Allah only accepts that action which is done seeking His face.

This is why Īmān and tawḥīd must be accompanied by the actions of the heart in order to realise them, actions such as love and making the religion sincerely for Allah. The religion cannot be religion when devoid of actions because religion is obedience and worship. Allah has revealed two chapters entitled ʾiḥlāṣ (sincerity),

«Say, 'O Disbelievers!...'»

[al-Kāfirūn (109): 1]

«Say, 'He is Allah the One'»

[al-Ikhlāṣ (112): 1]

One of them deals with making tawḥīd of Allah in speech and belief, the other deals with making tawḥīd of Allah in deed and desire. Concerning the first case He says,

«Those who have most ṭaqwā will be far removed from it: those who give their wealth to purify themselves - not to repay someone else for a favour done - desiring only the Face of their Lord Most High. They will certainly be satisfied»

[al-Layl (92): 17-21]

and this was the love him as was exemplified by the other believers
2.8 The foundation of worship

«O mankind! Worship your Lord who created you and those before you...»

[al-Baqarah (2): 21]

These verses and those like them include in their meaning the performance of all that is obligatory, amongst which is tawakkul, and the leaving of all that is prohibited. Allāh says in another place,

«You alone we worship and You alone we ask for help»

[al-Fātihah (1): 5]

«So worship Him and put your trust in Him»

[Hād (11): 123]

This methodology of usage of words occurs frequently in the Qur'ān, the meaning of a word will vary from a general meaning to a specific meaning depending on whether it is mentioned alone or alongside another.39

Therefore loving Allāh alone, putting ones reliance in Him alone, fearing Him alone etc, all fall under the meaning of the word tawhīd. Allāh, Exalted is He, says concerning love,

I only created jinn and mankind to worship Me

[ād-Dhāriqāt (51): 56]

68

Thereby ordering him to adhere to this tawhīd, concerning the second case He says,

«Say, 'O disbelievers! I do not worship what you worship and you do not worship what I worship. Nor will I worship what you worship and nor will you worship what I worship. You have your religion and I have mine'»

[al-Kāfirūn (109): 1-6]

thereby ordering him to say that which would necessitate his absolution of any worship for other than Allāh and his affirmation of sincere worship for Him alone.

[2.8 The foundation of worship]

The foundation of ībādah (worship) is desire and intention, when the word is mentioned alone it also includes the meaning of tawakkul and the likes. When it is mentioned alongside tawakkul, tawakkul takes on part of its meaning just in the same way that we previously discussed about the word īmān. Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

I only created jinn and mankind to worship Me

[ād-Dhāriqāt (51): 56]

67

Here the author digresses to give examples of various word-pairs used in the Qur’ān. This discussion has been relegated to Appendix 3.
2.8 The foundation of worship

«O mankind! Worship your Lord who created you and those before you...»
[al-Baqarah (2): 21]

These verses and those like them include in their meaning the performance of all that is obligatory, amongst which is tawakkul, and the leaving of all that is prohibited. Allāh says in another place,

«You alone we worship and You alone we ask for help»
[al-Fātiha (1): 5]

«So worship Him and put your trust in Him»
[Hād (11): 123]

This methodology of usage of words occurs frequently in the Qur'ān, the meaning of a word will vary from a general meaning to a specific meaning depending on whether it is mentioned alone or alongside another.39

Therefore loving Allāh alone, putting ones reliance in Him alone, fearing Him alone etc, all fall under the meaning of the word tawḥīd. Allāh, Exalted is He, says concerning love,

«I only created jinn and mankind to worship Me»
[adh-Dhāriyāt (51): 56]

39 Here the author digresses to give examples of various ‘word-pairs’ used in the Qur'ān. This discussion has been relegated to Appendix 3.
The Relief from Distress

«Some people set up equals with Allah, loving them as they should love Allah. But those who have faith have greater love for Allah»

[al-Baqarah (2): 165]

«Say, 'If your fathers, or your sons, or your brothers, or your wives, or your tribe, or any wealth you have acquired, or any business you fear may slump, or any house which pleases you, are dearer to you that Allah and His Messenger and doing Jihād in His Way, then wait until Allah brings about His command...'»

[at-Tawbah (9): 24]

«All who obey Allah and His Messenger and have awe of Allah and taqwā of Him, they are the ones who are victorious»

[an-Nūr (24): 52]

thereby appointing obedience for Allah and His Messenger but thereby appointing desire, hope, and seeking reward for Allah alone. These matters are explained more fully in other places.

The point of this discussion is to show that when a person says, ‘None has the right to be worshipped save Allah’ he has singled Him out alone for worship and this includes belief in Allah manifesting itself in speech and action. The polytheists believed that Allah was

40 The author, Majmūʿ Fatawā [10/433] says, ‘Taqwā is that the person act in obedience to Allah upon a light from Him and that he abandon disobedience to Him upon a light from Him, fearing the punishment of Allah.’

He also says, Majmūʿ Rāsīl [1/256], ‘Taqwā in actions comes about by meeting two requirements, the first that the deed be sincerely for Allah; meaning by this that one desire only the Face of Allah and not associate anything else in the worship of His Lord, the second that the deed be something Allah has commanded and loves, i.e. it be in conformity to the Legal Law and not in accordance to some other law that Allah has not allowed to be followed.’

2.8 The foundation of worship

fear and taqwā40 is for Allah alone. Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«If only they had been pleased with what Allah and His Messenger had given them and had said, 'Allah is enough for us. Allah will give us of His bounty as will His Messenger. It is in Allah that we place our longing and attention'»

[at-Tawbah (9): 59]

«So when you have finished, work on, and to your Lord direct your longing and attention!»

[as-Sharh (94): 7-8]
«Some people set up equals with Allāh, loving them as they should love Allāh. But those who have faith have greater love for Allāh»

[al-Baqarah (2): 165]

«If only they had been pleased with what Allāh and His Messenger had given them and had said, ‘Allāh is enough for us. Allāh will give us of His bounty as will His Messenger. It is in Allāh that we place our longing and attention’»

[at-Tawbah (9): 59]

«Say, ‘If your fathers, or your sons, or your brothers, or your wives, or your tribe, or any wealth you have acquired, or any business you fear may slump, or any house which pleases you, are dearer to you that Allah and His Messenger and doing Jihad in His Way, then wait until Allāh brings about His command...’»

[at-Tawbah (9): 24]

«All who obey Allāh and His Messenger and have awe of Allāh and taqwā of Him, they are the ones who are victorious»

[an-Nūr (24): 52]

thereby appointing obedience for Allāh and His Messenger but thereby appointing desire, hope, and seeking reward for Allāh alone. These matters are explained more fully in other places.

The point of this discussion is to show that when a person says, ‘None has the right to be worshipped save Allāh’ he has singled Him out alone for worship and this includes belief in Allāh manifesting itself in speech and action. The polytheists believed that Allāh was

40 The author, Majmu‘ Fatāwā [10/433] says, ‘Taqwā is that the person act in obedience to Allāh upon a light from Him and that he abandon disobedience to Him upon a light from Him, fearing the punishment of Allāh.’

He also says, Majmu‘ Rāsā’il [1/256], ‘Taqwā in actions comes about by meeting two requirements, the first that the deed be sincerely for Allāh; meaning by this that one desire only the Face of Allāh and not associate anything else in the worship of His Lord, the second that the deed be something Allāh has commanded and loves, i.e. it be in conformity to the Legal Law and not in accordance to some other law that Allāh has not allowed to be followed.’
the Lord of everything, but they set up other gods alongside him, hence they did not single Him out alone in godship, i.e. they did not worship Him alone or ask of Him alone, as Allah says,

\[
\text{الله اللى داى } زوادنا الله مكرمَا} \\
\text{«You alone we worship and You alone we ask for help»}
\]

[al-Fatiha (1): 5]

[2.9 Misdirected intentions]

A person could intend to ask Allah alone and put his reliance in Him alone, yet in matters that Allah does not love, rather detests and prohibits. Such a person may be sincere in his asking and relying but he is not sincere in his worship and obedience and this is the state of many of those who commit false practices amongst those who claim spiritual unveiling and carry out various machinations that contradict the command of Allah and His Messenger. Many of these ask Allah for help to do what they desire, but because these deeds do not conform to the order of Allah and His Messenger they attain some temporal benefit but their end will be evil indeed! Allah, Exalted is He, says,

\[
\text{وَإِذَا مَسَّكَمُ الصُّرَفُ فِي الْبَحْرِ مَن دَخَلَهَا إِلَّا إِذَا مَا بَعَشَ} \\
\text{إِلَى الْبَرِّ أَعَضَمْ وَأَيَّادٍ كَفَرَوْا} \\
\text{«When harm occurs to you at sea, those you call on vanish - except for Him alone! But when He delivers you to dry land, you turn away. Man truly is ungrateful»}
\]

[al-Irā' (17): 67]

Another group of people desire the obedience of Allah and His Messenger but they do not fully implement tawakkul and asking His help. These people will be rewarded for their good intentions and for their actions of obedience, however they will meet with disappointment in what they desired due to their failure to actualise tawakkul and asking His help. This is why these people are often tried with weakness or despair sometimes and self conceit on others; if his desire is not fulfilled it is because of his weakness and perhaps he falls into a state of despair, if his desire is fulfilled he thinks it to be because of his strength and ability and therefore falls into self conceit. He could even become so confident of himself that he thinks that his desire will definitely be met, yet face disappointment, Allah says,
the Lord of everything, but they set up other gods alongside him, hence they did not single Him out alone in godship, i.e., they did not worship Him alone or ask of Him alone, as Allah says,

«You alone we worship and You alone we ask for help»

[al-Fatiha (1): 5]

[2.9 Misdirected intentions]

Another group of people desire the obedience of Allah and His Messenger but they do not fully implement tawakkul and asking His help. These people will be rewarded for their good intentions and for their actions of obedience, however, they will meet with disappointment in what they desired due to their failure to actualise tawakkul and asking His help. This is why these people are often tried with weakness or despair sometimes and self-conceit on others; if his desire is not fulfilled it is because of his weakness and perhaps he falls into a state of despair, if his desire is fulfilled he thinks it to be because of his strength and ability and therefore falls into self-conceit. He could even become so confident of himself that he thinks that his desire will definitely be met, yet face disappointment, Allah says,

«When harm touches man, he calls on Us, lying on his side, or sitting down, or standing up. Then when We remove harm from him he carries on as if he had never called on Us when the harm first touched him»

[Yusuf (10): 1]
and the self conceited have not fully realised the verse,

\[
\text{«...and You alone we ask for help»}
\]

Hence whoever actualises the first part of the verse is saved from ostentation and whoever actualises the second part of the verse is saved from self conceit. The famous hadith mentions,

Three are the destructive traits: misertliness that is obeyed; haste that is followed; and a person being amazed with himself.\(^{41}\)

Worse than both the previous two categories of people\(^{42}\) are those who do not worship Allāh and neither ask His help, instead asking and worshipping another, these are polytheists, committing \textit{shirk} in both affairs.\(^{43}\) From amongst these are those who worship the devils and perform devilish feats. In order to perform these they do acts that the devils like such as lying, indecent sins, and supplicating with concocted supplications beloved to the devils. All of this has been explained in other places. These people could end up performing miracles which they think are from amongst the miracles performed by the \textit{Awlīyā'} whereas in reality they are akin to the states of magicians.\(^{44}\)

\(^{41}\) al-Bazzar \[#80\] on the authority of Anas and its isnād was declared da'īf by al-Irāqī \[#61, 3348\].

Similar hadiths are also reported on the authority of ibn `Abbās, ibn Abī Awfā', Abū Hurayrah and ibn 'Umar as recorded by al-Haythami \[1/91\] all with weak asānīd as stated by al-Taqayyî and it was due to these that al-Mundhiri, \textit{al-Targhib} \[1/162\] and al-Albānî \[#1802\] declared the hadith hasan.

\(^{42}\) i.e those who place \textit{tawakkul} in Allāh but ask for prohibited things and those who desire lawful things but do not place \textit{tawakkul} in Allāh alone.

\(^{43}\) i.e. \textit{shirk} by creation and \textit{shirk} by ones own soul.
and the self-conceited have not fully realized the verse,

«...and You alone we ask for help»

[al-Fatiha (1): 5]

Hence whoever actualizes the first part of the verse is saved from ostentation and whoever actualizes the second part of the verse is saved from self-conceit. The famous hadith mentions,

Three are the destructive traits: misfortune that is obeyed; lust that is followed; and a person being amazed with himself.41

Worse than both the previous two categories of people42 are those who do not worship Allah and neither ask His help, instead asking and worshipping another, these are polytheists, committing shirk in both affairs.43 From amongst these are those who worship the devils and perform devilish feats. In order to perform these they do acts that the devils like such as lying, indecent sins, and supplicating with concocted supplications beloved to the devils. All of this has been explained in other places. These people could end up performing miracles which they think are from amongst the miracles performed by the Āwliyā’ whereas in reality they are akin to the states of magicians.

41 al-Bazzār [80] on the authority of Anas and its isnād was declared ḍa’īf by al-Irāqī [396, 3348].

Similar hadith are also reported on the authority of Ibn ‘Abbās, Ibn Abī Awfā, Abu Hurayrah and Ibn ‘Umar as recorded by al-Haythami [1/91] all with weak isnād as stated by al-Qāri and it was due to these that al-Mundhirī, as-Targhib [1/162] and al-Albānī [1/1802] declared the hadith hasan.

42 i.e those who place tawakkul in Allah but ask for prohibited things and those who desire lawful things but do not place their tawakkul in Allah alone.

43 i.e. shirk by creation and shirk by one’s own soul.
ciants and fortune tellers. It is for this reason that it is necessary to differentiate the conditions that arise from faith, the conditions that arise from states of the soul, and the conditions that arise by way of the devils.

The fourth and last category of people are the adherents to tawhid, those who make their religions sincerely for Allah and hence worship only Him and put their tawakkul in Him alone.

When a person in difficulty says, 'None has the right to be worshipped save You' it is possible that he only have in his mind one of the two categories of tawhid, but whoever meets with the favour of Allah will bring to mind both categories. When a person is in difficulty his primary concern is to remove the harm and promote the good, so when he says, 'None has the right to be worshipped save You' his primary intention could only be that none removes harm save You and none bestows grace save You. Such a person has only fulfilled the dictates of Tawhid ar-Rubü'iyah along with asking of Him and putting his tawakkul in Him, but Tawhid al-Ilahiyah could be absent - i.e. worshipping Him alone and worship of Him cannot come about except by obeying Him and His Messenger. Whoever brings this fact to mind as well when he is saying, 'None has the right to be worshipped save You' such a person is one who is truly worshipping Allah and truly putting his tawakkul in Him, he is also implementing His saying.

«So worship Him and put your trust in Him»

[Fâd (11): 123]

«...I have my trust in Him and I turn to Him...»

Moreover if his object of desire is something prohibited, he is sinful, if his object of desire is something permissible, not desiring that this object aid him in someway in the worship of Allah, he is neither sinful nor rewarded, if his aim is that this object aid him in the worship of Allah, he is rewarded.

2.11 The Messenger-Servant and Prophet-King

This is what distinguishes the Messenger-Servant from the Prophet-King. Our Prophet, Muhammad, was given the choice between being one or the other and chose to be a Messenger-Servant. The Messenger-Servant is one who only does that which he is commanded, hence everything he does is worship of Allah;\(^4^4\) He is a

\(^4\) as opposed to the Prophet-King who is allowed to dispense with some affairs as he wills, Allah says about such a Prophet-King, Solomon,

«...so We subjected to him the wind blowing gently by his...»

75
The relief from distress is for this reason that it is necessary to differentiate the conditions that arise from faith, the conditions that arise from states of the soul, and the conditions that arise by way of the devils.

The fourth and last category of people are the adherents to *tawhid*, those who make their religions sincerely for Allah and hence worship only Him and put their *tawakkul* in Him alone.

When a person in difficulty says, 'None has the right to be worshipped save You' it is possible that he only have in his mind one of the two categories of *tawhid*, but whoever meets with the favour of Allah will bring to mind both categories. When a person is in difficulty his primary concern is to remove the harm and promote the good, so when he says, 'None has the right to be worshipped save You' his primary intention could only be that none removes harm save You and none bestows grace save You. Such a person has only fulfilled the dictates of *Tawhid ar-Rubûbiyyah* along with asking of Him and putting his *tawakkul* in Him, but *Tawhid al-Ilâhiyyah* could be absent - i.e. worshipping Him alone and worship of Him cannot come about except by obeying Him and His Messenger. Whoever brings this fact to mind as well when he is saying, 'None has the right to be worshipped save You' such a person is one who is truly worshipping Allah and truly putting his *tawakkul* in Him, he is also implementing His saying,

«So worship Him and put your trust in Him»

*[Hûd (11): 123]*

«...I have my trust in Him and I turn to Him...»

Moreover if his object of desire is something prohibited, he is sinful, if his object of desire is something permissible, not desiring that this object aid him in someway in the worship of Allah, he is neither sinful nor rewarded, if his aim is that this object aid him in the worship of Allah, he is rewarded.

This is what distinguishes the Messenger-Servant from the Prophet-King. Our Prophet, Muhammad, was given the choice between being one or the other and chose to be a Messenger-Servant. The Messenger-Servant is one who only does that which he is commanded, hence everything he does is worship of Allah; He is a

44 as opposed to the Prophet-King who is allowed to dispense with some affairs as he wills, Allah says about such a Prophet-King, Solomon,

«...so We subjected to him the wind blowing gently by his...»
pure servant, dispensing the order of the One who sent him as is established in Sahih al-Bukhari that he said,

By Allah, I do not grant anybody anything nor prevent anybody from anything. I am only a distributor, I place things where I am ordered.\textsuperscript{45}

Meaning, 'I do not give except where I am ordered to give and I do not prevent except where I am ordered to prevent, I only obey Allah in this' and he would apportion charity and war booty accordingly. This is the reason why, when property and wealth is mentioned adjoined to Allah and His Messenger, the reference is to that which should be spent in the obedience of Allah and His Messenger and command wherever he directed, and also the devil's [of jinn] - every builder and diver and others bound together in shackles. [We said], 'This is Our gift, so grant or withhold without account.'\textsuperscript{[Sad (38): 36-39]}

meaning give as you wish and withhold as you wish, either way you will not be judged. The Prophet-King does what Allah has obligated upon him and leaves what Allah has prohibited, and is free to act as he wills with regards the worldly authority and wealth granted him without incurring any sin. However the Servant-Messenger does not give to anyone or withhold from anyone, except by the order of his Lord...as such all his actions constitute worship of Allah, Exalted is He\textsuperscript{46} and

\textsuperscript{45} A similar wording to this is recorded by Bukhari [\#3117] and Abu Dawud [\#2929].

\textsuperscript{46} The author, al-Furgein [p. 92] says, 'The most correct opinion of the scholars is that such property should be distributed in the way loved by Allah and His Messenger as dictated by the ijtihad of the Muslim leader. This is the chosen opinion of Malik and others from the Salaf and has also been mentioned in one report from Ahmad. It is also said that this property should be distributed amongst the five categories as is the opinion of ash-Shafi'i and Ahmad in his famous opinion

\textsuperscript{77}

or that it should be distributed amongst the three categories as is the opinion of Abu Hanifah, may Allah have mercy on him.'

The five categories referred to are: Allah and His Messenger, the close relatives of the Messenger who are Banu Hashim and Banu Muttalib, the orphans, the needy and the wayfarers as per al-Anfal (8): 41. The three categories referred to are the orphans, the needy and the wayfarer.
pure servant, dispensing the order of the One who sent him as is established in Ṣaḥīḥ al-Bukhārī that he said,

By Allāh, I do not grant anybody anything nor prevent anybody from anything. I am only a distributor, I place things where I am ordered.45

Meaning, 'I do not give except where I am ordered to give and I do not prevent except where I am ordered to prevent, I only obey Allāh in this' and he would apportion charity and war booty accordingly. This is the reason why, when property and wealth is mentioned adjoined to Allāh and His Messenger, the reference is to that which should be spent in the obedience of Allāh and His Messenger and command wherever he directed, and also the devils [of jinn] - every builder and diver and others bound together in shackles. [We said], 'This is Our gift, so grant or withhold without account' [Ṣād (38): 36-39],

meaning give as you wish and withhold as you wish, either way you will not be judged. The Prophet-King does what Allāh has obligated upon him and leaves what Allāh has prohibited, and is free to act as he wills with regards the worldly authority and wealth granted him without incurring any sin. However the Servant-Messenger does not give to anyone or withhold from anyone, except by the order of his Lord...as such all his actions constitute worship of Allāh, Exalted is He - al-Furgein [p. 92]

45 A similar wording to this is recorded by Bukhārī [#3117] and Abū Dāwūd [#2929]

46 The author, al-Furgein [p. 92] says, 'The most correct opinion of the scholars is that such property should be distributed in the way loved by Allāh and His Messenger as dictated by the ijtihād of the Muslim leader. This is the chosen opinion of Mālik and others from the Salaf and has also been mentioned in one report from Ahmad. It is also said that this property should be distributed amongst the five categories as is the opinion of ash-Shāfi’ī and Ahmad in his famous opinion it does not mean that this property actually belongs to the Messenger as thought by a group of the legal jurists. Allāh, Exalted is He, says,


«Know that when you take any booty a fifth of it belongs to Allāh and to the Messenger, and to close relatives, orphans, the very poor and the travellers, if you have faith in Allāh and in what We sent down to Our servant» [al-Anfūl (8): 41]

or that it should be distributed amongst the three categories as is the opinion of Abū Hanīfah, may Allāh have mercy on him.'

The five categories referred to are: Allāh and His Messenger, the close relatives of the Messenger who are Bānī Ḥāshim and Bānī Mūtulīl, the orphans, the needy and the wayfarers as per al-Anfūl (8): 41. The three categories referred to are the orphans, the needy and the wayfarer.
Whatever booty from them Allah has given to His Messenger - and you spurred on neither horse nor camel in its acquisition, but Allah gives power to His Messengers over anyone He wills, Allah has power over all things - whatever booty Allah gives to His Messenger from city dwellers belongs to Allah and His Messenger, to the near relatives, and orphans, and the very poor and travellers, so that it does not become something that circulates amongst the rich among you...

[al-Hashr (59): 6-7]

Thereby mentioning the same for war booty as He did for the one-fifth allotment. 47

2.12 ar-Rubūbiyyah and al-Ilāhiyyah

The point of this discussion is to show the state of a servant, whose servitude is only for Allah, who worships Him and asks Him for help and therefore lives His saying,

إِيَّاكَ نُمَّالِكَ مُعَجَّبُ

You alone we worship and You alone we ask for help

[al-Fātiha (1): 5]

who lives and actualises Tawhid ar-Ilāhiyyah and Tawhid ar-Rubūbiyyah. Now, even though al-Ilāhiyyah includes ar-Rubūbiyyah and ar-Rubūbiyyah necessitates al-Ilāhiyyah, 48 when mentioned together they take on their specific meanings, as in His sayings,

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِيَدَيْكَ الْتَاسِعَةَ الْأَكْ ثَمَانِيَةَ الْأَكْ ثُلُثَيْنِ الْأَفْوَابُ إِلَى الْإِنْدَمَجَ

Say, 'I take refuge with the Lord of mankind, the King of mankind, the God of mankind...'

[ar-Nás (114): 1-3]

الحمدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

All praise and thanks are due for Allah the Lord of the worlds

[al-Fātiha (1): 2]

The belief that Allah is the creator, nourisher, sustainer - the Lord - necessarily leads one to realise that He alone should be worshipped, hence Rubūbiyyah leads to Ilāhiyyah. The fact that one worships Allah alone and nothing else is because he has come to believe that only Allah is the creator, sustainer etc., hence Ilāhiyyah includes Rubūbiyyah.

47 Here, the author digresses to discuss various fiqh issues to do with the war booty; this discussion is relegated to Appendix 4.
2.12 ar-Rubūbiyyah and al-İläbiyyah

The point of this discussion is to show the state of a servant, whose servitude is only for Allah, who worships Him and asks Him for help and therefore lives His saying,

«You alone we worship and You alone we ask for help»

[al-Fātiḥah (1): 5]

who lives and actualises Tawhid ar-İläbiyyah and Tawhid ar-Rubūbiyyah. Now, even though al-İläbiyyah includes ar-Rubūbiyyah and ar-Rubūbiyyah necessitates al-İläbiyyah, when mentioned together they take on their specific meanings, as in His sayings,

«Say, 'I take refuge with the Lord of mankind, the King of mankind, the God of mankind...»

[an-Nás (114): 1-3]

«All praise and thanks are due for Allah the Lord of the worlds»

[al-Fātiḥah (1): 2]

"The belief that Allah is the creator, nourisher, sustainer - the Lord - necessarily leads one to realise that He alone should be worshipped, hence Rubūbiyyah leads to İläbiyyah. The fact that one worships Allah alone and nothing else is because he has come to believe that only Allah is the creator, sustainer etc., hence İläbiyyah includes Rubūbiyyah."
thereby mentioning the name Allah and Lord, for Allah is the One who is worshipped and deserves to be worshipped and the Lord is the One who regulates the affairs of His servants and sustains them. This is why worship is linked to the name Allah and asking linked to the name, Lord; this is because worship is the goal for which creation was created and hence Ilahiyyah is the objective, Rububiyyah comprises within it the creation of the creation and hence deals with their point of commencement. When the one praying says,

«You alone we worship and You alone we ask for help»

[al-Fathab (1): 5]

he begins by mentioning the objective and then mentions the means to this which is the point of commencement - worship is the objective and asking for help is the means to attaining it. Because worship is linked to the name, Allah, the legislated phrases of remembrance contain this Name, 'Allahu Akbar, Allahu Akbar' for the call to prayer;

49 As Sa‘di, Ta'fis says, 'The Lord is the One Who nourishes and sustains the whole of the Creation, meaning everything besides Allah, by the very fact of His creating them, His preparing for them all that they need and His favouring them with great blessings which if removed would also remove any possibility of the creation surviving. Therefore every blessing they possess is from Him, Exalted is He. His sustaining His creation is of two types: General and Specific. As for the general then it is His creating the Creation, granting them provisions and guiding them to that which would benefit them in order to have them survive in this world. As for the specific then it is His sustaining His friends with faith and making them conform to it, perfecting and completing it for them, repressing all that would make them turn away from it, bridling any hindering factors that may be set up between them and Him, and safe-guarding them from all evil. It is possible that the reason behind the fact that most of the supplications made by the Prophets employed the word 'Lord' was due to it carrying this meaning, for all of the things they desired through their supplications fell under His Specific Lordship.'

2.12 ar-Rububiyyah and al-Ilahiyyah

'I testify that none has the right to be worshipped save Allah' for the testification to Islam; ‘All pure and good works are for Allah’ in the tashahhud; and ‘SubhanAllah, al-Hamdu lillah, La ilaha illAllah, Allahu Akbar.’

As for request, frequently do we find that it is done with the name, Lord,

«Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You do not forgive us and have mercy on us, we will be among the lost»

[al-A’raf (7): 23]

«‘My Lord! I take refuge with You from asking You for anything about which I have no knowledge...’»

[Al-Had (11): 47]

«‘My Lord! I have wronged myself so forgive me’»

[al-Qasas (28): 16]

«...Our Lord! I have settled my offspring by Your Sacred House in an uncultivated valley. Our Lord! Let them establish the prayer...’»

[Ibrahim (14): 37]
thereby mentioning the name Allah and Lord, for Allah is the One who is worshipped and deserves to be worshipped and the Lord is the One who regulates the affairs of His servants and sustains them. This is why worship is linked to the name Allah and asking linked to the name, Lord; this is because worship is the goal for which creation was created and hence Ilahiyyah is the objective, Rubahiyyah comprises within it the creation of the creation and hence deals with their point of commencement.  

When the one praying says,  

«You alone we worship and You alone we ask for help»

[al-Fätihah (1): 5]

he begins by mentioning the objective and then mentions the means to this which is the point of commencement - worship is the objective and asking for help is the means to attaining it. Because worship is linked to the name, Allah, the legislated phrases of remembrance contain this Name, 'Allahu Akbar, Allahu Akbar' for the call to prayer;  

As for request, frequently do we find that it is done with the name, Lord,  

Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You do not forgive us and have mercy on us, we will be among the lost  

[al-A’râf (7): 23]

As for the general then it is His creating the Creation, granting them provisions and guiding them to that which would benefit them in order to have them survive in this world. As for the specific then it is His sustaining His friends with faith and making them conform to it, perfecting and completing it for them, repressing all that would make them turn away from it, bridling any hindering factors that may be set up between them and Him, and safe-guarding them from all evil. It is possible that the reason behind the fact that most of the supplications made by the Prophets employed the word 'Lord' was due to it carrying this meaning, for all of the things they desired through their supplications fell under His Specific Lordship.'
the name, 'Lord', however were he to employ the name, 'Allah' because this name includes within its boundaries the name, 'Lord', this is good. When a servant wishes to worship, the name 'Allah' is more befiting to be used. When one begins by praising Allah, he should mention the name, 'Allah' and when he wishes to supplicate, he should mention the name, 'Lord'; this is why Yûnûs said,

«None has the right to be worshipped save You; glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection; I have been amongst the wrong-doers»

[al-Anbiya' (21): 87]

while Ádam said,

«Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You do not forgive us and have mercy on us, we will be among the lost»

[al-An'âm (7): 23]

This is because Yûnûs ('alayhis-salâm) left in a state of exasperation and Allah, Exalted is He says,

«So wait steadfastly for the judgment of your Lord and do not be like the Companion of the Fish»

[al-Qalam (68): 48]
The Relief from Distress

«...Our Lord! Accept this from us! You are the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing...»

[al-Baqarah (2): 127]

It is reported that Malik said, ‘I dislike that a person say while supplicating, “0 My Master! 0 My Master! O Hannân! O Hannân!” Rather he should supplicate as the Prophets supplicated, “Our Lord! Our Lord!”’ Recorded by al-Uthbi, al-Ubayyab. Allah, Exalted is He, says concerning those bestowed depth of understanding,

«None has the right to be worshipped save You; glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection; I have been amongst the wrong-doers»

[al-Anbiya’ (21): 87]

while Adam said,

«Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You do not forgive us and have mercy on us, we will be among the lost»

[al-Araf (7): 23]

This is because Yûnus (‘alayhis-salâm) left in a state of exasperation and Allah, Exalted is He says,

«So wait steadfastly for the judgment of your Lord and do not be like the Companion of the Fish»

[al-Qalam (68): 48]
Then the fish devoured him and he was to blame

[as-Saffat (37): 142]

hence he committed that which he could be reprimanded for, therefore it was befitting for him to begin by praising his Lord and to acknowledge that none deserves to be worshipped save Him, implying that ones desires should not be submitted to for in doing so leads to the weakening of worshipping Allah alone. It is reported that Yunus (‘alayhis-salām) felt remorse at the punishment being lifted from his people after he had threatened them with it, he feared that they would accuse him of lying and hence left them in a state of exasperation. It was because of this that he said,

«There is none worthy of worship save You...»

[al-Anbiya’ (21): 87]

these words absolve any besides Allah of godship, be it by way of submitting to the desires of the soul or obeying an object of creation, this is why he went on to say,

«...glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection; I have been amongst the wrong-doers»

[al-Anbiya’ (21): 87]

the servant says these words on occasions when he assumes something to be other than what it is or desires something that is not good.

As for Adam, he first confessed his sin by saying,

«Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You do not forgive us and have mercy on us, we will be among the lost»

[al-A’raf (7): 23]

due to their negligence, not due to their submitting to their base desire or in pursuit of some temporal benefit that would contend with godship; these two were in need of having their knowledge
«Then the fish devoured him and he was to blame»
[as-Saffat (37): 142]

hence he committed that which he could be reprimanded for, therefore it was befitting for him to begin by praising his Lord and to acknowledge that none deserves to be worshipped save Him, implying that one's desires should not be submitted to for in doing so leads to the weakening of worshipping Allāh alone. It is reported that Yūnus ('alayhis-salām) felt remorse at the punishment being lifted from his people after he had threatened them with it, he feared that they would accuse him of lying and hence left them in a state of exasperation. It was because of this that he said,

«There is none worthy of worship save You...»
[al-Anbiya' (21): 87]

these words absolve any besides Allāh of godship, be it by way of submitting to the desires of the soul or obeying an object of creation, this is why he went on to say,

«...glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection; I have been amongst the wrong-doers»
[al-Anbiya' (21): 87]

the servant says these words on occasions when he assumes something to be other than what it is or desires something that is not good.

As for Ḥaḍīth, he first confessed his sin by saying,

«Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You do not forgive us and have mercy on us, we will be among the lost»
[al-A`raf (7): 23]

there was no one with Ḥaḍīth who was competing with godship who would take from him the desire to do what Allāh ordered, rather he thought that Satan spoke the truth when he said,

«He swore to them, 'I am one of those who give good advice.' So he enticed them to do it by means of trickery»
[al-A`raf (7): 21-22]

Satan deceived them and made out that he was a sincere advisor to them, therefore when they accepted this from him, it befitted their condition to say,

«Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You do not forgive us and have mercy on us, we will be among the lost»
[al-A`raf (7): 23]

due to their negligence, not due to their submitting to their base desire or in pursuit of some temporal benefit that would contend with godship; these two were in need of having their knowledge
and intent perfected; hence they confessed their need of their Lord besides whom none could fulfill their need.

So Dhū-n-Nūn confessed his negligence in fulfilling the duties of Ḥābiyyah by virtue of his leaving his people in a state of exasperation, in a state where he disliked the fact that his people were saved, hence desiring something that contended with his love of Allāh. When the servant says, ‘None has the right to be worshipped save You’ he is clearing his heart of worshipping his desires. It is reported,

There is no god worshipped under the expanse of the heaven which is more severe in the sight of Allāh then desires that are submitted to.⁵⁶

Therefore Yūnus (‘alayhis-salām) perfected his Ḥābiyyah of Allāh and removed any intent to follow his desires, hence there was nothing left in his heart that would contend with the Ḥābiyyah of the Truth, indeed he was from amongst those who made the religion sincerely for Allāh, being one of the greatest chosen servants of Allāh.

It is possible that the likes of this situation occur to someone and after its passing, there remain in him some type of exasperation, anger to the decree, or some evil whispers concerning His wisdom and mercy. In this case the servant stands in need of absolving himself of two matters: corrupt intent and corrupt desires. He should know that wisdom and justice lies in what was decreed for him, not in what he thinks should have happened, hence his desires should

be compliant to the order of Allāh such that he ends in a state that feels no opposition to His order.


⁵⁶ At-Tabarānī [7502] and ibn Abī ‘Āsim [83] on the authority of Abū Umāmah. It is mawdū’ as ruled by ibn al-Jawzi and endorsed by adh-Dhahabī, Tarīḥ al-Mawdū’āt [956] and al-Albānī; al-Haythamī [1/188] said that its isnād contains a matruk narrator.

It is reported that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

By the One in whose hand is my soul, none of you believe until his very desire complies to what I have brought.

Reported by Abū Ḥātim in his Šahih.⁵¹

In the Šahih it is recorded that ‘Umar said, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! By Allāh you are more beloved to me than myself’ to which he (ﷺ) said,

Now O ‘Umar!⁵²

In the Šahih it is recorded that he (ﷺ) said,

²¹ Ibn Abī ‘Āsim [15] and ad-Dalāmī [7960] with a da’if isnād as ruled by ibn Rajah, Jāmī’ [41].

²² Bukhārī [3694, 6264, 6632] and Abū Dāwūd [2942]
and intent perfected; hence they confessed their need of their Lord besides whom none could fulfil their need.

So Dhū-n-Nūn confessed his negligence in fulfilling the duties of Ḥūṣnīyāb by virtue of his leaving his people in a state of exasperation, in a state where he disliked the fact that his people were saved, hence desiring something that contended with his love of Allāh. When the servant says, 'None has the right to be worshipped save You' he is clearing his heart of worshipping his desires. It is reported,

There is no god worshipped under the expanse of the heaven which is more severe in the sight of Allāh then desires that are submitted to.⁵⁶

Therefore Yūnūs ('alayhis-salām) perfected his Ḥūṣnīyāb of Allāh and removed any intent to follow his desires, hence there was nothing left in his heart that would contend with the Ḥūṣnīyāb of the Truth, indeed he was from amongst those who made the religion sincerely for Allāh, being one of the greatest chosen servants of Allāh.

It is possible that the likes of this situation occur to someone and after its passing, there remain in him some type of exasperation, anger to the decree, or some evil whispers concerning His wisdom and mercy. In this case the servant stands in need of absolving himself of two matters: corrupt intent and corrupt desires. He should know that wisdom and justice lies in what was decreed for him, not in what he thinks should have happened, hence his desires should be compliant to the order of Allāh such that he ends in a state that feels no opposition to His order.

«No, by your Lord, they are not believers until they make you their judge in the disputes that break out between them, and then find no resistance within themselves to what you decide and submit themselves completely»

[an-Nisā' (4): 65]

It is reported that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

By the One in whose hand is my soul, none of you believes until his very desire complies to what I have brought.

Reported by Abū Ḥātim in his Ṣaḥīḥ.⁵¹

In the Ṣaḥīḥ it is recorded that Ṭābi' said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! By Allāh you are more beloved to me than myself' to which he (ﷺ) said,

Now O 'Umar!⁵²

In the Ṣaḥīḥ it is recorded that he (ﷺ) said,

⁵¹ Ibn Abī Āmīr [15] and ad-Dālahi [796] with a ḍa'il isnād as ruled by Ibn Ṣa'īd, Jawharī [41].
⁵² Bukhārī [3694, 6264, 6632] and Abū Dāwūd [2942]
None of you believes until I am more beloved to him than his father, son and the whole of mankind.\(^53\)

Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«Say, ’If your fathers, or your sons, or your brothers, or your wives, or your tribe, or any wealth you have acquired, or any business you fear may slump, or any house which pleases you, are dearer to you that Allah and His Messenger and doing jihad in His Way, then wait until Allah brings about His command...’»

\[\text{[at-Tawbah (9): 24]}\]

So if Imān is not attained except through the servant taking the Messenger as judge and fully accepting his judgment, that his desire comply to what he has brought, that the Messenger and jihad take precedence over the love he has for himself, his property and family, what then would one say with respect to Allah?!

Therefore whoever sees a people who he thinks deserve to be punished, but Allah forgives them and shows mercy to them, and he finds a dislike for this, this is due to one of two reasons: his desire opposes the order of Allah or his presumption opposes the knowledge of Allah and Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. When you truly come to know that He is the All-Knowing, the All-Wise, all causes for dislike dissolve and disappear. As for those matters that He has ordered us to dislike such as disbelief, sin, and transgression; we are required to obey Him in this. But these matters are not like his lifting the punishment from a people for this is an action of His that we cannot dislike; instead we are required to like it. For a person to dislike such matters is to follow a desire that contends with Ḥikmah, in such a case the servant must complete his tawḥīd by saying, ‘None has the right to be worshipped save You.’ It is upon us to love what He loves, to be content with what He is pleased with, to order what He orders, and prohibit what He prohibits. So for example if He loves those who repent and those who purify themselves, it is upon us to love them as well.

\[\text{[2.13 The Infallibility of Prophets]}\]

This discussion is centred on the following principle: the Prophets (‘alayhim-salām) are infallible when it comes to them conveying the message from Allah, Exalted is He, by agreement of the Muslim nation. This is why it is obligatory to have Imān in everything they brought.

\(^{53}\) Bukhārī [\#15] and Muslim [\#44]
The Infallibility of Prophets

2.13 None of you believes until I am more beloved to him than his father, son and the whole of mankind.\(^5\)

Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

ْلَعْنَـَ~

«Say, 'If your fathers, or your sons, or your brothers, or your wives, or your tribe, or any wealth you have acquired, or any business you fear may slump, or any house which pleases you, are dearer to you that Allah and His Messenger and doing jihād in His Way, then wait until Allah brings about His command...»

[at-Tawbah (9): 24]

So if Iman is not attained except through the servant taking the Messenger (ﷺ) as judge and fully accepting his judgment, that his desire comply to what he has brought, that the Messenger and jihād take precedence over the love he has for himself, his property and family, what then would one say with respect to Allāh?!

Therefore whoever sees a people who he thinks deserve to be punished, but Allāh forgives them and shows mercy to them, and he finds a dislike for this, this is due to one of two reasons: his desire opposes the order of Allāh or his presumption opposes the knowledge of Allāh and Allāh is All-Knowing, All-Wise. When you truly come to know that He is the All-Knowing, the All-Wise, all causes for dislike dissolve and disappear. As for those matters that He has ordered us to dislike such as disbelief, sin, and transgression; we are required to obey Him in this. But these matters are not like his lifting the punishment from a people for this is an action of His that we cannot dislike; instead we are required to like it. For a person to dislike such matters is to follow a desire that contends with Ikhīyyah, in such a case the servant must complete his tawḥīd by saying, ‘None has the right to be worshipped save You.’ It is upon us to love what He loves, to be content with what He is pleased with, to order what He orders, and prohibit what He prohibits. So for example if He loves those who repent and those who purify themselves, it is upon us to love them as well.

[2.13 The Infallibility of Prophets]

This discussion is centred on the following principle: the Prophets (‘alayhim-salam) are infallible when it comes to them conveying the message from Allāh, Exalted is He, by agreement of the Muslim nation. This is why it is obligatory to have Iman in everything they brought,

\(^5\) Bukhārī [‡15] and Muslim [‡44]
"Say, 'We have faith in Allah and what was sent down to us and what was sent down to Ibrāhīm, Ismā'īl, Ya'qūb and the Tribes, and what was given to Mūsā and ʿĪsā, and what all the Prophets were given by their Lord. We do not differentiate between any of them and we are Muslims submitted to Him.' So if they believe as you believe, then they are guided, but if they turn away, they are entrenched in hostility. Allah will be enough for you against them, He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing."

[al-Bagarah (2): 136-137]

"...rather, those with true devoutness are those who have faith in Allah and the Last Day, the Angels, the Book and the Prophets..."

[al-Bagarah (2): 177]

"The Messenger has faith in what has been revealed to him from his Lord, and so do the believers. Each one has faith in Allah, His Angels, His Books and His Messengers. We do not differentiate between any of His Messengers"

[al-Bagarah (2): 285]

Non-prophets are not infallible, even if they be the Awliyā' of Allah.

2.13 The Infallibility of Prophets

it is for this reason that whoever curses the Prophets is killed by agreement of the Legal Jurists, but this is not the case with cursing others.

This infallibility of the Prophets is what allows the purpose of prophethood and messengership to be fulfilled. The Prophet is one who informs about Allah and the Messenger is one whom Allah has sent, hence every Messenger is a Prophet but not every Prophet is a Messenger and they are infallible in what they convey from Allah.54

As for their infallibility in matters other than conveying the message, the people differ about this: is their infallibility in these matters established via the intellect or via the revelation? Could they commit major or minor sins, if so any or just some? Is it that they are infallible from endorsing sins but not from committing them? Are they infallible only in their conveyance of the revelation? Were they preserved from disbelief and sins before they were commissioned? All of these are discussed in detail in other places.

The opinion of the majority, in conformity to what is reported from the Salaf, is that they can never endorse sin.55 They refuted the claims of those who stated that it was possible that they endorse sin. The evidences presented by those who propound [the absolute] infallibility of the Prophets, when considered carefully, only prove this opinion [held by the majority], and not theirs. Moreover, none of

"Here the author digresses to discuss some sub-issues related to infallibility; this discussion has been relegated to Appendix 5.

"The author, Radd ʿalī al-Bakri [2/622] said, 'People have two opinions with regards the possibility of Prophets committing sins. The Salaf and the majority were of the opinion that this was possible but it was impossible for them to endorse sin. Many people were of the opinion that it was not possible for them to commit sin at all.'

"
«Say, 'We have faith in Allah and what was sent down to us and what was sent down to Ibrāhīm, Ismā‘īl, Ya‘qūb and the Tribes, and what was given to Mūsā and ‘Īsā, and all the Prophets were given by their Lord. We do not differentiate between any of them and we are Muslims submitted to Him.' So if they believe as you believe, then they are guided; but if they turn away, they are entrenched in hostility. Allah will be enough for you against them, He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.»

\[al-Baqarah (2): 136-137\]

«...rather, those with true devoutness are those who have faith in Allah and the Last Day, the Angels, the Book and the Prophets...»

\[al-Baqarah (2): 177\]

«The Messenger has faith in what has been revealed to him from his Lord, and so do the believers. Each one has faith in Allah, his Angels, his Books and his Messengers. We do not differentiate between any of his Messengers»

\[al-Baqarah (2): 285\]

Non-prophets are not infallible, even if they be the 'Awliyā' of Allah; it is for this reason that whoever curses the Prophets is killed by agreement of the Legal Jurists, but this is not the case with cursing others.

This infallibility of the Prophets is what allows the purpose of prophethood and messengership to be fulfilled. The Prophet is one who informs about Allah and the Messenger is one whom Allah has sent, hence every Messenger is a Prophet but not every Prophet is a Messenger and they are infallible in what they convey from Allah.54

As for their infallibility in matters other than conveying the message, the people differ about this: is their infallibility in these matters established via the intellect or via the revelation? Could they commit major or minor sins, if so any or just some? Is it that they are infallible from endorsing sins but not from committing them? Are they infallible only in their conveyance of the revelation? Were they preserved from disbelief and sins before they were commissioned? All of these are discussed in detail in other places.

The opinion of the majority, in conformity to what is reported from the Salaf, is that they can never endorse sin.55 They refuted the claims of those who stated that it was possible that they endorse sin. The evidences presented by those who propound [the absolute] infallibility of the Prophets, when considered carefully, only prove this opinion [held by the majority], and not theirs. Moreover, none of

91 Here the author digresses to discuss some sub-issues related to infallibility; this discussion has been relegated to Appendix 5.

92 The author, Radd ‘alī al-Bakrī [2/622] said, 'People have two opinions with regards the possibility of Prophets committing sins. The Salaf and the majority were of the opinion that this was possible but it was impossible for them to endorse sin. Many people were of the opinion that it was not possible for them to commit sin at all.'
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

the evidences presented by those who state that they could endorse sin actually go to prove their case.

Those who say that they were [absolutely] infallible depend upon the fact that it is legislated to follow them and this is not permissible unless their actions be free of sin. However, it is known that following them is only legislated in those matters they endorsed, not in matters they prohibited and later retracted, just as the command and prohibition is only to be obeyed when it is not abrogated; it is not permissible to consider the abrogated commands and prohibitions to be obligatory or prohibited let alone to make it obligatory to follow them. They also state that committing sins negates perfection, or the committing of sin is much more serious and vile when it arises from one who has been greatly blessed, or that sins lead to aversion of that person and other similar logical arguments. But all of this holds true only if sins are persisted in and not retracted, Allah accepts sincere repentance and by virtue of it raises the ranks of the one who does it. Some of the Salaf said, ‘Dāwūd (‘alayhis-salam) was better after his repentance than he was before his sin,’ others said, ‘If repentance was not the most beloved thing to Him, he would not have tested the best of creation with sins.’

[2.14 Repentance]

The hadith of repentance is established in the Sihāh,

Allāh shows more joy at the repentance of His servant than a man who encamps at a dangerous place, with him is his riding beast carrying his food and drink. He rests his head and falls asleep for a short while and awakes to find his animal missing, [he searches for it] until he is very thirsty and hungry and decides to go back to his place where he once again falls asleep. When he awakes

the second time he finds his animal standing besides him.56

Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

«Allāh loves those who turn in repentance and loves those who purify themselves»

[al-Baqarāt (2): 222]

«...except for those who turn in repentance and have faith and work righteous deeds, Allāh will transfer the wrong actions of such people into good - Allāh is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful»

[al-Furqān (25): 70]

There is a hadith in the Sahih which mentions that Allāh would present the minor sins of a person to him on the Day of Judgment and withhold the major sins, and he would admit to them, all the while fearing that his major sins were soon to be presented, upon which Allāh would say,

“I have forgiven you and altered every evil deed to a good deed.” He will say, ‘But my Lord! I have committed sins that I have not yet seen!’57

56 Bukhārī [6309] and Muslim [2747]
57 Muslim [190] and at-Tirmidhī [2596]
the evidences presented by those who state that they could endorse sin actually go to prove their case.

Those who say that they were [absolutely] infallible depend upon the fact that it is legislated to follow them and this is not permissible unless their actions be free of sin. However, it is known that following them is only legislated in those matters they endorsed, not in matters they prohibited and later retracted, just as the command and prohibition is only to be obeyed when it is not abrogated; it is not permissible to consider the abrogated commands and prohibitions to be obligatory or prohibited let alone to make it obligatory to follow them. They also state that committing sins negates perfection, or the committing of sin is much more serious and vile when it arises from one who has been greatly blessed, or that sins lead to aversion of that person and other similar logical arguments. But all of this holds true only if sins are persisted in and not retracted, Allāh accepts sincere repentance and by virtue of it raises the ranks of the one who does it. Some of the Salaf said, ‘Dāwūd (‘alayhissalām) was better after his repentance than he was before his sin,’ others said, ‘If repentance was not the most beloved thing to Him, he would not have tested the best of creation with sins.’

[2.14 Repentance]

The hadith of repentance is established in the Sihāh,

Allāh shows more joy at the repentance of His servant than a man who encamps at a dangerous place, with him is his riding beast carrying his food and drink. He rests his head and falls asleep for a short while and awakes to find his animal missing, [he searches for it] until he is very thirsty and hungry and decides to go back to his place where he once again falls asleep. When he awakes

the second time he finds his animal standing besides him.

Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

«Allāh loves those who turn in repentance and loves those who purify themselves»

[al-Baqarah (2): 222]

«...except for those who turn in repentance and have faith and work righteous deeds, Allāh will transfer the wrong actions of such people into good - Allāh is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful»

[al-Furqān (25): 70]

There is a hadith in the Sahih which mentions that Allāh would present the minor sins of a person to him on the Day of Judgment and withhold the major sins, and he would admit to them, all the while fearing that his major sins were soon to be presented, upon which Allāh would say,

“I have forgiven you and altered every evil deed to a good deed.” He will say, ‘But my Lord! I have committed sins that I have not yet seen!’

---

* Bukhārī [#6309] and Muslim [#2747]
* Muslim [#190] and at-Tirmidhī [#2596]
meaning that when he saw his bad deeds being altered, he then wished to see his major sins, which he was previously in fear of, so that they too could be altered to good deeds. It is known that his state after this alteration is much greater than the state he would have been in had he not committed the sins and had there been no alteration.

A group of the Salaf, amongst whom was Sa'id bin Jubair, said, 'A servant could perform a good deed and enter Hell on account of it, and a servant could commit a sin and enter Paradise on account of it. The first performed the good deed and became boastful and exultant to such an extent that he entered Hell, the second committed the sin and remained in fear of it and persisted in asking for forgiveness until he entered Paradise.' Allah, Exalted is He, says, «We offered the trust to the heavens and the earth and the mountains but they refused to take it on and shrank from it. But man took it on, he is indeed wrongdoing and ignorant. This was so that Allah might punish the men and women of the hypocrites and the men and women of the polytheists, and turn towards the men and women of the believers. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful» [al-Abzāib (33): 72-73]

The objective of every person is to be amongst those believers, male and female, whom Allah has forgiven.

This opinion is proven by countless texts from the Book, the authentic Sunnah and the Books that were revealed before the Qur'ān. Those who reject this opinion interpret these texts with interpretations that resemble those of the Jahmiyyah, Qadariyyah and Dahriyyah to the texts concerning the Names and Attributes of Allah, the texts concerning the decree, and the texts concerning the resurrection. They are of the same nature as the interpretations of the Qaramita, known by necessity to be false. They amount to distorting words from their correct context, it is even possible that some of those who do this, even though they intend to honour and exalt the Prophets, fall into denial or disbelief of them.

Moreover, the infallibility which is proven by the texts of the Legal Law, the intellect, and consensus, is their infallibility in conveying the message. This is of no benefit to them as they do not accept the meanings of what the Prophets conveyed, instead they distort the texts or they end up being like the illiterate who know nothing of the Book except their own assumptions.

58 i.e. that Prophets can commit sins.
59 An early sect that denied the Names and Attributes of Allah, followers of Jahm bin Safwān.
60 An early sect that denied qadr, or divine decree, stating instead the man has a complete free will.
61 A sect that denied the reality of the Resurrection, Judgment, Paradise, and Hell.
62 A sect, branching off from the Shi'a, that based itself around esoteric exegesis of the Qur'ān and Ahādith, stating that texts commanding prayer and zakāt etc. were all merely metaphors.
meaning that when he saw his bad deeds being altered, he then wished to see his major sins, which he was previously in fear of, so that they too could be altered to good deeds. It is known that his state after this alteration is much greater than the state he would have been in had he not committed the sins and had there been no alteration.

A group of the Salaf, amongst whom was Sa'id bin Jubair, said, ‘A servant could perform a good deed and enter Hell on account of it, and a servant could commit a sin and enter Paradise on account of it. The first performed the good deed and became boastful and exultant to such an extent that he entered Hell, the second committed the sin and remained in fear of it and persisted in asking for forgiveness until he entered Paradise.’ Allah, Exalted is He, says,

فَأَوْقَامَهُمْ عَلَى الْخَيْرَاتِ وَأَسْلَامَهُمْ دُمَاسَ عَلَى الْخَيْرَاتِ وَأَسْلَامَهُمْ دُمَاسَ

«We offered the trust to the heavens and the earth and the mountains but they refused to take it on and shrank from it. But man took it on, he is indeed wrongdoing and ignorant. This was so that Allah might punish the men and women of the hypocrites and the men and women of the polytheists, and turn towards the men and women of the believers. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful»

[al-Abzib (33): 72-73]

The objective of every person is to be amongst those believers, male and female, whom Allah has forgiven.

This opinion is proven by countless texts from the Book, the authentic Sunnah and the Books that were revealed before the Qur’an. Those who reject this opinion interpret these texts with interpretations that resemble those of the Jahmiyyah, Qadariyyah and Dahriyyah to the texts concerning the Names and Attributes of Allah, the texts concerning the decree, and the texts concerning the resurrection. They are of the same nature as the interpretations of the Qaramita, known by necessity to be false. They amount to distorting words from their correct context, it is even possible that some of those who do this, even though they intend to honour and exalt the Prophets, fall into denial or disbelief of them.

Moreover, the infallibility which is proven by the texts of the Legal Law, the intellect, and consensus, is their infallibility in conveying the message. This is of no benefit to them as they do not accept the meanings of what the Prophets conveyed, instead they distort the texts or they end up being like the illiterate who know nothing of the Book except their own assumptions.

98 i.e. that Prophets can commit sins.

99 An early sect that denied the Names and Attributes of Allah, followers of Jahm bin Safwan.

60 An early sect that denied qadr, or divine decree, stating instead the man has a complete free will.

61 A sect that denied the reality of the Resurrection, Judgment, Paradise, and Hell.

62 A sect, branching off from the Shi'a, that based itself around esoteric exegesis of the Qur’an and Ahkâli, stating that texts commanding prayer and zakât etc. were all merely metaphors.
Allāh, Exalted is He, frequently mentions the repentance of the Prophets and their asking forgiveness. Ādām and his wife said,

«Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You do not forgive us and have mercy on us, we will be among the lost»

[Qur'ān al-A'raf (7): 23]

Nūḥ said,

«My Lord! I take refuge with You from asking You for anything about which I have no knowledge. If You do not forgive me and have mercy on me, I will be among the lost»

[Qur'ān al-Hud (11): 47]

Al-Khalīl said,

«Our Lord! Forgive me and my parents and the believers on the Day the Reckoning takes place»

[Qur'ān al-Ibrāhīm (14): 41]

Allāh, Exalted is He, informs us of Dāwūd that he,

«...He who I sincerely hope will forgive my mistakes on the Day of Reckoning»
Allāh, Exalted is He, frequently mentions the repentance of the Prophets and their asking forgiveness. Ādām and his wife said,

"Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You do not forgive us and have mercy on us, we will be among the lost"

[al-Ā’rāf (7): 23]

Nūh said,

"My Lord! I take refuge with You from asking You for anything about which I have no knowledge. If You do not forgive me and have mercy on me, I will be among the lost"

[Hud (11): 47]

al-Khalîl said,

"Our Lord! Forgive me and my parents and the believers on the Day the Reckoning takes place"

[Ibrāhīm (14): 41]

"...He who I sincerely hope will forgive my mistakes on the Day of Reckoning"
2.14 Repentance

«Begged forgiveness from his Lord and fell down prone, prostrating, and repented»

[Sūd (38): 24-25]

Sulaymān said,

«My Lord! Forgive me and give me a kingdom the like of which will never be granted to anyone after me. Truly You are the Ever-Giving»

[Sūd (38): 35]

As for Yūsuf, the sincerely truthful, Allāh did not mention any sin of his, and this is why no mention is made of repentance from him, instead He said,

«That happened so We might avert from him all evil and lust. He was Our chosen servant»

[ Yusuf (12): 24]

So He informed us that he turned evil and indecency away from him and this proves that he committed neither. As for His saying,

«She wanted him and he would have wanted her had he not seen the Clear Proof of his Lord»

[ Yusuf (12): 24]

The word 'desire' (hamm) is a generic noun (ism jinsi) and it falls into two categories as Imām Aḥmad said, 'Desire is of two types: a desire that is merely thoughts, and a desire that one commits and persists in.' It is established in the Sāḥīḥ that the Prophet (saw) said,

When a servant desires to commit a sin, nothing is recorded against him, if he then leaves that sin for the sake of Allāh, one good deed is recorded for him, if he commits that sin, one sin is recorded for him, if he leaves that sin, but not for the sake of Allāh, no sin or reward is recorded for him.45

So Yūsuf ('alayhis-salām) had a desire which he abandoned for the sake of Allāh and this is why Allāh turned him away from evil and indecency by virtue of his sincerity. Hence, this 'turning away' occurs when the cause for committing sin is present, i.e. desire, yet contending with this is one's sincerity to Allāh. So Yūsuf ('alayhis-salām) did nothing except good deeds for which he would be rewarded for, Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

«As for those who have taqwā, when they are bothered by visitors from Satan, they remember and immediately see clearly»

[al-Ā’rāf (7): 201]

As for what is reported that he untied his lower garment and they both got into the position for intercourse at which point he saw the image of Yā’qūb biting his hand, and the likes of these reports, none of them have been told us by Allāh or His Messenger. Hence

45 The author, may Allāh have mercy upon him, has quoted the hadith in meaning. It is recorded by Bukhārī [#7501] and Muslim [#128-130].
desire that is merely thoughts, and a desire that one commits and persists in." It is established in the Sahih that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

When a servant desires to commit a sin, nothing is recorded against him, if he then leaves that sin for the sake of Allah, one good deed is recorded for him, if he commits that sin, one sin is recorded for him, if he leaves that sin, but not for the sake of Allah, no sin or reward is recorded for him.  

So Yusuf (ʻaleh-b-salām) had a desire which he abandoned for the sake of Allah and this is why Allah turned him away from evil and indecency by virtue of his sincerity. Hence, this 'turning away' occurs when the cause for committing sin is present, i.e. desire, yet contending with this is one's sincerity to Allah. So Yusuf (ʻaleh-b-salām) did nothing except good deeds for which he would be rewarded for, Allah, Exalted is He, says,

As for those who have taqwa, when they are bothered by visitors from Satan, they remember and immediately see clearly.

[al-ʻĀrâf (7): 201]

As for what is reported that he untied his lower garment and they both got into the position for intercourse at which point he saw the image of Yaʻqūb biting his hand, and the likes of these reports, none of them have been told us by Allah or His Messenger. Hence

The word 'desire' (bannā) is a generic noun (ism jins) and it falls into two categories as Imam Ahmad said, 'Desire is of two types: a
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

such reports were taken by the Muslims from the Jews who are the greatest liars against the Prophets and the most severe in accusing them.

As for His saying,

«I do not say that my self was free from blame, the self indeed commands to evil acts - except for those my Lord has mercy on»

[Ya'qūb (12): 53]

these are the words of the wife of al-Āzīz as is clearly proven by the Qur'ān,

All of these are the words of the wife, for Yūsuf was still in prison at that time not yet having had an audience with the king, but in his absence his innocence was finally established upon which the king said,

«The king said, 'Bring him to me straight away!' But when the envoy came to him, he said, 'Go back to your master and enquire of him what happened about the women who cut their hands. My Lord has knowledge of their cunning guile.' He said, 'What was this past affair of yours when you solicited Yūsuf?' Then they said, 'Allāh forbid! We know no bad of him.' The governor's wife then said, 'The truth has now emerged. Indeed I tried to seduce him then and he has simply told the honest truth. In this way he may know at last that I did not dishonour him behind his back and that Allāh most surely does not guide the deviousness of the dishonourable. I do not say that my self was free from blame, the self indeed commands to evil acts - except for those my Lord has mercy on'»

[Ya'qūb (12): 50-53]
such reports were taken by the Muslims from the Jews who are the
greatest liars against the Prophets and the most severe in accusing
them.

As for His saying,

«I do not say that my self was free from blame, the
self indeed commands to evil acts - except for those
my Lord has mercy on»

[Yūsuf (12): 53]

these are the words of the wife of al-‘Azīz as is clearly proven by
the Qur’an,

All of these are the words of the wife, for Yūsuf was still in prison
at that time not yet having had an audience with the king, but in his
absence his innocence was finally established upon which the king
said,

«The king said, ‘Bring him to me straight away!’ But
when the envoy came to him, he said, ‘Go back to
your master and enquire of him what happened
about the women who cut their hands. My Lord has
knowledge of their cunning guile.’ He said, ‘What
was this past affair of yours when you solicited
Yūsuf?’ Then they said, ‘Allāh forbid! We know no
bad of him.’ The governor’s wife then said, ‘The
truth has now emerged. Indeed I tried to seduce him
then and he has simply told the honest truth. In this
way he may know at last that I did not dishonour
him behind his back and that Allāh most surely does
not guide the deviousness of the dishonourable. I
do not say that my self was free from blame, the self
indeed commands to evil acts - except for those my
Lord has mercy on’»

[Yūsuf (12): 50-53]
Many exegetes mentioned these words\(^{64}\) to be the words of Yūsuf, and some of them only mentioned this opinion. This opinion is totally false and has no evidence to support it, indeed the evidences prove the opposite. These matters have been detailed in other places.

The point of this discussion is to show that all that is contained in the story of Dhū-n-Nūn for which he could be censured for, is all forgiven, and furthermore, Allāh altered it all to good deeds and raised his ranks. He was in a much better state after coming out of the belly of the whale and his repentance than he was before. Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

<\[\text{So wait steadfastly for the judgment of your Lord and do not be like the Companion of the Fish when he called out in absolute despair. Had a blessing from his Lord not overtaken him, he would have been thrown up on the naked shore, for he was at fault. But his Lord chose him and made him one of the righteous}\]

\[\text{[al-Qalam (68): 48-50]}\]

This was different to his state when he was in the belly of the whale,

\(^{64}\) i.e. the words of [Yūnūs 53],

<\[\text{I do not say that my self was to blame...}\]

\[\text{[2.15 Deeds are by their conclusion]}\]

\(<\text{Then the fish devoured him and he was to blame}\>\]\n
\[\text{[ar-Šaffār (37): 142]}\]

So in this state he was blamed, but he was not in this state when taken out of the belly of the whale, hence his condition after saying,

<\[\text{None has the right to be worshipped save You; glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection; I have been amongst the wrong-doers}\>\]

\[\text{[al-Anbiyāʾ (21): 87]}\]

was better than his state before. What is taken into consideration is the perfection of the end state, not what may have occurred in the beginning. Actions are by their conclusions.

[2.15 Deeds are by their conclusion]

Allāh, Exalted is He, created man and took him out of the belly of his mother knowing nothing. Then He taught him and transferred him from a state of deficiency to a state of perfection, hence it is not permissible to judge the worth of man based on his initial state, rather on his final state. Yūnūs ('alayhi-salām), and other Prophets, in their final states were in the most perfect of states.

It is from this perspective that those who thought the Angels better than the Prophets and righteous erred. They compared the perfection of the Angels with the initial stages of the righteous and their deficiencies, were they to have compared the two after the righteous entered Paradise and their having attained the pleasure of the All-Merciful and the removal of all defects, when they are in the
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

Many exegetes mentioned these words\(^4\) to be the words of Yūsuf, and some of them only mentioned this opinion. This opinion is totally false and has no evidence to support it, indeed the evidences prove the opposite. These matters have been detailed in other places.

The point of this discussion is to show that all that is contained in the story of Dhū-'n-Nūn for which he could be censured for, is all forgiven, and furthermore, Allāh altered it all to good deeds and raised his ranks. He was in a much better state after coming out of the belly of the whale and his repentance than he was before. Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

«So wait steadfastly for the judgment of your Lord and do not be like the Companion of the Fish when he called out in absolute despair. Had a blessing from his Lord not overtaken him, he would have been thrown up on the naked shore, for he was at fault. But his Lord chose him and made him one of the righteous»

[al-Qalam (68): 48-50]

This was different to his state when he was in the belly of the whale,

\(^4\) i.e. the words of [Yūsuf 53],

«I do not say that my self was to blame...»

2.15 Deeds are by their conclusion

«Then the fish devoured him and he was to blame»

[ar-Saffār (37): 142]

So in this state he was blamed, but he was not in this state when taken out of the belly of the whale, hence his condition after saying,

«None has the right to be worshipped save You; glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection; I have been amongst the wrong-doers»

[al-Anbiyā’ (21): 87]

was better than his state before. What is taken into consideration is the perfection of the end state, not what may have occurred in the beginning. Actions are by their conclusions.

[2.15 Deeds are by their conclusion]

Allāh, Exalted is He, created man and took him out of the belly of his mother knowing nothing. Then He taught him and transferred him from a state of deficiency to a state of perfection, hence it is not permissible to judge the worth of man based on his initial state, rather on his final state. Yūnus (‘alayhis-salām), and other Prophets, in their final states were in the most perfect of states.

It is from this perspective that those who thought the Angels better than the Prophets and righteous erred. They compared the perfection of the Angels with the initial stages of the righteous and their deficiencies, were they to have compared the two after the righteous entered Paradise and their having attained the pleasure of the All-Merciful and the removal of all defects, when they are in the
state that,

«Angels will enter in to welcome them from every
gate: ‘Peace be upon you because of your steadfast-
ness! How wonderful is the Ultimate Abode!’»
[al-Rad (13): 23-24]

- were they to have made the comparison in this state the excel-
ence of this state over the state of all other objects of creation
would have been clear.

As for what some people presume, that one who is born into Islām
and never leaves it is better than one who was a disbeliever and then
accepted Islām, this is not correct. What is considered is the con-
clusion, whichever of the two has more ṭaqwā of Allāh at the end is
the better of them. It is known, for example, that the Forerunners
from amongst the Muhājjirīn and Anṣār - i.e. those who accepted
Islām after having been disbelievers - are better than those who
came after them who were born into Islām, be they of their own
offspring or others. Indeed someone who has tasted evil and known
it and then tastes good and knows it, could well discern the good
better, love it more, and hate the evil more than those who have
not tasted evil. Indeed the one who has known nothing save good
could come across evil and not recognise it and either fall into it or
not reject it with the same fervour as the one who has previously
experienced it.

It is for this reason that Umar bin al-Khaṭṭāb said, ‘Islām will only
be loosened knot by knot by those who are born into Islām, never
having known the ḥāshiyah.’ This is true, for the perfection of Islām
comes about through enjoining the good and prohibiting the evil,
this in turn is perfected through undertaking ḥijād in His way. Who-
ever is born into goodness and does not know anything else could
quite possibly not be aware of evil and its dire consequences whereas
the one who has experienced evil would. Hence this person may not
undertake the required ḥijād whereas the one who knows would.
This is why the Companions, may Allāh be pleased with them all,
had greater Ἰμān and ḥijād than those who came after them, because
of their understanding both the good and evil, because of their com-
plete love for the good and hatred of the evil, having experienced
the excellence of Islām and the filth of disbelief. It is for this reason
that the one who has experienced poverty and illness appreciates
health, security, and sufficiency more than the one who has not, and
works harder to preserve it. In this respect it is said,

Opposites bring out the beauty of their opposites

And,

By their opposites do things become clear

‘Umar bin al-Khaṭṭāb, may Allāh be pleased with him, would say,
‘I am not one who spreads corruption and neither does corruption
deceive me.’ The sound heart desires good and not evil and this can
only fully come about by knowing both the good and evil, whoever
does not know evil has an aspect of deficiency in him.

This does not mean that everyone who has experienced disbelief
and sin is necessarily more knowledgeable of it or necessarily de-
spises it more than one who has not. The doctor has more knowl-
edge of disease than the one afflicted with it, the Prophets, may
Allāh shower peace and blessings upon them, are doctors of reli-
gion and hence they are the most knowledgeable of people with
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

state that,

«Angels will enter in to welcome them from every gate: 'Peace be upon you because of your steadfastness! How wonderful is the Ultimate Abode!'»

[al-Ra’d (13): 23-24]

-were they to have made the comparison in this state the excellence of this state over the state of all other objects of creation would have been clear.

As for what some people presume, that one who is born into Islām and never leaves it is better than one who was a disbeliever and then accepted Islām, this is not correct. What is considered is the conclusion, whichever of the two has more taqwā of Allāh at the end is the better of them. It is known, for example, that the Forerunners from amongst the Muhājirūn and Anṣār - i.e. those who accepted Islām after having been disbelievers - are better than those who came after them who were born into Islām, be they of their own offspring or others. Indeed someone who has tasted evil and known it and then tastes good and knows it, could well discern the good better, love it more, and hate the evil more than those who have not tasted evil. Indeed the one who has known nothing save good could come across evil and not recognise it and either fall into it or not reject it with the same fervour as the one who has previously experienced it.

It is for this reason that ‘Umar bin al-Khaṭṭāb said, ‘Islām will only be loosened knot by knot by those who are born into Islām, never having known the Jāhilīyāh.’ This is true, for the perfection of Islām comes about through enjoining the good and prohibiting the evil, this in turn is perfected through undertaking jihād in His way. Whoever is born into goodness and does not know anything else could quite possibly not be aware of evil and its dire consequences whereas the one who has experienced evil would. Hence this person may not undertake the required jihād whereas the one who knows would. This is why the Companions, may Allāh be pleased with them all, had greater Iman and jihād than those who came after them, because of their understanding both the good and evil, because of their complete love for the good and hatred of the evil, having experienced the excellence of Islām and the filth of disbelief. It is for this reason that the one who has experienced poverty and illness appreciates health, security, and sufficiency more than the one who has not, and works harder to preserve it. In this respect it is said,

Opposites bring out the beauty of their opposites

And,

By their opposites do things become clear

‘Umar bin al-Khaṭṭāb, may Allāh be pleased with him, would say, ‘I am not one who spreads corruption and neither does corruption deceive me.’ The sound heart desires good and not evil and this can only fully come about by knowing both the good and evil, whoever does not know evil has an aspect of deficiency in him.

This does not mean that everyone who has experienced disbelief and sin is necessarily more knowledgeable of it or necessarily despises it more than one who has not. The doctor has more knowledge of disease than the one afflicted with it, the Prophets, may Allāh shower peace and blessings upon them, are doctors of religion and hence they are the most knowledgeable of people with
regards what will correct or corrupt the hearts, even though they may not have experienced evil as the people have.

What is meant here is that are to be found people who have a great aversion to evil by virtue of their having experienced both evil and good that may not be found in others. The one who was a polytheist, a Jew or a Christian, and then accepted Islam could have more love and desire of Islam, and more hatred of disbelief than the one who does not know the reality of disbelief and Islam. This is because the former had previously lived in darkness, sin, doubts, and falsity whereas the latter is merely blindly following others in his praise of something or censure of something else.

For example, one who has experienced hunger followed by satiation, or illness followed by health, or fear followed by safety will be more desirous and appreciative of satiation, health, and safety than the one who has not. Likewise whoever enters the ranks of the People of innovation and sin followed by Allah guiding him to sincerely repent from this and nourishing him with Jihād in His way, would explain the state of the innovators, boycott them, and strive against them more than the one who has not. Nu‘aym bin Hammad al-Khuza‘ī, who used to be a Jahmi, said, ‘I am harsh against them because I used to be one of them.’

This verse was revealed concerning a group of the Companions who were put to trial by the polytheists with respect their religion, then Allah turned towards them in forgiveness and they migrated to Allah and His Messenger, performed Jihād and showed patience and constancy.

‘Umar bin al-Khattāb and Khālid bin al-Walid, may Allah be pleased with both, used to be from the most stringent of people in opposing Islam, yet when they accepted Islam they exceeded many of those who had accepted Islam before them. Indeed ‘Umar bin al-Khattāb by virtue of his Imān, sincerity, truth, knowledge, and insight was the most removed of the Companions from submitting to his desires, and the best of them save Abū Bakr, may Allah be pleased with them all.

All of this, and other matters, go to show that consideration is to be taken with the conclusion, not the commencement.

[2.16 Allah loves those who repent]

As regards what is mentioned in some of the Judeo-Christian reports that, ‘Allāh said to Dāwūd, “As for your sin, I have forgiven it, but as for love, this will never return.” Even if this were authentic, it cannot be considered to be legislation for us for the religion of Muhammad (ﷺ) comes with a repentance that was not meted out to those who came before us, it was for this reason that he said,

I am the Prophet of mercy and I am the Prophet of repentance.


61 at-Tirmidhī, asb-Shama‘ [♯ 369] and Ahmad [♯ 23443, 23445] on the authority of adh-Dhahabi, Ṣan‘ar [10/597]
regards what will correct or corrupt the hearts, even though they may not have experienced evil as the people have.

What is meant here is that are to be found people who have a great aversion to evil by virtue of their having experienced both evil and good that may not be found in others. The one who was a polytheist, a Jew or a Christian, and then accepted Islam could have more love and desire of Islam, and more hatred of disbelief than the one who does not know the reality of disbelief and Islam. This is because the former had previously lived in darkness, sin, doubts, and falsity whereas the latter is merely blindly following others in his praise of something or censure of something else.

For example, one who has experienced hunger followed by satiation, or illness followed by health, or fear followed by safety will be more desirous and appreciative of satiation, health, and safety than the one who has not. Likewise whoever enters the ranks of the People of Innovation and sin followed by Allah guiding him to sincerely repent from this and nourishing him with Jihad in His way, would explain the state of the innovators, boycott them, and strive against them more than the one who has not. Nu'aym bin Hammad al-Khuza'i, who used to be a Jahmi, said, 'I am harsh against them because I used to be one of them.' Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«But to those who migrated after they were persecuted and then did Jihad and remained steadfast, to them your Lord is All-Forgiving, Most Merciful»

[an-Nahl (16): 110]

This verse was revealed concerning a group of the Companions who were put to trial by the polytheists with respect their religion, then Allah turned towards them in forgiveness and they migrated to Allah and His Messenger, performed Jihad and showed patience and constancy.66

'Umar bin al-Khattab and Khalid bin al-Walid, may Allah be pleased with both, used to be from the most stringent of people in opposing Islam, yet when they accepted Islam they exceeded many of those who had accepted Islam before them. Indeed 'Umar bin al-Khattab by virtue of his Imān, sincerity, truth, knowledge, and insight was the most removed of the Companions from submitting to his desires, and the best of them save Abū Bakr, may Allah be pleased with them all.

All of this, and other matters, go to show that consideration is to be taken with the conclusion, not the commencement.

[2.16 Allah loves those who repent]

As regards what is mentioned in some of the Judeo-Christian reports that, 'Allāh said to Dawūd, “As for your sin, I have forgiven it, but as for love, this will never return.’ Even if this were authentic, it cannot be considered to be legislation for us for the religion of Muhammad (ﷺ) comes with a repentance that was not meted out to those who came before us, it was for this reason that he said,

I am the Prophet of mercy and I am the Prophet of repentance.67

66 al-Wahidi, Ashāb an-Nuqūl (p. 282), Rih al-Ma‘āni (7/340) and al-Mu‘āmmar al-Wažīq (3/425)

67 al-Tirmidhi, ath-Shamā'il [#369] and Ahmad [#23443, 23445] on the authority of...
The relief from distress

Through him, Allah lifted many of the difficulties and constraints placed on those who came before us. Allah, Exalted is He, said in His Book,

«Allah loves those who turn in repentance and loves those who purify themselves»

[al-Baqara (2): 222]

He informs us that He shows more joy at the repentance of His servant than one who finds something he has lost that he had dire need of. So if this is the joy and love that Allah displays at repentance of Hudhayfah.

Similar hadiths are recorded on the authority of Jubayr by Bukhari and Muslim; and Abu Musa by Ahmad [#19525, 19621, 19651]

It was declared sahih by ibn Hibban [#6315]; as-Suytifi [#2701] and al-Albani, Sahib al-Jami` [#1473]

The author, al-Isfiyafy [p. 66] says, This is why it is said that repentance is a station that accompanies the servant throughout his entire life, and everyone is in need of it. The whole of creation must repent and repent continuously. Allah, Exalted is He, says

«Indeed We offered the trust to the heavens and the earth and the mountains, but they declined to bear it and feared it; but man [undertook to] bear it. Indeed he was unjust and ignorant. It was so that Allah may punish the hypocrites, men and women, and

[al-Ahzab (33): 72-73]

The objective and fulfillment of every believer is repentance. Allah, Exalted is He, says to the best of the Prophets (ﷺ) and to the best of creation after the Prophets,

«Allah has already forgiven the Prophet and the Muhajirun and the Ansar who followed in the hour of difficulty...»

[al-Tawbah (9): 117]
Through him, Allah lifted many of the difficulties and constraints placed on those who came before us. Allah, Exalted is He, said in His Book,

«Allah loves those who turn in repentance and loves those who purify themselves»

[al-‘Bagarab (2): 222]

He informs us that He shows more joy at the repentance of His servant than one who finds something he has lost that he had dire need of. So if this is the joy and love that Allah displays at repentance of Hudhayfah.

Similar ṣaḥīḥ are recorded on the authority of Jubayr by Bukhārī and Muslim; and Abu Mutūs by Ahmad [19525, 19621, 19651].

It was declared ṣaḥīḥ by Ibn Hibbān [6315]; Al-Suyūṭī [2701] and al-Albānī, Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmī’ [1473].

The author, al-‘Istighfār [66] says, This is why it is said that repentance is a station that accompanies the servant throughout his entire life, and everyone is in need of it. The whole of creation must repent and repent continuously. Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«Indeed We offered the trust to the heavens and the earth and the mountains, but they declined to bear it and feared it; but man [undertook to] bear it. Indeed he was unjust and ignorant. It was so that Allah may punish the hypocrites, men and women, and

2.16 Allah loves those who repent

«He is the Ever-Forgiving, the All-Loving, the Possessor of the Throne, the All-Glorious, the Doer of whatever He desires»

[al-Burājī (85): 14-16]

His love is in proportion to the efforts that the servant undertakes in trying to draw closer to Allah after having repented. If the servant strives more after his repentance, the love that Allah bestows him will be greater than what was bestowed him before, the opposite is also true; the recompense is of the same type as the action.

«Your Lord does not wrong His servants»

[Futūḥat (41): 46]

The Sahih records that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

«Allah has already forgiven the Prophet and the Muhājirūn and the Anṣār who followed in the hour of difficulty...»

[al-Tawbah (9): 117]
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

Allah says, 'Whosoever has mutual animosity with a friend of Mine then I declare war on him. My servant does not draw close to Me with anything as he does by carrying out what I have made obligatory upon him. My servant continues to draw near to Me by performing optional deeds such that I love him. And when I love him, I am his hearing by which he hears, his sight by which he sees, his hand with which he strikes and his leg with which he walks. Were he to ask of Me, I would surely give him and were he to ask Me for refuge, I would surely grant it to him. I am never so hesitant to do something as I am to take the soul of my believing servant, he dislikes death and I Dislike to harm him but he must die.'

It is known that the best of the 'Awwālīn' after the Prophets are the Forerunners amongst the Muhājirūn and the Anṣār. The love that our Lord bestowed them after their having repented and accepted Islam was from the greatest of loves and each time they drew closer to Him through performing optional deeds, after having performed the obligatory deeds, this love increased. Allah, Exalted is He, says, "It may well be that Allah will restore the love between you and those of them who are now your enemies. Allah is All-Powerful. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful." [al-Mundādhinab (60): 7]

This verse was revealed with regards the polytheists who opposed Allah and His Messenger such as people amongst the Confederates

2.16 Allāh loves those who repent

like Abū Sufyān bin Ḥarb⁷⁸, Abū Sufyān bin al-Ḥārith, al-Ḥārith bin Hishām, Suḥail bin ‘Amr, ‘Ikrimah bin Abū Jahl, Safwān bin Umayyah and others. All of these were people who, after hating Allāh and His Messenger, came to love them in varying degrees, some more than others. It is established in the Sahīh that Umm Mu‘āwiyah, Hind, the wife of Abū Sufyān, said,

'O Messenger of Allāh! By Allāh there was no family on the face of this earth that I wished to have disgraced more than yours, but today there is no family that I wish to be honoured more than yours. And the Messenger said something similar.'⁷¹

It is known that the love one believer feels for another follows on from their love of Allāh, Exalted is He. The most trustworthy and firm handholds of faith are to love for the sake of Allāh and to hate for the sake of Allāh.⁷² Loving for the sake of Allāh is from the perfection of tawḥīd and and loving others alongside Allāh is shirk. Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

«Some people set up equals with Allāh, loving them as they should love Allāh. But those who have faith have greater love for Allāh»

⁷⁸ as-Suyūṭī, al-Durr al-Manṭufr [6/205]
⁷¹ Bukhārī [6641, 3825]
⁷² The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) said, 'The most trustworthy and firm handhold of faith is loving for the sake of Allāh and hating for the sake Allāh.' Recorded by Ibn Abī Shaybah [34338], Ahmad [4/286] and it is saḥīḥ as per al-ALBĀNĪ [1728].
Allah says, "Whosoever has mutual animosity with a friend (Wali) of Mine then I declare war on him. My servant does not draw close to Me with anything as he does by carrying out what I have made obligatory upon him. My servant continues to draw near to Me by performing optional deeds such that I love him. And when I love him, I am his hearing by which he hears, his sight by which he sees, his hand with which he strikes and his leg with which he walks. Were he to ask of Me, I would surely give him and were he to ask Me for refuge, I would surely grant it to him. I am never so hesitant to do something as I am to take the soul of my believing servant, he dislikes death and I Dislike to harm him but he must die."

It is known that the best of the Awliya' after the Prophets are the Forerunners amongst the Muhajirun and the Anṣār. The love that our Lord bestowed them after their having repented and accepted Islam was from the greatest of loves and each time they drew closer to Him through performing optional deeds, after having performed the obligatory deeds, this love increased. Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«It may well be that Allah will restore the love between you and those of them who are now your enemies. Allah is All-Powerful. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful»

[al-Mundūbih (60): 7]

This verse was revealed with regards the polytheists who opposed Allah and His Messenger such as people amongst the Confederates like Abū Sufyān bin Ḥarb⁷⁰, Abū Sufyān bin al-Ḥārith, al-Ḥārith bin Hishām, Suḥail bin ‘Amr, ‘Ikrimah bin Abū Jahl, Safwān bin Umayyah and others. All of these were people who, after hating Allah and His Messenger, came to love them in varying degrees, some more than others. It is established in the Sahih that Umm Mu‘āwiyyah, Hind, the wife of Abū Sufyān, said,

'O Messenger of Allah! By Allah there was no family on the face of this earth that I wished to have disgraced more than yours, but today there is no family that I wish to be honoured more than yours. And the Messenger said something similar.⁷¹

It is known that the love one believer feels for another follows on from their love of Allah, Exalted is He. The most trustworthy and firm handholds of faith are to love for the sake of Allah and to hate for the sake of Allah.⁷² Loving for the sake of Allah is from the perfection of tawḥīd and and loving others alongside Allah is shirk. Allah, Exalted is He, says,

"Some people set up equals with Allah, loving them as they should love Allah. But those who have faith have greater love for Allah."

⁷⁰ as-Suyūṭī, ad-Durr al-Manṣūr [6/205]

⁷¹ Bukhārī [#6641, 3825]

⁷² The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said, 'The most trustworthy and firm handhold of faith is loving for the sake of Allah and hating for the sake Allah.' Recorded by Ibn Abī Shaybān [#34338], Ahmad [4/286] and it is sahih as per al-Albānī [#1728].
The love that occurred between the Messenger and the believers and those who had previously opposed them was a love that was for the sake of Allah. Whoever loves Allah, Allah loves him, hence it is known that Allah loved them after their repentance just as they loved Him. How then can it be said, 'The penitent only attains forgiveness but not love'?

Now if someone were to contend with this by saying, 'But those people used to be disbelievers, not knowing that what they previously did was prohibited, but these [Muslims] know what they do is prohibited but still do it!' The response to this is from two angles:

The first: This is not the case, many of the disbelievers know that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah yet oppose him because of jealousy and arrogance. Abu Sufyan had previously already heard about the Prophet from people such as Umayyah bin Abu as-Salt and Hercules. Not only this but he also informed us that he was always convinced that the Prophet would be victorious, yet still would he oppose him until Allah caused him to enter Islam, albeit unwillingly. However, after his enmity, many events in his life after this, such as what occurred in the Year of al-Yarmuk, show the excellence of his Islam and his love of Allah and His Messenger. Allah, Exalted is He says,

Allāh alters their bad deeds for good deeds and good deeds lead to Allah loving them. This alteration is not only for disbelievers who have accepted Islam for Allah says,

Allah only accepts the repentance of those who do evil in ignorance and the quickly repent after doing it. Allah turns towards such people, Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise

Abū al-'Āliyah said, 'I asked the Companions of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) about this verse and they replied that whoever disobeys Allah is ignorant and whoever repents to Allah before his death has repented quickly.'

The second: This distinction between the two types of penitent people is a distinction that has no proof in the Book or Sunnah, instead
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

[al-Bagarah (2): 165]

The love that occurred between the Messenger and the believers and those who had previously opposed them was a love that was for the sake of Allah. Whoever loves Allah, Allah loves him, hence it is known that Allah loved them after their repentance just as they loved Him. How then can it be said, 'The penitent only attains forgiveness but not love'?

Now if someone were to contend with this by saying, 'But those people used to be disbelievers, not knowing that what they previously did was prohibited, but these [Muslims] know what they do is prohibited but still do it!' The response to this is from two angles:

The first: This is not the case, many of the disbelievers know that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah yet oppose him because of jealousy and arrogance. Abū Sufyān had previously already heard about the Prophet from people such as Umayyah bin Abū as-Salt and Hercules. Not only this but he also informed us that he was always convinced that the Prophet would be victorious, yet still would he oppose him until Allah caused him to enter Islam, albeit unwillingly. However, after his enmity, many events in his life after this, such as what occurred in the Year of al-Yarmuk, show the excellence of his Islam and his love of Allah and His Messenger. Allah, Exalted is He says,

Allāh alters their bad deeds for good deeds and good deeds lead to Allāh loving them. This alteration is not only for disbelievers who have accepted Islam for Allāh says,

«Allāh only accepts the repentance of those who do evil in ignorance and the quickly repent after doing it. Allāh turns towards such people, Allāh is All-Knowing, All-Wise»

[an-Nisā' (4): 17]

Abū al-'Alīyah said, 'I asked the Companions of the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) about this verse and they replied that whoever disobeys Allāh is ignorant and whoever repents to Allāh before his death has repented quickly.'

The second: This distinction between the two types of penitent people is a distinction that has no proof in the Book or Sunnah, instead
they prove that Allah loves the penitent and shows joy at their repentance, whether they knew what they were doing was wrong or not.

[2.17 True repentance involves a person changing himself]

Whoever knows that he has committed a sin and then repents, must change himself so that his state becomes praiseworthy; if he previously hated the truth, he must now love it, and if he loved falsehood, he must now hate it. Whatever the servant has of knowing the truth, loving it, and acting by it; hating falsehood and avoiding it, all of these are matters that are beloved to Allah and please Him. The love that Allah bestows to His servants is in accordance to what they have of those matters that are beloved to Him. Whoever moves from a state of being detested by the Truth to a state of being beloved to Him, Allah would change his bad deeds for good ones because he changed his state from being blameworthy to being praiseworthy and the reward is of the same type as the action.

So if the penitent person was to conform to what the Truth loves more after his repentance, the Truth would love him more, so how can it be thought that love does not return after repentance?

Through understanding this point one can also answer the doubts raised by those who say that Allah has never commissioned a Prophet except that he was infallible before his being commissioned. This was the position of some of the Rafidah and others; likewise it answers the doubts raised by those who say that Allah has never commissioned a Prophet except that he was a believer before his being commissioned. These people think that sins are a cause of deficiency even if one has sincerely repented from them, and this is a great error on their part. This is because the censure and punishment that is meted out to the sinner is not shared at all by the penitent who has repented immediately after his sin; it is however possible that if this person delays his repentance than he could have a portion of the retribution meted out to him.

The Prophets, may Allah send peace and blessings upon them, would never delay repentance, rather they would rush to it and compete in doing so. They would never delay and they would never persist in committing a sin, indeed they are preserved from this. Whoever amongst them did delay repentance slightly was tried by Allah so as to serve as expiation for the delay as was done with Dhūn-Nūn, may Allah's peace and blessings be upon him. This according to the opinion of those who stated that he was put in the whale of the belly after being commissioned as a Prophet, as is the famous opinion; in the opinion of those who opine that this was before his prophethood, this explanation is not required.

The one who has repented from disbelief and sin could be better than one who has not fallen into disbelief or sin. If it is possible that he be better, the best is more deserving of a Prophet; Allah informs us of the brothers of Yūsuf and their sins, yet they became the leaders of the tribes and Allah commissioned them as Prophets. Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«And Lūt believed him and said, 'I am leaving this place to follow the pleasure of my Lord...»»

[al-Ankabūt (29): 26]

Lūt then believed in Ibrāhīm and then Allah sent Lūt to his peo-
they prove that Allah loves the penitent and shows joy at their repentance, whether they knew what they were doing was wrong or not.

[2.17 True repentance involves a person changing himself]

Whoever knows that he has committed a sin and then repents, must change himself so that his state becomes praiseworthy; if he previously hated the truth, he must now love it, and if he loved falsehood, he must now hate it. Whatever the servant has of knowing the truth, loving it, and acting by it; hating falsehood and avoiding it, all of these are matters that are beloved to Allah and please Him. The love that Allah bestows to His servants is in accordance to what they have of those matters that are beloved to Him. Whoever moves from a state of being detested by the Truth to a state of being beloved to Him, Allah would change his bad deeds for good ones because he changed his state from being blameworthy to being praiseworthy and the reward is of the same type as the action.

So if the penitent person was to conform to what the Truth loves more after his repentance, the Truth would love him more, so how can it be thought that love does not return after repentance?

Through understanding this point one can also answer the doubts raised by those who say that Allah has never commissioned a Prophet except that he was infallible before his being commissioned. This was the position of some of the Rafidah and others; likewise it answers the doubts raised by those who say that Allah has never commissioned a Prophet except that he was a believer before his being commissioned. These people think that sins are a cause of deficiency even if one has sincerely repented from them, and this is a great error on their part. This is because the censure and punishment that is meted out to the sinner is not shared at all by the penitent who has repented immediately after his sin; it is however possible that if this person delays his repentance than he could have a portion of the retribution meted out to him.

The Prophets, may Allah send peace and blessings upon them, would never delay repentance, rather they would rush to it and compete in doing so. They would never delay and they would never persist in committing a sin, indeed they are preserved from this. Whoever amongst them did delay repentance slightly was tried by Allah so as to serve as expiation for the delay as was done with Dhū’n-Nūn, may Allah’s peace and blessings be upon him. This according to the opinion of those who stated that he was put in the whale of the belly after being commissioned as a Prophet, as is the famous opinion; in the opinion of those who opine that this was before his prophethood, this explanation is not required.

The one who has repented from disbelief and sin could be better than one who has not fallen into disbelief or sin. If it is possible that he be better, the best is more deserving of a Prophet; Allah informs us of the brothers of Yusuf and their sins, yet they became the leaders of the tribes and Allah commissioned them as Prophets. Allah, Exalted is He, says,

> And Lūṭ believed him and said, ‘I am leaving this place to follow the pleasure of my Lord...’”

[al-Ankabūt (29): 26]
The relief from distress

Allāh, Exalted is He, says concerning the story of Shu'ayb,

«The ruling circle of those of his people who were arrogant said, 'We will drive you out of our city, Shu'ayb, you and those who have believed along with you, unless you return to our religion.' He said, 'What, even though we detest it? We would be inventing lies against Allāh if we returned to your religion after Allāh has saved us from it. We could never return to it unless Allāh, our Lord, so willed. Our Lord encompasses everything in His knowledge. We have put our trust in Allāh, our Lord! Judge between us and our people with truth, You are the best of judges'»

[al-A`raf (7): 88-89]

2.17 True repentance involves a person changing himself

gers, 'We will drive you from our land unless you return to our religion.' Their Lord revealed to them, 'We will destroy those who do wrong and we will leave you in the land to live in after them. That is the reward of those who fear My station and fear My threat'»

[Ibrāhīm (14): 13-14]

So when it becomes known that consideration is given to the perfection of the conclusion and this perfection is only attained through repentance; every servant is in dire need of repentance and it is obligatory upon the first and the last. Allāh, Exalted is He, said,

«This was so that Allāh might punish the men and women of the hypocrites and the men and women of the polytheists, and turn towards the men and women of the believers. Allāh is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful»

[al-Ahzāb (33): 73]

Allāh, Glorious is He, informs us of the repentance of Ādām, Nūḥ, and those who came after them until the Seal of the Messengers, Muḥammad (ﷺ). From amongst the last verses to be revealed to him, or the last verses to be revealed to him, were,

«When Allāh's help and victory have arrived and you
The ruling circle of those of his people who were arrogant said, 'We will drive you out of our city, Shu'ayb, you and those who have believed along with you, unless you return to our religion.' He said, 'What, even though we detest it? We would be inventing lies against Allah if we returned to your religion after Allah has saved us from it. We could never return to it unless Allah, our Lord, so willed. Our Lord encompasses everything in His knowledge. We have put our trust in Allah, our Lord! Judge between us and our people with truth, You are the best of judges.'

[al-A`raf (7): 88-89]

So when it becomes known that consideration is given to the perfection of the conclusion and this perfection is only attained through repentance; every servant is in dire need of repentance and it is obligatory upon the first and the last. Allah, Exalted is He, said,

«This was so that Allah might punish the men and women of the hypocrites and the men and women of the polytheists, and turn towards the men and women of the believers. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful»

[al-Ahzab (33): 73]
have seen the people entering Allah's religion in
droves, then glorify your Lord's praises and ask His
forgiveness, He is the Ever-Returning»

[an-Nasr (110): 1-3]

The Two Sahibs record the hadith of 'A'ishah, may Allah be pleased
with her, that the Prophet (ﷺ) would frequently say in his bowing
and prostration,

اسْتَخَالَكَ اللَّهُ رَبًا وَخَلِّدَكَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ)
Glory be to You, O Allah, our Lord, far removed are
You from any imperfection, all praise and thanks are
due to You. O Allah! Forgive me.

Thereby implementing the Qur'an.74

Before this verse, Allah revealed,

لَمْ تَجِدَنَّ اللَّهَ فِي الْأَرْضِ شَرَاءً وَمَهْيَاءً
«Allah has turned towards the Prophet and the
Muhājirūn and the Ānṣār, those who followed him
at the time of difficulty, after the hearts of a group
of them has almost deviated, then He turned towards
them - He is All-Gentle, Most Merciful to them»

[at-Tawbah (9): 117]

Bukhārī records the hadith that the Prophet (ﷺ) would say,

2.17 True repentance involves a person changing himself

O People! Turn to your Lord in repentance, for by the
One in whose hand is my soul, I ask Allah's forgiveness
and turn to him in repentance more than seventy times.75

Muslim has the hadith on the authority of al-Agharr al-Muzani
that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

A shadow crosses my heart and I ask Allah's forgiveness
one hundred times a day.76

The Sunan have the hadith on the authority of ibn 'Umar who said,

We would count the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) saying,

وَرَبَّ الْغَفِرَةَ وَعَلَىٰ إِذَٰلِكَ الْكَابِرَ الْغَفِيرُ
‘My Lord! Forgive me and turn to me, You are the Oft-
Returning, the Forgiving’

one hundred times in one sitting.77

The Two Sahibs record the hadith on the authority of Abū Mūsā
that the Prophet (ﷺ) would say,

74 Bukhārī [#794, 817, 4293, 4967, 4968] and Muslim [#484]
75 Bukhārī [#6307] and at-Tirmidhī [#3259]
76 Muslim [#2702] and Abū Dāwūd [#1515]
77 Abū Dāwūd [#1516] and at-Tirmidhī [#3434] on the authority of ibn 'Umar.
Similar hadith are recorded on the authority of Abū Hurayrah, Huddhayfah,
Abū Mūsā by Ahmad; 'Aisha by Bukhārī, Abū al-Muaffād [8619]; Anas, Khubāb
and as-Sā'īb by an-Nāsafī; 'Abdul [#461-463]
The hadith is sahil and declared so by al-Baghawi [#1289], ibn Hibbān [#927]
and al-Albānī [#556]
have seen the people entering Allah’s religion in
droves, then glorify your Lord’s praises and ask His
forgiveness, He is the Ever-Returning

[an-Nasr (110): 1-3]

The Two Sahih’s record the hadith of ‘A’ishah, may Allah be pleased
with her, that the Prophet (ﷺ) would frequently say in his bowing
and prostration,

اللهم رحمن رحيم اللهم أجزرك
Glory be to You, O Allah, our Lord, far removed are
You from any imperfection, all praise and thanks are
due to You. O Allah! Forgive me.

Thereby implementing the Qur’ān.74

Before this verse, Allah revealed,

أنت أحق بهما وثوبك مظلم
Allah has turned towards the Prophet and the
Muhājirūn and the Ansār, those who followed him
at the time of difficulty, after the hearts of a group
of them has almost deviated, then He turned towards
them - He is All-Gentle, Most Merciful to them

[at-Tawbah (9): 117]

Bukhārī records the hadith that the Prophet (ﷺ) would say,

2.17 True repentance involves a person changing himself

O People! Turn to your Lord in repentance, for by the
One in whose hand is my soul, I ask Allah's forgiveness
and turn to him in repentance more than seventy times.75

Muslim has the ḥadith on the authority of al-Aghār al-Muzanī
that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

A shadow crosses my heart and I ask Allah’s forgiveness
one hundred times a day.76

The Sunan have the ḥadith on the authority of ibn ‘Umar who said,

We would count the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) saying,

وَالْغَفْرَةُ وَبَيْنَ عَيْنِيْنِ إِذْ أَنْتَ النَّافِعُ الْعَفْرَةُ
‘My Lord! Forgive me and turn to me, You are the Oft-
Returning, the Forgiving’

one hundred times in one sitting.77

The Two Sahih’s record the hadith on the authority of Abū Mūsā
that the Prophet (ﷺ) would say,

74 Bukhārī [794, 817, 4293, 4967, 4968] and Muslim [484]

75 Bukhārī [6307] and at-Tirmidhi [3259]

76 Muslim [12702] and Abū Dāwūd [1515]

77 Abū Dāwūd [1516] and at-Tirmidhi [3434] on the authority of  ibn ‘Umar. 
Similar hadith are recorded on the authority of Abū Hurayrah, Hudhayfah, 
Abū Mūsā by Ahmad; ‘A’ishah by Bukhārī, Abū al-Muḥammad [9619]; Anas, Khubāb
and as-Sa‘īd by an-Nasā’ī, ‘Amal [461-463] 

The hadith is sahih and declared so by al-Baghdādī [1289], Ibn Hibbān [927]
and al-Albānī [556]
2.17 True repentance involves a person changing himself

I say: O Allah! Distance my sins from me in the same way as You have distanced the east from west. O Allah! Cleanse me of my sins in the same way that a white garment is cleansed of dirt. O Allah! Wash my sins from me with water, ice and snow. 79

Muslim and others record that he (ﷺ) would say a similar supplication upon raising his head from the ruku. 80

Muslim records the hadith on the authority of 'Ali that the Prophet (ﷺ) would say in the opening supplication for prayer,

اللهُمَّ أَنْتِ السَّمَاءُ لَا إِلَّا أَنتَ أَنتُ رَبِّي وَأَنتُ عَبْدُكَ طَلَّبْتُ ثَنِيَّةً وَاعْتَزَلْتُ يَدَّ يَدَيْ فَأَفْضَرْتُ لِذُووْيِي جَمِيعًا إِنَّهُ لَا يَنْفِرُ الدُّلْوُرَ الطَّالِبُ لإِنَّهُ وَاهِيِّي الأَحْسَنَ الأَخْلَاقِ لا يَهْدُي لَأَسْحَاقَ إِلَّا إِنَّهُ وَاضْرَفْ عَلَى سَبِيْلِهَا لَا يَضِرُّ عَلَى سَبِيْلِهَا إِلَّا إِنَّهُ

O Allah! You are the King, there is none worthy of worship save You. You are my Lord and I am your servant. I have wrought evil so forgive me for none

The author, may Allah have mercy upon him, comments on this hadith thus, 'Sins lead to the heart feeling feverish, impure and weak. The heart becomes remiss and the fire of lusts is kindled within it serving to sully its sins to the heart what wood is to fire. This is why as sins increase, so too does the fire in the heart and its weakness. Water washes away the filth and extinguishes the fire, if this water is cold it shocks the body and revitalises its strength, this effect is heightened with snow and ice and hence is more effective in vanquishing the effects of sins.' - Quoted of him by ibn al-Qayyim, Iqbatat al-Labban [1/94]

79 Bukhari [#744] and Muslim [#598]

The author, may Allah have mercy upon him, comments on this hadith thus, 'Sins lead to the heart feeling feverish, impure and weak. The heart becomes remiss and the fire of lusts is kindled within it serving to sully its sins to the heart what wood is to fire. This is why as sins increase, so too does the fire in the heart and its weakness. Water washes away the filth and extinguishes the fire, if this water is cold it shocks the body and revitalises its strength, this effect is heightened with snow and ice and hence is more effective in vanquishing the effects of sins.' - Quoted of him by ibn al-Qayyim, Iqbatat al-Labban [1/94]

80 Muslim [#476] and Nasa'i [1/198, 1/199]
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

O Allah! Forgive me my error, my ignorance, my transgression in my affairs and all that which You know better than I. O Allah! Forgive my jesting, my solemnity, and my mistakes - both intentional and unintentional - for all of them are from me.

O Allah! Forgive my past and future sins, what I did secretly and what I did openly, and all that which You know better than I. You are the one who brings forward and leaves behind and You are the Omnipotent.  

The Two Sahibs record the hadith on the authority of Abu Hurayrah who asked the Messenger of Allah about what he said in his period of silence between the opening takbir for prayer and his recitation, he replied,

The author, may Allah have mercy upon him, comments on this hadith thus, ‘Sins lead to the heart feeling feverish, impure and weak. The heart becomes remiss and the fire of lusts is kindled within it serving to sully it; sins are to the heart what wood is to fire. This is why as sins increase, so too does the fire in the heart and its weakness. Water washes away the filth and extinguishes the fire, if this water is cold it shocks the body and revivifies its strength, this effect is heightened with snow and ice and hence is more effective in vanquishing the effects of sins.’ - Quoted of him by Ibn al-Qayyim, Ijihat al-Ikhwan [1/94]

2.17 True repentance involves a person changing himself

I say: O Allah! Distance my sins from me in the same way as You have distanced the east from west. O Allah! Cleanse me of my sins in the same way that a white garment is cleansed of dirt. O Allah! Wash my sins from me with water, ice and snow.  

Muslim and others record that he (ﷺ) would say a similar supplication upon raising his head from the ruku. 

Muslim records the hadith on the authority of 'Ali that the Prophet (ﷺ) would say in the opening supplication for prayer,

O Allah! You are the King, there is none worthy of worship save You. You are my Lord and I am your servant. I have wrought evil so forgive me for none save You.  

78 Bukhari [#6398, 6399] and Muslim [#598] 

The author, may Allah have mercy upon him, comments on this hadith thus, ‘Sins lead to the heart feeling feverish, impure and weak. The heart becomes remiss and the fire of lusts is kindled within it serving to sully it; sins are to the heart what wood is to fire. This is why as sins increase, so too does the fire in the heart and its weakness. Water washes away the filth and extinguishes the fire, if this water is cold it shocks the body and revivifies its strength, this effect is heightened with snow and ice and hence is more effective in vanquishing the effects of sins.’ - Quoted of him by Ibn al-Qayyim, Ijihat al-Ikhwan [1/94]

79 Muslim [#476] and Nasa’i [1/198, 1/199]
forgives sins save You. Guide me to the best morals and manners for none guides me to them save You; turn me away from evil morals and manners for none turns me away from them save You.  

Muslim records the hadith that the Prophet (ﷺ) would say in his sajdah,

«...and ask forgiveness for your wrongdoing, and for the men and women who are believers»

[Muhammad (47): 19]

Then he praised Him and exalted Him and said, “Glory be to You! I have wronged myself, so forgive me for none forgives sins save You.” Then he smiled and said, “The Lord is well pleased with His servant when he says, ‘Forgive me for none forgives sins save You,’ He says, ‘My servant knows that there is none who forgives sins save Me.”

Allah, Exalted is He, says,

َاذَانِبِيْلْلَٰهِ، وَأُلْقِيْلْلَٰهُ...»

«...and ask forgiveness for your wrongdoing, and for the men and women who are believers»

[at-Fath (48): 1-2]

The Two Sahibs record the hadith concerning the intercession, in which Isa says,

Go to Muhammad, a servant whose past and future sins have been forgiven by Allah.

The Sahih records the hadith that

81 Muslim [#771] and Abu Dawud [#760]

82 Muslim [#483] and Abu Dawud [#878]
The Two Sahibs record the hadith concerning the intercession, in which 'Isa says,

Go to Muhammed, a servant whose past and future sins have been forgiven by Allah. 84

The Sahih records the hadith that

Lord is well pleased with His servant when he says, ‘Forgive me for none forgives sins save You,’ He says, ‘My servant knows that there is none who forgives sins save Me.’ 85

Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«...and ask forgiveness for your wrongdoing, and for the men and women who are believers»

[Muhammad (47): 19]

«Truly We have granted you a clear victory, so that Allah may forgive you your earlier sins and any later ones»

[al-Fath (48): 1-2]

The Two Sahihis record the hadith concerning the intercession, in which 'Isa says,

Go to Muhammad, a servant whose past and future sins have been forgiven by Allah. 84

The Sahih records the hadith that

Lord is well pleased with His servant when he says, ‘Forgive me for none forgives sins save You,’ He says, ‘My servant knows that there is none who forgives sins save Me.’ 85

Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«...and ask forgiveness for your wrongdoing, and for the men and women who are believers»

[Muhammad (47): 19]

«Truly We have granted you a clear victory, so that Allah may forgive you your earlier sins and any later ones»

[al-Fath (48): 1-2]

The Two Sahihis record the hadith concerning the intercession, in which 'Isa says,

Go to Muhammad, a servant whose past and future sins have been forgiven by Allah. 84

The Sahih records the hadith that

Lord is well pleased with His servant when he says, ‘Forgive me for none forgives sins save You,’ He says, ‘My servant knows that there is none who forgives sins save Me.’ 85

Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«...and ask forgiveness for your wrongdoing, and for the men and women who are believers»

[Muhammad (47): 19]

«Truly We have granted you a clear victory, so that Allah may forgive you your earlier sins and any later ones»

[al-Fath (48): 1-2]

The Two Sahihis record the hadith concerning the intercession, in which 'Isa says,

Go to Muhammad, a servant whose past and future sins have been forgiven by Allah. 84

The Sahih records the hadith that

Lord is well pleased with His servant when he says, ‘Forgive me for none forgives sins save You,’ He says, ‘My servant knows that there is none who forgives sins save Me.’ 85

Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«...and ask forgiveness for your wrongdoing, and for the men and women who are believers»

[Muhammad (47): 19]

«Truly We have granted you a clear victory, so that Allah may forgive you your earlier sins and any later ones»

[al-Fath (48): 1-2]

The Two Sahihis record the hadith concerning the intercession, in which 'Isa says,

Go to Muhammad, a servant whose past and future sins have been forgiven by Allah. 84

The Sahih records the hadith that

Lord is well pleased with His servant when he says, ‘Forgive me for none forgives sins save You,’ He says, ‘My servant knows that there is none who forgives sins save Me.’ 85

Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«...and ask forgiveness for your wrongdoing, and for the men and women who are believers»

[Muhammad (47): 19]

«Truly We have granted you a clear victory, so that Allah may forgive you your earlier sins and any later ones»

[al-Fath (48): 1-2]
The Prophet (ﷺ) would stand in prayer until his feet would swell and it was asked of him, 'Why do you do this when Allah has forgiven your past and future sins?' He replied, 'Should I then not be a grateful servant'?*

One can also ask for forgiveness and repent for leaving the best course, so whoever moves to a state better than the one he was in previously could repent from his previous state; however censure and threat can only exist for sin.

Allah knows best.

---

83 Bukhārī [#1130, 4836, 6471] and Muslim [#2819]

84 Here the author digresses to give an example of the interpretations given by those who hold the Prophets to be sinless. This discussion is relegated to Appendix 6.

85 The author, al-Istighfar [p. 64] says, 'To be totally correct, the punishment for sins is of two types, torment which can be removed by many good deeds; or decrease in ranking and prevention from something one deserves. Allah, Exalted is He, expiates the sins of the sinner as He says, 'If you avoid the major sins which you are forbidden, We will expiate your [lesser] sins' [an-Nūr (4): 31].

Sometimes He expiates them by putting a person through tribulation, in which case his ranking stays the same or even increases, and at other times He expiates them because of good deeds that person has done.'

---

CHAPTER THREE

‘Does the mere acknowledgement of sin combined with *tawhīd* lead to its forgiveness and the alleviation of difficulty, or is something else required?’

With regards the question, ‘Does the mere acknowledgement of sin combined with *tawhīd* lead to its forgiveness and the alleviation of difficulty, or is something else required?’ we answer by saying:

What leads to forgiveness of sins, along with *tawhīd*, is repentance; for example Allah will not forgive *shirk* unless it be repented.

---

1 The conditions for repentance are as follows: sincerity, feeling remorse for that sin, repenting, and not persisting in the sin.
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

The Prophet (ﷺ) would stand [in prayer] until his feet would swell and it was asked of him, 'Why do you do this when Allah has forgiven your past and future sins?' He replied, 'Should I then not be a grateful servant'٦٨.

One can also ask for forgiveness and repent for leaving the best course, so whoever moves to a state better than the one he was in previously could repent from his previous state; however censure and threat can only exist for sin.٦٩

Allah knows best.

٦٨ Bukhari [1130, 4836, 6471] and Muslim [2819]

٦٩ Here the author digresses to give an example of the interpretations given by those who hold the Prophets to be sinless. This discussion is relegated to Appendix 6.

٧٠ The author, al-Iṣbaṣ [p. 64] says, 'To be totally correct, the punishment for sins is of two types, torment which can be removed by many good deeds; or decrease in ranking and prevention from something one deserves. Allah, Exalted is He, expiates the sins of the sinner as He says,

إِنَّكَ إِبَّانَى لَنَتَّجَدِوهَا عَلَى الْأَلْحَاسِنِ

«If you avoid the major sins which you are forbidden, We will expiate your [lesser] sins»

[an-Nisā’ (4): 31].

Sometimes He expiates them by putting a person through tribulation, in which case his ranking stays the same or even increases, and at other times He expiates them because of good deeds that person has done.'
from as He, Exalted is He, says in two places,

\[
\text{إِنَّللهَ لَكُمْ مَا تُعْبِرُونَ بِهِ وَلَئِنْ فَعَلْتُمُونَهُ مَا لَكُمْ مِثلُهُ }\\
\text{«Allāh does not forgive anything being associated with Him but He forgives whoever He wills for anything other than that»}\\
\text{[an-Nisā’ (4): 48, 116]}
\]

Any sin, other than shirk, is forgiven if repented from, but if not, it is up to Allāh, if He wishes, He will forgive it and if He wishes, He will not. Allāh, Exalted is He, says

\[
\text{أَمْلأِ الْأَمْسِيَاتَ وَالْفَجَرَاتَ عَلَىَ النَّارِ }\\
\text{«Say: ‘My servants, you who have transgressed against yourselves, do not despair of the mercy of Allāh. Truly Allāh forgives all sins, He is Ever-Forgiving, the Most Merciful’»}\\
\text{[az-Zumar (39): 53]}
\]

This verse concerns the penitent, and this is why the verse has been generalised and left unrestricted, and it has been decisively stated

\[
\text{«And those, who when they commit and indecent deed, or wrong themselves, remember Allāh and seek forgiveness for their sins - and who can forgive sins except Allāh? - and who do not persist in what they have done while they know. Those - their reward is forgiveness from their Lord...»}\\
\text{[Al-Imrān (3): 135-136]}
\]

Moreover repenting before it is too late, i.e. before the final throes of death or before the sun rises from the west. The author alludes to these conditions, barring the last, in what follows of this chapter and the next.

That He forgives all sins. In the previous verse, however, He says,

\[
\text{إِنَّللهَ لَكُمْ مَا تُعْبِرُونَ بِهِ وَلَئِنْ فَعَلْتُمُونَهُ مَا لَكُمْ مِثلُهُ }\\
\text{«...but He forgives whoever He wills for anything other than that»}\\
\text{[an-Nisā’ (4): 48, 116]}
\]

specifying the forgiveness of all sins other than shirk to be dependant upon His will. Now if Allāh will only forgive shirk for the one who asks forgiveness, and He will forgive any other sin that person repents from, the only meaning left for this verse is that those sins, other than shirk, that are not repented from, Allāh will forgive them, or not forgive them, as He wills.

Acknowledgment of sin, if it includes repentance, combined with tawhid, leads to forgiveness. When sin is forgiven, its punishment is averted for forgiveness is a shield protecting one from the evil of that sin.

Some people say that al-ghafr (forgiveness) means as-satar (covering) reasoning that maghfirah (forgiveness) and al-Ghaffār (the Oft-Forgiving) were only called so because of the meaning they carry of covering and hiding. They also explain the meaning of His Name, al-Ghaffār to be as-Sattār (the Coverer). This is an incomplete explanation of al-ghafir. The meaning of forgiveness is to shield oneself from the evil of sin such that he not be punished for it, hence the one who is forgiven is not punished for that sin. The meaning of covering does not imply this meaning, for the one whose sin has been hidden could still be punished for it in private.\(^2\)

from as He, Exalted is He, says in two places,

>«إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُغْفِرُ شَرَّ الْقَسَارَةِ زَيْدًا وَيُغْفِرُ مَا قَدْ أُنْفِقَ مِنْ أُمَّتِي أَلَمْ نُؤْمِنَ أَنَّهُ مُبِينٌ»

«Allah does not forgive anything being associated with Him but He forgives whoever He wills for anything other than that»

[an-Nisā’ (4): 48, 116]

Any sin, other than shirk, is forgiven if repented from, but if not, it is up to Allah, if He wishes, He will forgive it and if He wishes, He will not. Allah, Exalted is He, says

>«قَلُوهُمْ لُقَاءً أَنَّهُمْ آمَنُوا أَنَّهُمْ لَا تَقْسَطُوا أَنَّهُمْ لَا يَقْسَطُونَ»

«Say: ‘My servants, you who have transgressed against yourselves, do not despair of the mercy of Allah. Truly Allah forgives all sins, He is Ever-Forgiving, the Most Merciful’»

[z-Zumar (39): 53]

This verse concerns the penitent, and this is why the verse has been generalised and left unrestricted, and it has been decisively stated

>«أَنَّهُمْ لَا تَقْسَطُوْلَا يَقْسَطُوْلَا»

«And those, who when they commit and indecent deed, or wrong themselves, remember Allah and seek forgiveness for their sins - and who can forgive sins except Allah? - and who do not persist in what they have done while they know. Those - their reward is forgiveness from their Lord...»

[Al’ Imran (3): 135-136]

Moreover repenting before it is too late, i.e. before the final throes of death or before the sun rises from the west. The author alludes to these conditions, barring the last, in what follows of this chapter and the next.
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

However, despite having repented, a person could still be tried with something that would serve to increase his reward and this does not negate the reality of forgiveness.

Moreover a person could think another to have repented of sin, but in reality he is merely someone who has abandoned that sin. The one who abandons is not the same as the one who has repented. A person may not commit a sin because it never occurred to him to do so, or because he was unable to, or his desire to commit it left him for a reason other than a religious one, all these reasons do not constitute repentance. It is necessary that the penitent believe that what he did was evil, that he hate that deed simply because Allah prohibited it, and that he leave it for the sake of Allah and not for some worldly desire or fear. Repentance is from the greatest of good deeds, and all good deeds can only be considered to be so if they are performed for the sake of Allah and in accordance to His command. Fudayl bin ʿIyād said concerning His saying,

«He Who created life and death to test which of you is best in deeds»

[al-Mulk (67): 2]

'The sincere and correct.' When asked what that means he replied, 'When an action is sincere but not correct, it will not be accepted. When it is correct but not sincere it will not be accepted. It will only be accepted when it is both sincere and correct; sincere that it be only for Allah; correct that it be performed in the way taught by the Sunnah.'

'Umar bin al-Khattāb would say in his supplication, 'O Allah! Make all my deeds righteous, make them sincerely for Your face, and do not let any portion of them be for anyone else.'

The discussion on repentance has been expounded in detail elsewhere.

As for acknowledging ones sin, in submissiveness to Allah, but without the intent to abandon it, then this is merely asking for forgiveness and cannot be said to be repentance. This is like a person who asks of Allah to forgive his sin but has not repented from it, one cannot be certain of his forgiveness for he is in the position of one who is making a mere supplication. It is established that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

"There is no supplicant who supplicates for something that does not contain sin or the severing of kindred-relations, except that one of three things occur: either it is answered in this life; or he gets the likes of it in reward; or its equivalent in evil is averted from him." They asked, 'O Messenger of Allah, what if we frequently supplicate?' He replied, 'Allah increases.'

---

4 Ahmad, at-Zuhāb [4/615] on the authority of al-Ḥasan from 'Umar. Al-Ḥasan was not contemporary to 'Umar.

5 Refer to the author's, at-Tawbah.

6 Al-Maqrīzī, Tarjihāt at-Dhā' [21] on the authority of Anas. Similar aḥādith are also reported on the authority of Abū Saʿīd al-Khuḍrī by Ahmad [11133], 'Umdatul bin as-Sāmit by at-Tirmidhī [3573] and Abū Hurayrah by Ahmad.

At-Tirmidhī said it was ḥasan saḥīh, al-Ḥākim said it was saḥīh and adh-Dhahabī agreed as did al-Allāhī, Saḥīh at-Tarjihāt [1631]
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

However, despite having repented, a person could still be tried with something that would serve to increase his reward and this does not negate the reality of forgiveness.

Moreover a person could think another to have repented of sin, but in reality he is merely someone who has abandoned that sin. The one who abandons is not the same as the one who has repented. A person may not commit a sin because it never occurred to him to do so, or because he was unable to, or his desire to commit it left him for a reason other than a religious one, all these reasons do not constitute repentance. It is necessary that the penitent believe that what he did was evil, that he hate that deed simply because Allāh prohibited it, and that he leave it for the sake of Allāh and not for some worldly desire or fear. Repentance is from the greatest of good deeds, and all good deeds can only be considered to be so if they are performed for the sake of Allāh and in accordance to His command. Fudayl bin ‘Iyād said concerning His saying,

«He Who created life and death to test which of you is best in deeds»

[al-Mulk (67): 2]

‘The sincere and correct.’ When asked what that means he replied, ‘When an action is sincere but not correct, it will not be accepted. When it is correct but not sincere it will not be accepted. It will only be accepted when it is both sincere and correct; sincere that it be only for Allāh; correct that it be performed in the way taught by the Sunnah.’

‘Does the mere acknowledgement of sin combined with tawḥīd ...

‘Umar bin al-Khaṭṭāb would say in his supplication, ‘O Allāh! Make all my deeds righteous, make them sincerely for Your face, and do not let any portion of them be for anyone else.’

The discussion on repentance has been expounded in detail elsewhere.

As for acknowledging ones sin, in submissiveness to Allāh, but without the intent to abandon it, then this is merely asking for forgiveness and cannot be said to be repentance. This is like a person who asks of Allāh to forgive his sin but has not repented from it, one cannot be certain of his forgiveness for he is in the position of one who is making a mere supplication. It is established that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

“There is no supplicant who supplicates for something that does not contain sin or the severing of kindred-relations, except that one of three things occur: either it is answered in this life; or he gets the likes of it in reward; or its equivalent in evil is averted from him.” They asked, ‘O Messenger of Allāh, what if we frequently supplicate?’ He replied, ‘Allāh increases.’

Ahmad, at-Zuhd [#615] on the authority of al-Hasan from ‘Umar. Al-Hasan was not contemporary to ‘Umar.

Refer to the author’s, at-Ta’ubah.

Similar aḥādīth are also reported on the authority of Abū Sa‘d al-Khudri by Ahmad [#11133], ‘Ubādah bin as-Ṣāmit by at-Tirmidhi [#3573] and Abū Hurayrah by Ahmad.
At-Tirmidhi said it was ḥasan ṣaḥīḥ, al-Ḥākim said it was ṣaḥīḥ and adh-Dhahabi agreed as did al-Allāmī, Saḥīh at-Targhib [#1631].
The likes of this supplication could lead to forgiveness and if not, the attainment of some other good or the aversion of some evil. Hence, in all cases it brings about benefit and this is true of all supplications.

Those amongst the scholars who said, 'Asking for forgiveness while persisting in that sin is the repentance of liars' meant one who claims to have repented, if such a person persists in his sin it becomes clear that he has not in reality repented for repentance and persistence in sin are two opposites. Persistence opposes repentance but it does not oppose the mere asking for forgiveness when divorced from repentance.

CHAPTER FOUR

'Does the acknowledgment of one sin lead to the elimination of the evil of many sins that may have been committed, or must that person bring to mind all sins in order for this to occur?'

With regards the question, 'Does the acknowledgment of one sin lead to the elimination of the evil of many sins that may have been committed, or must that person bring to mind all sins in order for this to occur?'

The answer to this is founded upon a number of principles:

The First Principle

Repentance for a particular sin is valid even if that person persists in committing other sins. This opinion is well known from the Salaf and succeeding generations. Some of the Abu'l-Kalám, such as Abū Hāshim, said that repentance for a sin was not valid if that person was persisting in committing another. Their reasoning was that if the cause for repentance does not arise from the fear of Allāh, it is
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

The likes of this supplication could lead to forgiveness and if not, the attainment of some other good or the aversion of some evil. Hence, in all cases it brings about benefit and this is true of all supplications.

Those amongst the scholars who said, ‘Asking for forgiveness while persisting in that sin is the repentance of liars’ meant one who claims to have repented, if such a person persists in his sin it becomes clear that he has not in reality repented for repentance and persistence in sin are two opposites. Persistence opposes repentance but it does not oppose the mere asking for forgiveness when divorced from repentance.

CHAPTER FOUR

‘Does the acknowledgment of one sins lead to the elimination of the evil of many sins that may have been committed, or must that person bring to mind all sins in order for this to occur?’

With regards the question, ‘Does the acknowledgment of one sins lead to the elimination of the evil of many sins that may have been committed, or must that person bring to mind all sins in order for this to occur?’

The answer to this is founded upon a number of principles:

The First Principle

Repentance for a particular sin is valid even if that person persists in committing other sins. This opinion is well known from the Salaf and succeeding generations. Some of the Ahlu-I-Kalâm, such as Abū Hāshim, said that repentance for a sin was not valid if that person was persisting in committing another. Their reasoning was that if the cause for repentance does not arise from the fear of Allāh, it is
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

invalid. Now the fear of Allāh prevents one from committing all sins, not just one or a few. This opinion was also recorded as one opinion of Aḥmad by al-Qāḍī Abū Ya`lā and ibn ‘Aqīl because al-Marrūdhi reported from him that when asked about a person who had repented from a lewd sin by saying, 'Even if I fall ill [from desire] I will not repeat that sin, but I will keep on looking,' he said, 'What sort of repentance is this? Jawr bin 'Abdullāh said, 'I asked the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) about the unexpected glance to which he replied,

\[\text{Avert your eyes}.\]

The well-known opinion from Aḥmad and all the Imāms is that such repentance is valid. In this particular issue what Aḥmad meant was this repentance was not so general that it would lead to the forgiveness of all sins but only specific, he did not mean that this sin [of looking] was like the sin of one who persists in committing a major sin; all that is reported from him concerning this issue belies this understanding. To understand the words of an Imām in a light which conforms to what he has to say in other places is more befitting than to understand them to be contradictory, especially when one of these understandings is an innovation that none of the Salaf held. Aḥmad was the one who said, ‘Beware of speaking in an issue for which you who have no Imam preceding you.’ During the Trial he would say, ‘How can I say what has not been said?’ Aḥmad’s following of the Sunnah and narrations, his intense desire to do so, and his intense dislike of opposing them is a matter that is too well known to dispute.

1 Muslim [#2159] and Abū Dāwūd [#2148] and Abū Dāwūd [2148]

2 i.e. the person repented from his lewd deed but vowed to persist in performing another sin, not averting his eyes.

Does the acknowledgment of one sins lead to the elimination of the evil...

With regards the argument that the fear of Allāh leads to the relinquishment of all sins, the answer to this is that a person may realise the vileness of one sin and not another. It is also possible that a person realise its vileness, yet his desires overcome him with regards to one sin and not the other, hence he repents from the first but not the second. This is the same case as one who performs some of the obligations and not others, the ones he does perform are accepted.

However the Muʿtazila\(^3\) base their argument upon a corrupt principle which in its conclusion agrees with the Khawārij.\(^4\) They both said that those who commit major sins would remain in Hellfire forever and never leave it, be it through intercession or other than it. In their view, it is not possible that one man be punished and then later rewarded. In their view all good deeds are destroyed by a major sin.

As for the Companions and Aḥlu-s-Sunnah wāl-jama`ah, their view was that those who commit major sins will come out of the Fire and have intercession accepted on their behalf and that one major sin

\(^1\) An early sect in Islam, followers of Wāṣi′ bin 'Aṭā who disavowed the circle of al-Ḥasan al-Baṣrī and gave precedence to intellect over the revealed texts.

\(^2\) The author, Ṣaḥḥāfiyyah, 7/481, says, ‘The Khawārij have a number of different titles such as al-Ḥurūfīyāh, Abī an-Nabīwānī, al-Dādiyyāh, al-Aṣwāqīyāh and an-Naslīyā. They were the first to declare Muslims disbelievers because of sins and they made their blood lawful because of this. They were as depicted by the Prophet (ﷺ), ‘Those who would kill the Muslims and leave the idolaters.’ They ruled ‘Ali and ‘Uthmān bin ‘Affān and those who showed them allegiance to be disbelievers... They said that people can either be believers or disbelievers, whoever does all the obligations and leaves all the prohibitions is a believer and whoever does not is a disbeliever, remaining eternally in the Fire. They then went on to rule anybody who disagreed with this belief to be disbelievers... This opinion is false and proved so by many texts of the Book and Sunnah. Allāh ordered the cutting of the hand of the thief and not his killing, if the thief was indeed an apostate because of his sin, it would have been necessary to kill him...’
invalid. Now the fear of Allah prevents one from committing all sins, not just one or a few. This opinion was also recorded as one opinion of Ahmad by al-Qadi Abû Ya'lâ and ibn 'Aqil because al-Marrûdhî reported from him that when asked about a person who had repented from a lewd sin by saying, 'Even if I fall ill [from desire] I will not repeat that sin, but I will keep on looking,' he said, 'What sort of repentance is this?' Jarîr bin 'Abdullah said, 'I asked the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) about the unexpected glance to which he replied, 'Avert your eyes.'""

The well-known opinion from Ahmad and all the Imâms is that such repentance is valid. In this particular issue what Ahmad meant was this repentance was not so general that it would lead to the forgiveness of all sins but only specific, he did not mean that this sin [of looking] was like the sin of one who persists in committing a major sin; all that is reported from him concerning this issue belies this understanding. To understand the words of an Imam in a light which conforms to what he has to say in other places is more befitting than to understand them to be contradictory, especially when one of these understandings is an innovation that none of the Salaf held. Ahmad was the one who said, 'Beware of speaking in an issue for which you who have no Imam preceding you.' During the Trial he would say, 'How can I say what has not been said?' Ahmad's following of the Sunnah and narrations, his intense desire to do so, and his intense dislike of opposing them is a matter that is too well known to dispute.

1 Muslim [#2159] and Abu Dawod [#2148]

2 i.e. the person repented from his lewd deed but vowed to persist in performing another sin, not averting his eyes.

With regards the argument that the fear of Allah leads to the relinquishment of all sins, the answer to this is that a person may realise the vileness of one sin and not another. It is also possible that a person realise its vileness, yet his desires overcome him with regards to one sin and not the other, hence he repents from the first but not the second. This is the same case as one who performs some of the obligations and not others, the ones he does perform are accepted.

However the Mu'tazila base their argument upon a corrupt principle which in its conclusion agrees with the Khawarij. They both said that those who commit major sins would remain in Hellfire forever and never leave it, be it through intercession or other than it. In their view, it is not possible that one man be punished and then later rewarded. In their view all good deeds are destroyed by a major sin.

As for the Companions and Ahlus-Sunnah wa-l-Jama'ah, their view was that those who commit major sins will come out of the Fire and have intercession accepted on their behalf and that one major sin...
will not destroy all good deeds; however it could destroy an equivalent amount of good deeds in the view of the majority of Ahlu-s-Sunnah. Disbelief is the only thing that destroys all good deeds and repentance is the only thing that destroys all evil deeds. When one who commits a major sin performs good deeds by which he desires the pleasure of Allāh, Allāh would reward him for this even though he be deserving of punishment for his major sin.

The Book of Allāh, Mighty and Magnificent, differentiates between the ruling of the thief, the fornicator, the believers fighting one another, and the ruling on the disbelievers. The mutawātir Sunnah and the juma' of the Companions also proves this and this issue is expounded in detail in other places.

This difference expounded upon above affects the understanding of verses such as,

«Indeed Allāh only accepts from those who have taqwā» [al-Ma'ād (5): 27]

In the view of the Khawārij and Mu'tazilah, good deeds will only be accepted from one who is always in a state of taqwā and hence never commits a major sin. In the view of the Murji'ah this verse means that good deeds will be accepted from that person who avoids shirk for they were of the view that those who commit major sins fall within the definition of 'muttaqin'. In the view of Ahlu-s-Sunnah wa-l-jamā'ah, Allāh accepts the deeds of those who have taqwā in that deed they performed, that deed which was done sincerely for Him and in compliance to His command. So whoever has taqwā in that deed he performed, Allāh will accept it from him even if he is disobeying Him in other matters; whoever does not have taqwā in the action he performed, it will not be accepted of him, even though other deeds of his may well be.

Hence repenting from some sins and not others, is like performing some good deeds and not others, provided that what was left was not a condition for the validity of what was done; such as faith which is the condition for the validity of all other deeds. Allāh, Exalted is He says,

«But as for anyone who desires the Hereafter and strives for it with the striving it deserves, being a believer, the striving of such people will be gratefully acknowledged» [al-Isra' (17): 19]

«Anyone who performs righteous deeds, male or female, being a believer, We will give them a good life and We will recompense them according to the best
will not destroy all good deeds; however it could destroy an equivalent amount of good deeds in the view of the majority of Ahlu-s-Sunnah. Disbelief is the only thing that destroys all good deeds and repentance is the only thing that destroys all evil deeds. When one who commits a major sin performs good deeds by which he desires the pleasure of Allāh, Allāh would reward him for this even though he be deserving of punishment for his major sin.

The Book of Allāh, Mighty and Magnificent, differentiates between the ruling of the thief, the fornicator, the believers fighting one another, and the ruling on the disbelievers. The mutawātir Sunnah and the ʿimārāt of the Companions also prove this and this issue is expounded in detail in other places.

This difference expounded upon above affects the understanding of verses such as,

«Indeed Allāh only accepts from those who have taqwā»

[al-Ma‘ād (5): 27]

In the view of the Khawārij and Mu’tazilah, good deeds will only be accepted from one who is always in a state of taqwā and hence never commits a major sin. In the view of the Murji’ah, this verse means that good deeds will be accepted from that person who avoids shirk for they were of the view that those who commit major sins fall within the definition of ‘muttāqin’. In the view of Ahlu-s-Sunnah wa-l-Jamā’ah, Allāh accepts the deeds of those who have taqwā in that deed they performed, that deed which was done sincerely for Him and in compliance to His command. So whoever has taqwā in that deed he performed, Allāh will accept it from him even if he is disobeying Him in other matters; whoever does not have taqwā in the action he performed, it will not be accepted of him, even though other deeds of his may well be.

Hence repenting from some sins and not others, is like performing some good deeds and not others, provided that what was left was not a condition for the validity of what was done; such as faith which is the condition for the validity of all other deeds. Allāh, Exalted is He says,

«But as for anyone who desires the Hereafter and strives for it with the striving it deserves, being a believer, the striving of such people will be gratefully acknowledged»

[al-Isrā’ (17): 19]
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

of what they did»

[an-Nahl (16): 97]

«As for any of you who revert from their religion and die as disbelievers, their actions will come to nothing in this world and the Hereafter. They are the denizens of the Fire, remaining in it timelessly, forever»

[al-Baqarah (2): 217]

The Second Principle

Whoever repents from some sins and not others, what is repented from is forgiven and what is not, is not. I know of no difference concerning this except with regards the disbeliever who accepts Islam. His acceptance of Islam includes within it, his repentance from disbelief, and this is forgiven him. But are the sins he committed while being a disbeliever forgiven him as well? Or does he have to repent from them once he has become a Muslim? There are two famous opinions concerning this:

The author, al-Istighfar [p. 96] says, 'The scholars have differed concerning one who has repented from disbelief, if he apostates and then again accepts Islam, do his good deeds that he previously did [while Muslim] come back? There are two opinions concerning this ensuing from the question, 'Does apostasy destroy deeds unrestrictedly or does it destroy those deeds with the condition that the person dies in his state of disbelief?'' The opinion of Abū Ḥanifah and Mālik was that the deeds are destroyed unrestrictedly whereas Ṣaḥḥāf was of the opinion that they are only destroyed if the person dies on disbelief.'

'Does the acknowledgment of one sins lead to the elimination of the evil...

The first: All his sins will be forgiven him due to his (ﷺ) saying, Islam effaces what came before it.'

Recorded by Muslim. Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

«Say to those who disbelieve that if they stop, they will be forgiven what is past»

[al-Anfal (8): 38]

The second: Only what he repented from will be forgiven him. If he accepts Islam and he persists in committing some sins, other than disbelief, then his ruling is the same as all Muslims who commit major sins. This opinion is the one that is supported by the principles and the texts. The Two Sahibs record that the Prophet (ﷺ) was asked by Ḥakīm bin Ḥizām whether they would be taken to account for what they did in Ḥabīlīyah upon which he replied,

Whoever among you makes good his Islam, he will not be taken to account for what he did in Ḥabīlīyah. Whoever among you does not make good his Islam, he will be taken to account for the first and the last."

This text makes clear that the account for what one did in the state of Ḥabīlīyah is only lifted if he makes good his Islam, whoever does not repent has not made good his Islam. His, Exalted is He, saying,

6 The author, al-Istighfar [p. 96] says, 'The scholars have differed concerning one who has repented from disbelief, if he apostates and then again accepts Islam, do his good deeds that he previously did [while Muslim] come back? There are two opinions concerning this ensuing from the question, 'Does apostasy destroy deeds unrestrictedly or does it destroy those deeds with the condition that the person dies in his state of disbelief?' The opinion of Abū Ḥanifah and Mālik was that the deeds are destroyed unrestrictedly whereas Ṣaḥḥāf was of the opinion that they are only destroyed if the person dies on disbelief.'

7 Muslim [121] and Ahmad [4/200, 204, 205]

8 Bukhārī [6921] and Muslim [120]
The Relief from Distress

of what they did

[an-Nabl (16): 97]

Recorded by Muslim. Allâh, Exalted is He, says,

"Say to those who disbelieve that if they stop, they will be forgiven what is past"

[al-Anfâl (8): 38]

The Second Principle

Whoever repents from some sins and not others, what is repented from is forgiven and what is not, is not. I know of no difference concerning this except with regards the disbeliever who accepts Islam. His acceptance of Islam includes within it, his repentance from disbelief, and this is forgiven him. But are the sins he committed while being a disbeliever forgiven him as well? Or does he have to repent from them once he has become a Muslim? There are two famous opinions concerning this:

The author, al-Istighfar [p. 96] says, The scholars have differed concerning one who has repented from disbelief, if he apostates and then again accepts Islam, do his good deeds that he previously did while Muslim come back? There are two opinions concerning this ensuing from the question, 'Does apostasy destroy deeds unrestrictedly or does it destroy those deeds with the condition that the person dies in his state of disbelief?' The opinion of Abû Ḥanîfah and Mâlik was that the deeds are destroyed unrestrictedly whereas Shâfi'î was of the opinion that they are only destroyed if the person dies on disbelief.

The first: All his sins will be forgiven him due to his (=allah) saying,

Islam effaces what came before it.'

Whoever among you makes good his Islam, he will not be taken to account for what he did in Jahiliyyah. Whoever among you does not make good his Islam, he will be taken to account for the first and the last.

This text makes clear that the account for what one did in the state of Jahiliyyah is only lifted if he makes good his Islam, whoever does not repent has not made good his Islam. His, Exalted is He, saying,

"Does the acknowledgment of one sins lead to the elimination of the evil..."

The second: Only what he repented from will be forgiven him. If he accepts Islam and he persists in committing some sins, other than disbelief, then his ruling is the same as all Muslims who commit major sins. This opinion is the one that is supported by the principles and the texts. The Two Sahibs record that the Prophet (allah) was asked by Ḥakîm bin Ḥizâm whether they would be taken to account for what they did in Jahiliyyah upon which he replied,

Whoever among you makes good his Islam, he will not be taken to account for what he did in Jahiliyyah. Whoever among you does not make good his Islam, he will be taken to account for the first and the last.

6 The author, al-Istighfar [p. 96] says, The scholars have differed concerning one who has repented from disbelief, if he apostates and then again accepts Islam, do his good deeds that he previously did while Muslim come back? There are two opinions concerning this ensuing from the question, 'Does apostasy destroy deeds unrestrictedly or does it destroy those deeds with the condition that the person dies in his state of disbelief?' The opinion of Abû Ḥanîfah and Mâlik was that the deeds are destroyed unrestrictedly whereas Shâfi'î was of the opinion that they are only destroyed if the person dies on disbelief.

7 Muslim [#121] and Ahmad [4/199, 200, 204, 205]

8 Hukûmat [#6921] and Muslim [#120]
"Say to those who disbelieve that if they stop, they will be forgiven what is past"  
[al-Anfāl (8): 38]

proves that the one who stops from something will be forgiven what is past, it does not imply that one who stops from something will be forgiven everything else he did in the past as well, just that thing. This style of expression is in common use in the language. As for his saying,

Islam effaces what came before it  
in another narration,

Islam destroys what came before it.

He said this when 'Amr bin al-'Āṣ accepted Islam and he asked him how he could have his previous sins forgiven to which he (ﷺ) said,

O 'Amr, do you not know that Islam destroys what came before it, that repentance destroys what came before it, that migration destroys what came before it?

It is known that repentance leads to the forgiveness of that sin which is repented from, not every sin.⁹

⁹ The author, al-Iṣfahānī [p.99] says, "When a Jew or Christian accepts Islam, both inwardly and outwardly, his previous disbelief will be forgiven him and there is no difference of opinion concerning this. As for those sins for which he has not repented such as those sins he persists in, those sins for which he has not repented..."
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

«Say to those who disbelieve that if they stop, they will be forgiven what is past»

[al-Anfāl (8): 38]

proves that the one who stops from something will be forgiven what is past, it does not imply that one who stops from something will be forgiven everything else he did in the past as well, just that thing. This style of expression is in common use in the language. As for his saying,

Islam effaces what came before it

in another narration,

Islam destroys what came before it.

He said this when 'Amr bin al-`Às accepted Islam and he asked him how he could have his previous sins forgiven to which he (ﷺ) said,

O 'Amr, do you not know that Islam destroys what came before it, that repentance destroys what came before it, that migration destroys what came before it?

It is known that repentance leads to the forgiveness of that sin which is repented from, not every sin.⁹

The author, al-Iṣṭighfir [p.99] says, "When a Jew or Christian accepts Islam, both inwardly and outwardly, his previous disbelief will be forgiven him and there is no difference of opinion concerning this. As for those sins for which he has not repented such as those sins he persists in, those sins for which he has not repented = "

The Third Principle

A person could bring to mind a specific sin and repent from it, or he could just make an unrestricted repentance without bringing to mind specific sins, in this case if his intention is to make a general repentance then his repentance includes everything that he believes to be a sin. A general repentance includes within it a generic resolve to do what is commanded and leave what is prohibited combined with sorrow at having committed all that was prohibited.¹⁰

Were someone to hate something and also attain that object of hatred, he would feel pain. Therefore one who hates sin and does not do it, will have no reason to feel remorse. The one who does not hate sin and does do it again will have no reason to feel remorse. It is only one who commits it and hates it who will feel remorse at his deed. Ahmad records the hadith on the authority of ibn Mas`ūd that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

Remorse is repentance¹¹

¹⁰ Here the author digresses to refute sorrow and delight as understood by the philosophers. This digression has been relegated to Appendix 7.

¹¹ Ibn Majah [#4252] and Ahmad [#3568, 4014, 4016, 4124] on the authority of ibn Mas`ūd.

Similar aḥādīth are recorded on the authority of ibn ‘Abbās and ‘Aishah by Ahmad [#2623, 25623], Anas by ibn Hibbān [#612]; Wā'il bin Ḥuḍr and Abū Sa'īd by at-Tabarānī [22/101, 22/775]; and Abū Hurayrah by at-Tabarānī, as-Saghir [1/69].

Al-Ḥakīm [#7612, 7613] said it was ṣaḥīḥ and adh-Dhahabi agreed, it was also declared so by ibn Hibbān [#612, 614] and al-Ṣālīḥī, Sahih al-Jami`i' [#6802].
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

After this has become clear, whoever makes a generalised repentance for all his sins, this leads to the forgiveness of all his sins even though he may not have brought to mind any specific sin he committed. The only time this does not apply is the case that there be some sins that he is committing for which he does not feel repentent due to overwhelming desire or his believing that they are good and not evil, these types of sins will not be forgiven him, but the others will.

With regards just an unrestricted repentance, meaning an unspecific, vague repentance, this does not necessitate the forgiveness of all sins committed by that person because there is nothing to suggest that he intended all his sins or just some of them. Hence, such a repentance may be a cause for the forgiveness of a particular sin just as it may lead to the forgiveness of all his sins.

Most people, when repenting, only bring to mind some of the evil they did or some of the wrong they did, and what they do not bring to mind could well be worse. It could be that they left some aspect of faith such as loving Allah and His Messenger, and this omission is more serious than the lewd sins he may have brought to mind. There was a man at the time of the Prophet (ﷺ) called Himār who was an alcoholic, each time he came to the Prophet (ﷺ) he would receive the legal punishment of whipping, then one time, while he was being whipped, one of the Companions cursed him upon which the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

Do not curse him for he loves Allah and His Messenger.12

He prohibited him from being cursed for this reason despite the fact that he himself cursed ten categories of people who deal with alcohol saying,

Cursed be alcohol, the one who extracts it, the one for whom it is extracted, the one who drinks it, the one who serves it, the one who carries it, the one for whom it is carried, the one who buys it, the one who sells it, and the one who makes profit from it.13

However an unrestricted cursing does not necessarily mean that every specific person who does one of these actions is also cursed. The same applies to an unrestricted declaration of disbelief or an unrestricted text dealing with a threat.14 This is why in these cases, before the ruling is applied on any individual, the necessary prerequisites have to be met and any obstacles have to be removed, hence for example, these rulings are not meted out to one who has repented by agreement of the Muslims, nor to one whose bad deeds are wiped out by the ocean of his good deeds etc. The punishment of sins is removed through repentance, through good deeds that efface the bad, through tribulations that serve as an expiation for them, the hardship faced in the ḍarāzakh, the standing on the Day of

---

12 Bukhārī [#6780] and Abū Yā’lā [#176, 177]
13 Abū Dāwūd [#3674] and Ibn Mājah [#3380] on the authority of Ibn ‘Umar. Similar ahadīth are recorded on the authority of Ibn ‘Abbās by Ahmad [#2897]; Anas by at-Tirmidhī [#1293]; and Ibn Ṭāwīd by al-Bazzār [#2937].
It was declared salāhī by Ibn as-Sakāni as per Ibn Ḥajj, at-Tālkhīt [#2106] and al-Albānī, Gāyatu l-Ma‘ām [H60].
14 The author, Majmū‘ Fatāwā [7/619] says, ‘The stance that a particular statement constitutes disbelief [does not mean that everyone who says that statement is a disbeliever] for this could be hidden or unknown to some people. So a general statement of disbelief is made such as the saying of the Sabi; “Whoever says the Qur’an is created has disbelieved and whoever says that Allah will not be seen in the Hereafter has disbelieved” but a specific individual [who holds this belief] is not to be declared a disbeliever until the proof is established against him.’ Refer also to al-Istiqdāmah [1/163-166].
After this has become clear, whoever makes a generalised repentance for all his sins, this leads to the forgiveness of all his sins even though he may not have brought to mind any specific sin he committed. The only time this does not apply is the case that there be some sins that he is committing for which he does not feel penitent due to overwhelming desire or his believing that they are good and not evil, these types of sins will not be forgiven him, but the others will.

With regards just an unrestricted repentance, meaning an unspecific, vague repentance, this does not necessitate the forgiveness of all sins committed by that person because there is nothing to suggest that he intended all his sins or just some of them. Hence, such a repentance may be a cause for the forgiveness of a particular sin just as it may lead to the forgiveness of all his sins.

Most people, when repenting, only bring to mind some of the evil they did or some of the wrong they did, and what they do not bring to mind could well be worse. It could be that they left some aspect of faith such as loving Allah and His Messenger, and this omission is more serious than the lewd sins he may have brought to mind. There was a man at the time of the Prophet (ﷺ) called Himār who was an alcoholic, each time he came to the Prophet (ﷺ) he would receive the legal punishment of whipping, then one time, while he was being whipped, one of the Companions cursed him upon which the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

Do not curse him for he loves Allah and His Messenger.12

He prohibited him from being cursed for this reason despite the fact that he himself cursed ten categories of people who deal with alcohol saying,

Cursed be alcohol, the one who extracts it, the one for whom it is extracted, the one who drinks it, the one who serves it, the one who carries it, the one for whom it is carried, the one who buys it, the one who sells it, and the one who makes profit from it.13

However an unrestricted cursing does not necessarily mean that every specific person who does one of these actions is also cursed. The same applies to an unrestricted declaration of disbelief or an unrestricted text dealing with a threat.14 This is why in these cases, before the ruling is applied on any individual, the necessary prerequisites have to be met and any obstacles have to be removed, hence for example, these rulings are not meted out to one who has repented by agreement of the Muslims, nor to one whose bad deeds are wiped out by the ocean of his good deeds etc. The punishment of sins is removed through repentance, through good deeds that efface the bad, through tribulations that serve as an expiation for them, the hardship faced in the barakah, the standing on the Day of

---

12 Bukhārī [#6780] and Abū Ya‘lā [#176, 177]

13 Abū Dāwiḍ [#3674] and Ibn Majah [#3380] on the authority of Ibn ‘Umar. Similar hadith are recorded on the authority of Ibn ‘Abbās by Ahmad [#2897]; Anas by at-Tirmidhī [#1295]; and Ibn Mas‘ūd by al-Bazzār [#2937].

14 It was declared saḥīḥ by Ibn as-Sakān as per Ibn Haiṣ, at-Tālakhīṣi [#2106] and al-Albānī, Dhāhibat al-Ma‘ālim [#60].
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

Judgment, through the supplication of the believers, and the intercession of the interceder.

Therefore, any sin that a person repents from, its consequences are lifted. If a person is facing tribulation because of sins, if he repents from some of them, that tribulation will be decreased accordingly, if he repents from all of them, the tribulation will be removed.

Most people do not make a general repentance for all their sins even though they are in dire need of this. Repentance is obligatory upon every servant in every circumstance for he will always be leaving out some aspect of something ordered or doing some aspect of something prohibited.15

Allāh knows best.

CHAPTER FIVE

‘Why is it that relief comes after a person has given up all hope in creation and how can one make his heart dependant on Allāh alone?’

With regards the question, ‘Why is it that relief comes after a person has given up all hope in creation and how can one make his heart dependant on Allāh alone?’

The cause towards actualising this is to actualise tawḥīd: tawḥīd ar-rūḥūbīyyah and tawḥīd al-ḥāsīyyah.

Tawḥīd ar-Rūḥūbīyyah is to believe that there is no creator save Him, that there is no one besides Him who regulates all affairs, everything He wills, is, and everything He does not will, is not. So if anyone besides Allāh is asked to make something happen, someone who has no independant power to do so is being asked, even if one were to ask another to do something he is able, he can not do so without the aid of Allāh.

It is only the will of Allāh which necessitates the existence of all that He desires, whatever He wills, is, and whatever He wills, is not.

---

143

15 The author, al-Khīyāfī [p. 89] says, ‘Seeking forgiveness takes a person away from doing an abhorrent deed and towards doing a beloved deed, or away from a deed which is deficient to a deed which is complete. It raises a person’s rank to one which is higher and more complete. Every day, rather every hour and minute, the worshipper of Allāh, the Gnostic, increases in knowledge of Allāh and insight into His religion and servitude to the point that this carries over into his eating, drinking, sleeping, waking, speech, and action. He then sees deficiency in himself and his deeds and is therefore in need of repentance day and night, he is in need of it in all states because of the great benefit it contains, its promotion of good and repression of evil, and its aiding one in performing actions of obedience better.’
Judgment, through the supplication of the believers, and the intercession of the interceder.

Therefore, any sin that a person repents from, its consequences are lifted. If a person is facing tribulation because of sins, if he repents from some of them, that tribulation will be decreased accordingly, if he repents from all of them, the tribulation will be removed.

Most people do not make a general repentance for all their sins even though they are in dire need of this. Repentance is obligatory upon every servant in every circumstance for he will always be leaving out some aspect of something ordered or doing some aspect of something prohibited.\(^{15}\)

Allāh knows best.

\textit{Chapter Five}

‘Why is it that relief comes after a person has given up all hope in creation and how can one make his heart dependant on Allāh alone?’

With regards the question, ‘Why is it that relief comes after a person has given up all hope in creation and how can one make his heart dependant on Allāh alone?’

The cause towards actualising this is to actualise \textit{tawhid: tawhid ar-rubūbiyyah} and \textit{tawhid al-ulūhiyyah}.

\textit{Tawhid ar-Rubūbiyyah} is to believe that there is no creator save Him, that there is no one besides Him who regulates all affairs, everything He wills, is, and everything He does not will, is not. So if anyone besides Allāh is asked to make something happen, someone who has no independent power to do so is being asked, even if one were to ask another to do something he is able, he can not do so without the aid of Allāh.

It is only the will of Allāh which necessitates the existence of all that He desires, whatever He wills, is, and whatever He wills, is not.
As for anyone else, the fact that he may desire something does not necessitate that it come into being, in fact anything he does want only comes about due to some external factors outside of his control and if Allah was not to aid him by means of them, he would never attain his desire. Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«...to whoever amongst you who wishes to go straight. But you will not will unless Allah wills, the Lord of the worlds»

[al-Takwir (81): 28-29]

Someone who puts his hope in creation, it is his heart that desires something from that object, but this object of creation is unable to grant it. Moreover this action is *shirk* which Allah will not forgive. It is from the great blessings and favours of Allah that He has prevented the attainment of anything that the believing servants desire through committing *shirk* so that instead their hearts can devote themselves to *tauhid*. If the servant were then to single Him out alone for worship as well, he would achieve felicity in this life and the Hereafter.

If, however, this is a person about whom it is said,

«...so whoever wills should take the way towards his Lord. But you will not will unless Allah wills. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise»

[al-Insan (76): 29-30]

«...to which any who wills may pay heed. But they will only pay heed if Allah wills. He is entitled to be feared and entitled to forgive»

[al-Muddaththir (74): 55-56]
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

As for anyone else, the fact that he may desire something does not necessitate that it come into being, in fact anything he does want only comes about due to some external factors outside of his control and if Allah was not to aid him by means of them, he would never attain his desire. Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«...to whoever among you who wishes to go straight. But you will not will unless Allah wills, the Lord of the worlds»

[at-Takwir (81): 28-29]

«...so whoever wills should take the way towards his Lord. But you will not will unless Allah wills. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise»

[al-Insan (76): 29-30]

Someone who puts his hope in creation, it is his heart that desires something from that object, but this object of creation is unable to grant it. Moreover this action is shirk which Allah will not forgive. It is from the great blessings and favours of Allah that He has prevented the attainment of anything that the believing servants desire through committing shirk so that instead their hearts can devote themselves to tawhid. If the servant were then to single Him out alone for worship as well, he would achieve felicity in this life and the Hereafter.

If, however, this is a person about whom it is said,

«When harm touches man, He calls on Us, lying on his side or sitting down or standing up. Then when We remove the harm from him he carries on as if he had never called Us when the harm first touched him»

[Yûnus (10): 12]

«When harm occurs to you at sea those you call on vanish - except for Him alone! But when He delivers you to dry land, you turn away. Man truly is ungrateful»

[al-Irsâ (17): 67]

what he has of knowledge of tawhid will serve as a proof against him. It was in this way that Allah, Glorious is He, proved the falsity of what the polytheists were upon in their believing Him to be the
creator yet worshipping others besides Him,

"Say, 'To whom does the earth belong and everyone in it, if you have any knowledge?' They will say, 'To Allah.' Say, 'Will you not then take heed? Say, 'Who is the Lord of the seven heavens and the Lord of the Mighty Throne?' They will say, 'Allah.' Say, 'Will you not then fear Him?' Say, 'In whose hand is the dominion over everything, He who gives protection and from whom no protection can be given, if you have any knowledge?' They will say, 'Allah's.' Say, 'So how have you been bewitched?"

[al-Mu'minun (23): 84-89]

«If you ask them, 'Who created the heavens and the earth and made the sun and the moon subservient?' They will reply, 'Allah.' So how have they been perverted?»

[al-Ankabut (29): 61]

Why is it that relief comes after a person has given up all hope in creation...

Verses such as these are mentioned in a number of places in the Qur'an.

From the completion of Allah’s blessings upon His believing servants is that He afflicts them with hardship and tribulation such as would make them turn back to Him and supplicate to Him alone, making their religion sincerely for Him, putting their hope in Him, and their hearts depending upon Him alone. This leads to their having absolute reliance in Him, their tasting the sweetness of faith, and their absolving themselves of shirk. All of these are blessings greater than the blessings of health, security, and luxury for all of these are merely bodily blessings which both the believer and nonbeliever experience. As for the blessings that are achieved by those who live by tawhid, they are beyond description, and every believer has a portion of this in accordance to his faith. This is why some of the Salaf said, ‘Son of Adam! You have indeed been blessed when in order to fulfill a need you frequently knock on the gate of your Master.’

One of the scholars said, ‘I have a need for Allah so I invoke Him and He grants me the delight of knowing Him and the sweetness of discoursing with Him which makes me desire that my need not be swiftly answered for fear that my soul become distracted from this’ because the soul only desires what it wants and when it attains this it turns away.

In some of the Judeo-Christian narrations it is mentioned, ‘Son of Adam! Tribulation brings you and I together whereas ease and luxury brings you and your soul together.’

There are many narrations carrying this meaning and experienced in reality by the believers, every believer will be able to relate to what we just said, for what we have related is part of the spiritual experi-
creator yet worshipping others besides Him,

> Say, 'To whom does the earth belong and everyone in it, if you have any knowledge?' They will say, 'To Allah.' Say, 'Will you not then take heed?' Say, 'Who is the Lord of the seven heavens and the Lord of the Mighty Throne?' They will say, 'Allah.' Say, 'Will you not then fear Him?' Say, 'In whose hand is the dominion over everything, He who gives protection and from whom no protection can be given, if you have any knowledge?' They will say, 'Allah's.' Say, 'So how have you been bewitched?'

[al-Mu'minūn (23): 84-89]

> If you ask them, 'Who created the heavens and the earth and made the sun and the moon subservient?' They will reply, 'Allah.' So how have they been perverted?

[al-Ankabūt (29): 61]

> Why is it that relief comes after a person has given up all hope in creation...

Verses such as these are mentioned in a number of places in the Qur'ān.

From the completion of Allah's blessings upon His believing servants is that He afflicts them with hardship and tribulation such as would make them turn back to Him and supplicate to Him alone, making their religion sincerely for Him, putting their hope in Him, and their hearts depending upon Him alone. This leads to their having absolute reliance in Him, their tasting the sweetness of faith, and their absolving themselves of shirk. All of these are blessings greater than the blessings of health, security, and luxury for all of these are merely bodily blessings which both the believer and non-believer experience. As for the blessings that are achieved by those who live by tawḥīd, they are beyond description, and every believer has a portion of this in accordance to his faith. This is why some of the Salaf said, 'Son of Ādam! You have indeed been blessed when in order to fulfill a need you frequently knock on the gate of your Master.'

One of the scholars said, 'I have a need for Allah so I invoke Him and He grants me the delight of knowing Him and the sweetness of discoursing with Him which makes me desire that my need not be swiftly answered for fear that my soul become distracted from this' because the soul only desires what it wants and when it attains this it turns away.

In some of the Judeo-Christian narrations it is mentioned, 'Son of Ādam! Tribulation brings you and I together whereas ease and luxury brings you and your soul together.'

There are many narrations carrying this meaning and experienced in reality by the believers, every believer will be able to relate to what we just said, for what we have related is part of the spiritual experi-
ence that none can truly understand except for those who have experienced it.

People have differing levels of spiritual experience, that which the believers experience when they make their tawhid for Allah alone and direct all their attention to Him such that they make their religion sincerely for Him, they love Him and love everything else for His sake, they place their reliance in Him, declare their loyalty for His sake and enmity for His sake, they ask only of Him, they place their hope in Him alone, they fear only Him, they worship Him and ask for His aid; in all states they are with their Lord without the interference of creation and with the creation without the interference of base desires; any desire has vanished in the face of what He desires, all love has vanished in face of His love, all fear has vanished in the face of His fear, all hope has vanished in face of His hope, none is invoked save Him - that which the believers experience cannot be truly grasped except for one who actualises the above, and all believers do this to some extent.¹

¹ The author, Majmi' Fatawa [13/199-201] says while explaining the correct understanding of fana’, ‘That through the worship of Allah, the worship of anything else vanishes; through loving Him, the love of anything else vanishes; through obeying Him, the obedience of anything else vanishes; through fearing Him, the fear of anything else vanishes; through having hope in Him, hope in anything else vanishes; through relying on Him, the reliance on anything else vanishes. This is the reality of the tawhid with which Allah sent His Messengers and revealed His Books. This is the reality of testifying that none has the right to be worshipped save Allah, for this means to empty the heart of the worship of anything besides Allah, leaving in its wake the worship of Him alone.

This vanishing (fana’) goes hand-in-hand with remaining (bagh), for the heart extinguishes the worship of other than Allah to have remain in it the worship of Allah alone. This is the import of the testification of faith for it is built upon negation and affirmation; there is no god in existence save Allah and there is nothing deserving worship in existence save Him. It is obligatory that this belief take firm root in the heart, and moreover this allegiance to Allah must be accom-

Why is it that relief comes after a person has given up all hope in creation...

This is the reality of Islām with which Allāh sent the Messengers, for which the Books were revealed and it is the essence of the Qur’ān.

Allāh, Glorious is He, knows best.
ence that none can truly understand except for those who have experienced it.

People have differing levels of spiritual experience, that which the believers experience when they make their tawhid for Allah alone and direct all their attention to Him such that they make their religion sincerely for Him, they love Him and love everything else for His sake, they place their reliance in Him, declare their loyalty for His sake and enmity for His sake, they ask only of Him, they place their hope in Him alone, they fear only Him, they worship Him and ask for His aid; in all states they are with their Lord without the interference of creation and with the creation without the interference of base desires; any desire has vanished in the face of what He desires, all love has vanished in face of His love, all fear has vanished in the face of His fear, all hope has vanished in the face of His hope, none is invoked save Him - that which the believers experience cannot be truly grasped except for one who actualises the above, and all believers do this to some extent. 1

1 The author, Majmi' Fatuwâ [13/199-201] says while explaining the correct understanding of jana', 'That through the worship of Allah, the worship of anything else vanishes; through loving Him, the love of anything else vanishes; through obeying Him, the obedience of anything else vanishes; through fearing Him, the fear of anything else vanishes; through having hope in Him, hope in anything else vanishes; through relying on Him, the reliance on anything else vanishes. This is the reality of the tawhid with which Allah sent His Messengers and revealed His Books. This is the reality of testifying that none has the right to be worshipped save Allah, for this means to empty the heart of the worship of anything besides Allah, leaving in it the worship of Him alone.

This vanishing (jana') goes hand-in-hand with remaining (bagh), for the heart extinguishes the worship of other than Allah to have remain in it the worship of Allah alone. This is the import of the testification of faith for it is built upon negation and affirmation; there is no god in existence save Allah and there is nothing deserving worship in existence save Him. It is obligatory that this belief take firm root in the heart, and moreover this allegiance to Allah must be accom-

Why is it that relief comes after a person has given up all hope in creation...

This is the reality of Islam with which Allah sent the Messengers, for which the Books were revealed and it is the essence of the Qur'an.

Allah, Glorious is He, knows best.
APPENDIX I

Digression: Hope and Fear as Understood by the Sufis and Aḥlu-l-Kalām

The worshipper who is in such a state that his desire is to see the Face of Allah and to look on at it, is also in a condition that combines hope and fear, dread and desire. He desires to attain his goal and dreads losing it. Allah, Exalted is He, says

«They outdid each other in good deeds, supplicating to Us in yearning and awe»

[al-Anbiyā’ (21): 90]

«Their sides eschew their beds as they supplicate to

«They outdid each other in good deeds, supplicating to Us in yearning and awe»

As for what has been mentioned from one of the Shaykhs that he considered hope and fear to be the state of the general masses of Muslims and not the elite, it is possible to explain his words such that they are taken to mean [that the elite], those whose desire is only to draw closer to Allah, desire the Face of Allah and the bliss of looking on at Him and there is no object of creation from which they would experience bliss. This group also hopes in the attainment of this objective and fears losing it, and hence they too are in a state that combines hope and fear, but what it is that they hope for, and fear losing, is dependant upon their objective.¹

Therefore when one of them said, 'I have never worshipped You for desire of Your Paradise, nor for fear of Your Fire,'¹ he said this

¹ i.e. the general masses main goal, when they worship Allah, is the attainment of reward and the removal of sin. The main goal of the elite is to draw closer to Allah and attain His pleasure. Both groups are in a state of hope and fear, but the first hopes in reward and fears losing it whereas the second hopes in the pleasure of Allah and fears losing it.

² As is related from Rābi‘a al-‘Adawiyyah al-Baṣriyyah, Umm ‘Arūf; refer to her biography in adh-Dhahabi, as-Siyar [8/241-243].

There is not a single person who does not fear the punishment of Hell, the Prophets and Messengers feared it and inculcated this fear in others. As for the lack of fear of the Fire that is mentioned from some of the Gnostics, the correct position is that there is a way to understand these narrations in an authentic light. Ibn al-Mubārak said; ’Umar bin Abdur-Rahmān bin Mahdī informed me; I heard Wāḥib bin Munabbih saying, ‘A sage said: I am embarrassed before Allah that I
APPENDIX: I

Digression: Hope and Fear as Understood by the Sufis and Ahlu-l-Kalām

The worshipper who is in such a state that his desire is to see the Face of Allah and to look on at it, is also in a condition that combines hope and fear, dread and desire. He desires to attain his goal and dreads losing it. Allah, Exalted is He, says

«They outdid each other in good deeds, supplicating to Us in yearning and awe»

[al-Anbiya’ (21): 90]

«Their sides eschew their beds as they supplicate to»

It is unimaginable that the supplicant, who is supplicating to Allah, be it the supplication of worship or the supplication of request, ever be devoid of hope and fear, dread and desire.

As for what has been mentioned from one of the Shaykhs that he considered hope and fear to be the state of the general masses [of Muslims and not the elite], it is possible to explain his words such that they are taken to mean [that the elite], those whose desire is only to draw closer to Allah, desire the Face of Allah and the bliss of looking on at Him and there is no object of creation from which they would experience bliss. This group also hopes in the attainment of this objective and fears losing it, and hence they too are in a state that combines hope and fear, but what it is that they hope for, and fear losing, is dependent upon their objective.¹

Therefore when one of them said, ‘I have never worshipped You for desire of Your Paradise, nor for fear of Your Fire,’² he said this

¹ i.e. the general masses main goal, when they worship Allah, is the attainment of reward and the removal of sin. The main goal of the elite is to draw closer to Allah and attain His pleasure. Both groups are in a state of hope and fear, but the first hopes in reward and fears losing it whereas the second hopes in the pleasure of Allah and fears losing it.

² As is related from Rābi’ā al-‘Adawiyyah al-Basnyyah, Umm ‘Amr; refer to her biography in adh-Dhahabi, as-Siyar [8/241-243].

There is not a single person who does not fear the punishment of Hell, the Prophets and Messengers feared it and inculcated this fear in others. As for the lack of fear of the Fire that is mentioned from some of the Gnostics, the correct position is that there is a way to understand these narrations in an authentic light. Ibn al-Mubarak said; ‘Umar bin ‘Abdur-Rahmān bin Mahdī informed me, I heard Wāḥib bin Munabbih saying, ‘A sage said: I am embarrassed before Allah that I
thinking that Paradise was a term referring to all those created matters with which one experiences joy; and that Hellfire was a term referring to all those created matters which would engender punishment. This understanding of Paradise and Hell is both deficient and extreme, rather everything that Allah has prepared for His ʿawāṣ is part and parcel of the term ‘Paradise’ and this includes looking at Him. This is why the best of creation (ıc) used to ask Allah for Paradise and take refuge with Him from the Fire. He once asked one of his Companions what he would say in prayer to which the Companion replied, ‘I simply ask Allah for Paradise and I take refuge with Him from the Fire for I am not able to formulate the likes of your supplications or the supplications of Muʿādh.’ He (ıc) said, It is around these matters that we supplicate.4

A faction of the Abl al-Kalam rejected that one say, ‘I ask You for worship Him for desire of the reward of Paradise - i.e. only for this - so that I end being like a bad laborer, I only work if I am paid. I am embarrassed before Allah that I worship Him for fear of Hell - i.e. only for this - so that I end up being like a bad servant, I only work when threatened. However the love I have for Him causes me do such deeds that no other love does.’ Recorded by Abū Nuʿaym, al-Ḥilāf [4/53-54].

The explanation given to this by some of the narrators, that the worship being censured is that done just for hope of reward or just for fear of punishment, is good. These Gnostics based there argument on two points;
1) Allah, Exalted is He, in and of Himself deserves to be worshipped.
2) The most complete form of hope and fear is that which is connected to the dhāt of Allah, Mighty and Magnificent, so the greatest fear is the fear of Allah’s displeasure and being veiled from Him.

A detailed discussion of this issue can be found in ibn Rajah, at-Tahwīl min ar-Nār [pp. 23-38].

Some of those who discussed the reasons behind the various spiritual stations came to consider the station of love (ḥubb), contentment (thī), fear (khawf) and hope (raja) to be stations for the general masses of the Muslims, building upon the premise of ‘witnessing

The greatest punishment of the Fire is not being able to see the Face of Allah.

Abu Dāwūd [¾/792] and ibn Mājah [¾/910, 3847] with ṣaḥḥ sanad.

Digression: Hope and Fear as Understood by the Sufis and Ablu-l-Kalām

the bliss of looking at Your Face’ thinking that it is not possible to take delight by looking at the Face of Allah, reasoning that bliss can only be attained through objects of creation. This faction also erred in their understanding of Paradise just as the previous groups had erred, the difference being that the previous group desired that which is deserving of being sought whereas this group rejected it.

As for feeling the pain of the Fire, this is a necessary matter, hence those who said, ‘Were He to cause me to enter the Fire, I would be content’ merely stated their resolve to be content. Resolve often dissolves when faced with reality as in the case of Sumnūn who said,

There is nothing for me except You
So try me however You will

He was tried with a urinary disease, and would roam amongst children saying, ‘Supplicate for your lying uncle!’ Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«You were longing for death before you met it. Now you have seen it with your own eyes»
[Ali ʿImrān (3): 143]

Some of those who discussed the reasons behind the various spiritual stations came to consider the station of love (ḥubb), contentment (ridā), fear (khawf) and hope (raja) to be stations for the general masses of the Muslims, building upon the premise of ‘witnessing

Refer to al-Baghdādi, Tafsīr al-Baghdādi [9/234-237] and Abū Nuʿaym [10/309-312].
the bliss of looking at Your Face' thinking that it is not possible to take delight by looking at the Face of Allah, reasoning that bliss can only be attained through objects of creation. This faction also erred in their understanding of Paradise just as the previous groups had erred, the difference being that the previous group desired that which is deserving of being sought whereas this group rejected it.

As for feeling the pain of the Fire, this is a necessary matter, hence those who said, 'Were He to cause me to enter the Fire, I would be content' merely stated their resolve to be content. Resolve often dissolves when faced with reality as in the case of Sumnūn who said,

There is nothing for me except You
So try me however You will

He was tried with a urinary disease, and would roam amongst children saying, 'Supplicate for your lying uncle!' Allah, Exalted is He, says,

وَأَقُلَّدُهُمْ مَتَاعَ الْحَيَاةِ الْأَيَّامِ
فَلَيْنِّي أنْتَفِقَوْنَ عَنْكُمْ فَأَتِمْتُوْمَهُمْ

«You were longing for death before you met it. Now you have seen it with your own eyes»

[Ali Ḥamīd (3): 143]

Some of those who discussed the reasons behind the various spiritual stations came to consider the station of love (ḥubb), contentment (ṭaḳī), fear (khawāf) and hope (raja') to be stations for the general masses of the Muslims, building upon the premise of 'witnessing

Digression: Hope and Fear as Understood by the Sifis and Aḥli-l-Kalām
the divine decree' - that whoever has come to witness the divine decree has actualised the Tawhid of Actions to the point that whatever was not vanishes and all that remains is the One who will always remain, hence such a person emerges outside the realm of matters such as [hope, fear etc.]. Such a concept requires correction from the standpoint of reality and the standpoint of the Legal Law (Shari'ah).

As for the standpoint of reality, it is not possible to imagine a living being as something that is not sensory, loving that which would pleasure it and hating all that which it is averse to. Whoever says that all attainable matters are equivalent in the eyes of a living being is either ignorant, not understanding what he is saying, or arrogant and stubborn. Even if one were to assume that a person enters a state where he is no longer in control of his sanity - call it madness, extinction, cessation of being, annihilation, fainting, or frailty - despite this, he still possesses some sensation and will still have some awareness of things that cause him pleasure or things he is averse to, if he does lose sensation of some matters, he will not lose sensation of all matters.

Therefore whoever thinks that witnessing Tawhid ar-Rubūbiyyah causes one to enter the station of unification and extinction such that he no longer perceives a distinction is mistaken, rather there must be a distinction for this is a necessary matter. Therefore, even if such a person was to lose sight of the distinction laid out by the Legal Law, their still remains the distinction that is ingrained in ones nature, [and if one ignores this] then he is merely following his base desires and not obeying his Master.

This is why when this issue was discussed by Junayd and his companions, he mentioned to them the 'second distinction' - that one must distinguish between the ordered and prohibited, between that which Allāh loves and that which He detests; this along with his witnessing the decree. Whoever does not differentiate between the ordered and prohibited has left the religion of Islam.

However these people who talk about unification do not leave the distinction laid out by the Legal Law in its entirety and were they to do so they would be the worst type of disbelievers! Such people end up considering the Messengers to be on par with other than them and they end up believing in the Unity of Existence - no longer differentiating between the Creator and created. However not all members of this group end up in this gross deviation, rather they make a distinction in some aspects but not in others. Therefore they obey Allāh and His Messenger (ﷺ) sometimes and disobey them at other times, and as such they are like the sinners amongst the Muslims. These matters have been discussed at length in other places.7

---

7 Refer to the authors, The Decisive Criterion [section 11.6.3], the English translation of -Turuqin bayna Awliyā ur-Rahmān wa awliyā asb-Shayṭān-. The Decisive Criterion between the Friends of Allāh and the friends of Shayṭān Published by Dar us-Sunnah Publishers 2000.
the divine decree' - that whoever has come to witness the divine decree has actualised the *Tawhid* of Actions to the point that whatever was not vanishes and all that remains is the One who will always remain, hence such a person emerges outside the realm of matters such as [hope, fear etc.]. Such a concept requires correction from the standpoint of reality and the standpoint of the Legal Law (*Shari'ah*).

As for the standpoint of reality, it is not possible to imagine a living being as something that is not sensory, loving that which would pleasure it and hating all that which it is averse to. Whoever says that all attainable matters are equivalent in the eyes of a living being is either ignorant, not understanding what he is saying, or arrogant and stubborn. Even if one were to assume that a person enters a state where he is no longer in control of his sanity - call it madness, extinction, cessation of being, annihilation, fainting, or frailty - despite this, he still possesses some sensation and will still have some awareness of things that cause him pleasure or things he is averse to, if he does lose sensation of some matters, he will not lose sensation of all matters.

Therefore whoever thinks that witnessing *Tawhid ar-Rubūbiyyah* causes one to enter the station of unification and extinction such that he no longer perceives a distinction is mistaken, rather there must be a distinction for this is a necessary matter. Therefore, even if such a person was to lose sight of the distinction laid out by the Legal Law, their still remains the distinction that is ingrained in ones nature, [and if one ignores this] then he is merely following his base desires and not obeying his Master.

This is why when this issue was discussed by Junayd and his companions, he mentioned to them the 'second distinction' - that one must distinguish between the ordered and prohibited, between that which Allah loves and that which He detests; this along with his witnessing the decree. Whoever does not differentiate between the ordered and prohibited has left the religion of Islam.

However these people who talk about unification do not leave the distinction laid out by the Legal Law in its entirety and were they to do so they would be the worst type of disbelievers! Such people end up considering the Messengers to be on par with other than them and they end up believing in the Unity of Existence - no longer differentiating between the Creator and created. However not all members of this group end up in this gross deviation, rather they make a distinction in some aspects but not in others. Therefore they obey Allah and His Messenger sometimes and disobey them at other times, and as such they are like the sinners amongst the Muslims. These matters have been discussed at length in other places.7

---

155

156

---

6 His biography can be found in adh-Dhahabi [14/66-70]; al-Baghdadi [7/241-249]; and Abū Nu'aym [10/255-287].

7 Refer to the authors, *The Decisive Criterion* [section 11.6.3], the English translation of *Furqān bayna al-Wāliyya wa al-Raḥimān wa al-Wāliyya ash-Shayṭān*. The Decisive Criterion between the Friends of Allah and the friends of Shayṭān. The Decisive Criterion Published by Daar us-Sunnah Publishers 2/2001.
Digression: The Different Usages of the Word Ḣan

In this statement they also differentiated between the phrases 'āmāna labīn' and 'āmāna bīhī'.

The first is said to the one informing as the brothers of Yūsuf said,

«...but you are never going to believe us now...»
[Yūsuf (12): 17]

And Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

«No one believed in Mūsā except for a few offspring among his people»
[Yūnus (10): 83]

and the second is said about the information. Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

«Among them are those who insult the Prophet, saying he is only an ear. Say, ‘An ear of good for you, believing in Allāh and believing the believers...’»
[atal-Tawbah (9): 61]

In this verse a distinction is made between his Ḣan with Allāh ( Ḣan billāb) and his Ḣan of the believers ( Ḣan li mu'minin) because the meaning is that he believes the believers when they inform him of something, but as for his Ḣan in Allāh, it is part and parcel of his belief in Him and affirmation and acknowledgement (īqrār) of Him.

Allāh, Exalted is He, tells us concerning Pharaoh that he said,

«What! Should we believe two humans like ourselves...»
[atal-Mu'minin (23): 47]

i.e. should we believe them? Similarly He says,

«Do you really hope that they would believe you when a group of them heard the Word of Allāh and then, after grasping it, knowingly distorted it?»
[atal-Baqarah (2): 75]
APPENDIX: II

Digression: The Different Usages of the Word Īmān

In this statement they also differentiated between the phrases ‘āmana labīn’ and ‘āmana bihi’.

The first is said to the one informing as the brothers of Yūsuf said,

«...but you are never going to believe us now...»
[Yūsuf (12): 17]

And Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

«No one believed in Mūsā except for a few offspring among his people»
[Yūnus (10): 83]

and the second is said about the information. Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

In this verse a distinction is made between his Īmān with Allāh (Īmān billāh) and his Īmān of the believers (Īmān lil mu'minin) because the meaning is that he believes the believers when they inform him of something, but as for his Īmān in Allāh, it is part and parcel of his belief in Him and affirmation and acknowledgement (iqrār) of Him.

Allāh, Exalted is He, tells us concerning Pharaoh that he said,

«What! Should we believe two humans like ourselves...»
[al-Mu'minīn (23): 47]

i.e. should we believe them? Similarly He says,

«Do you really hope that they would believe you when a group of them heard the Word of Allāh and then, after grasping it, knowingly distorted it?»
[al-Baqarah (2): 75]
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

Digression: The Different Usages of the Word Ḥiṣn

i.e. affirms and acknowledges this, this usage is frequently seen in the Qur'an.

«And Lūt believed him and said, 'I am leaving this place to follow the pleasure of my Lord...'»
[al-Ankābūt (29): 26]

Concerning the second usage, Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

الَّذِينَ يُؤمِّنُونَ بِالْغَيْبِ

«...those who have faith in the unseen...»
[al-Baqara (2): 3]

«The Messenger has faith in what has been revealed to him from his Lord, and so do the believers. Each one has faith in Allāh, His Angels, His Books and His Messengers. We do not differentiate between any of His Messengers»
[al-Baqara (2): 285]

«...rather, those with true devoutness are those who have faith in Allāh and the Last Day, the Angels, the Book and the Prophets...»
[al-Baqara (2): 177]
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

Digression: The Different Usages of the Word ʿIman

i.e. affirms and acknowledges this, this usage is frequently seen in the Qur'an.

«And Lūt believed him and said, ‘I am leaving this place to follow the pleasure of my Lord...’»
[al-ʿAnkabūt (29): 26]

Concerning the second usage, Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

«...those who have faith in the unseen...»
[al-Baqarā (2): 3]

«The Messenger has faith in what has been revealed to him from his Lord, and so do the believers. Each one has faith in Allāh, His Angels, His Books and His Messengers. We do not differentiate between any of His Messengers»
[al-Baqarā (2): 285]

«...rather, those with true devoutness are those who have faith in Allāh and the Last Day, the Angels, the Book and the Prophets...»
[al-Baqarā (2): 177]
APPENDIX: III

Digression: Examples of Word-Pairs in the Qur’ān

Another example of this are the words mārīf (good) and munkar (evil); Allah, Exalted is He, says,

وَسَلَّمُوا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَتَسَهَّلُوا عَلَى الْمُتَّقِينَ

«You are the best nation ever to be produced before mankind. You enjoin the right and forbid the wrong and have faith in Allah»

[Āl Ḥimār (3): 110]

The men and women of the believers are friends and supporters of one another. They command what is right and forbid what is wrong.

أَلِمْ أَنَّهُمْ يَبْعَثُوكَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَهْدُوكَ عَلَى الْمَهْدِ

[Al-Tawbah (9): 71]

Therefore munkar carries the meaning of all that Allah detests just as mārīf carries the meaning of all that Allah loves. In another place, Allah says,

إِنَّكَ أَتَّقِيَلْ كَأَنْ عَزَّ الْمَلِكُ الْعَظِيمُ

«...commanding them to do right and forbidding them from doing wrong...»

[Al-Ārāf (7): 157]

Here the word munkar is mentioned alongside al-fāhšā, so munkar here also carries the meaning of al-baghi. In another place, Allah says,

فَأَلْهَّنَّ وَالشَّرَّاءَ وَالْفَاحِشَةَ وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ

«Allah commands justice and doing good and giving to relatives. He forbids indecency and doing wrong and tyranny...»

[An-Nahl (16): 90]

Yet another example of this lies with the words al-juqūra’ and al-mustākin; when one is mentioned alone it includes the meaning of the other, but when they are mentioned together they take on different meanings. However the previous examples all showed a case of
APPENDIX: III

Digression: Examples of Word-Pairs in the Qur'an

Another example of this are the words ma'rif (good) and munkar (evil); Allah, Exalted is He, says,

"You are the best nation ever to be produced before mankind. You enjoin the right and forbid the wrong and have faith in Allah"

[Ali 'Imran (3): 110]

"...commanding them to do right and forbidding them from doing wrong..."

[al-'Araf (7): 157]

Therefore munkar carries the meaning of all that Allah detests just as ma'rif carries the meaning of all that Allah loves. In another place, Allah says,

"...prayer precludes indecency and wrongdoing"

[al-Ankabut (29): 45]

Here the word munkar is mentioned alongside al-fahshâ’, so munkar here also carries the meaning of al-baghi. In another place, Allah says,

"Allah commands justice and doing good and giving to relatives. He forbids indecency and doing wrong and tyranny..."

[an-Nahl (16): 90]

Here munkar is mentioned alongside al-fahshâ’ and al-baghi.

Yet another example of this lies with the words al-ju'aqarah and al-masâkin, when one is mentioned alone it includes the meaning of the other, but when they are mentioned together they take on different meanings. However the previous examples all showed a case of...
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

where one word was more general than the one accompanying it, whereas here both words are as general as each other and take on specific meanings when accompanied with the other.

APPENDIX: IV

Digression: Fiqh of War Booty

A group of the Legal Jurists thought that when property is mentioned appended to the Messenger, it means that it actually belongs to him just as property belongs to other people. Then a group of these went on to say that the war booty of Badr belonged to the Messenger (ﷺ). Others said that the fai' and fourth fifths of the war booty belonged to the Messenger; yet others said that one fifth of the khumus belonged to him; yet others said that he only deserved one fifth of the one fifth of fai'. These opinions can be found amongst some of the companions of ash-Shafi'i, Ahmad, Abū Ḥanīfah and others, but this opinion is incorrect for a number of reasons:

From amongst these is that the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) never actually owned this property in the normative sense that one understands and neither could he deal with it as he pleased. Owners of property can spend their wealth as they please, to fulfill personal needs or, in the case of a king, the needs of his kingdom. This is the state of the Prophet-King like Dawūd and Sulaymān; Allah, Exalted is He, says,
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

where one word was more general than the one accompanying it, whereas here both words are as general as each other and take on specific meanings when accompanied with the other.

APPENDIX: IV

Digression: Fiqh of War Booty

A group of the Legal Jurists thought that when property is mentioned appended to the Messenger, it means that it actually belongs to him just as property belongs to other people. Then a group of these went on to say that the war booty of Badr belonged to the Messenger (ﷺ). Others said that the fai' and fourth fifths of the war booty belonged to the Messenger; yet others said that one fifth of the khumus belonged to him; yet others said that he only deserved one fifth of the one fifth of fai'. These opinions can be found amongst some of the companions of ash-Shafi'i, Ahmad, Abū Ḥanifa and others, but this opinion is incorrect for a number of reasons:

From amongst these is that the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) never actually owned this property in the normative sense that one understands and neither could he deal with it as he pleased. Owners of property can spend their wealth as they please, to fulfill personal needs or, in the case of a king, the needs of his kingdom. This is the state of the Prophet-King like Dawūd and Sulaymān; Allah, Exalted is He, says,
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

«...so bestow it or withhold it without reckoning»
[Surd (38): 39]

i.e. give to whoever you want and hold back from whoever you want, in either case you will not be punished. However our Prophet was a Messenger-Servant, he would not give except to those he was ordered to give and he would not hold back except from those he was ordered to, hence he would never distribute and use wealth except that it be in the worship of Allah and in obedience to Him.

From amongst these is that the Prophets are not inherited from, even if a Prophet be a king. So if even those Prophets who were kings never owned their possessions in the way that non-Prophets did, then how can we say this of the elite of the Messengers, one who is a Messenger-Servant?

From amongst these is that the Prophet (%) would only spend on himself and his dependents to fulfill his basic needs, everything else he would distribute in the obedience of Allah, this then does not correspond to what one expects from one who owns his wealth. All the wealth which he distributed is all ‘belonging to Allah and His Messenger’ with the meaning that it was Allah who ordered His Messenger to distribute this wealth and he complied, hence it is obligatory to follow him in his apportioning of this wealth just as it is obligatory to follow him in all that he commands, and whoever obeys the Messenger has obeyed Allah.

The property that the Prophet (%) would apportion is of two types:

1. That which has been specifically appointed in terms of who it goes to and how much, such as inheritance.

2. That which was distributed based upon the ihtibād and opinion of the Messenger (%). This is because Allah has ordered him either with affairs that are specifically defined such as the five daily prayers or affairs that are dependant on his ihtibād, which itself has been commanded, and these may vary in accordance to harm and benefit.

From this distribution is that which is agreed upon and that which is differed, an example of which lies in the difference of the Legal Jurists concerning how much is necessary to be spent on wives - is the amount determined by the Legal Law or is it based upon the custom of people. The majority of Legal Jurists take to the second view and it is the correct one due to the saying of the Prophet (*) to Hind,

Take what would suffice you and your son in a reasonable manner.

He (%) also said in his famous sermon,

Women are due their clothing and spending in the customary manner.

In a similar way they differed about expiations, is the amount determined by the Legal Law or the custom of the people?

---

8 Due to his (%) saying, 'We are not inherited from, all that we leave behind is charity.'

Recorded by Bukhārī [#3092, 3093, 3711, 3712, 4035, 4036, 4240, 4241, 6725-6726] and Muslim [#1758-1759]

9 Bukhārī [#2211, 2460, 3825, 5359, 5364, 5370, 6641, 7161, 7170] and Muslim [#1714]

10 Muslim [#1218] and Abu Dawūd [#1905]
The Relief from Distress

«...so bestow it or withhold it without reckoning»
[Sài (38): 39]

i.e. give to whoever you want and hold back from whoever you want, in either case you will not be punished. However our Prophet was a Messenger-Servant, he would not give except to those he was ordered to give and he would not hold back except from those he was ordered to, hence he would never distribute and use wealth except that it be in the worship of Allah and in obedience to Him.

From amongst these is that the Prophets are not inherited from, even if a Prophet be a king. So if even those Prophets who were kings never owned their possessions in the way that non-Prophets did, then how can we say this of the elite of the Messengers, one who is a Messenger-Servant?

From amongst these is that the Prophet (%) would only spend on himself and his dependents to fulfill his basic needs, everything else he would distribute in the obedience of Allah, this then does not correspond to what one expects from one who owns his wealth. All the wealth which he distributed is all ‘belonging to Allah and His Messenger’ with the meaning that it was Allah who ordered His Messenger to distribute this wealth and he complied, hence it is obligatory to follow him in his apportioning of this wealth just as it is obligatory to follow him in all that he commands, and whoever obeys the Messenger has obeyed Allah.

The property that the Prophet (%) would apportion is of two types:

1. That which has been specifically appointed in terms of who it goes to and how much, such as inheritance.

2. That which was distributed based upon the ījtihād and opinion of the Messenger (%). This is because Allah has ordered him either with affairs that are specifically defined such as the five daily prayers or affairs that are dependant on his ījtihād, which itself has been commanded, and these may vary in accordance to harm and benefit.

From this distribution is that which is agreed upon and that which is differed, an example of which lies in the difference of the Legal Jurists concerning how much is necessary to be spent on wives - is the amount determined by the Legal Law or is it based upon the custom of people. The majority of Legal Jurists take to the second view and it is the correct one due to the saying of the Prophet (%) to Hind,

Take what would suffice you and your son in a reasonable manner.

He (%) also said in his famous sermon,

Women are due their clothing and spending in the customary manner.

In a similar way they differed about expiations, is the amount determined by the Legal Law or the custom of the people?

---

9 Bukhārī [#2211, 2460, 3825, 5359, 5364, 5370, 6641, 7161, 7170] and Muslim [#1714]

10 Muslim [#1218] and Abu Dāwūd [#1905]
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

So that wealth which is mentioned being adjoined to Allah and His Messenger, it is to be distributed in the way determined by the Prophet (ﷺ) and this is why he said in the Year of Hunayn,

I get nothing of this booty except the one fifth and that will be returned to you.\(^{11}\)

meaning that the only thing I am allowed to distribute based upon my ḥisbād is the one fifth allotment, and this is why he said, 'and it will be returned to you'. The remaining four fifths belong to those who attended the battle. This is why the leaders of the army would divide four fifths of the war booty amongst the participants as legislated and give the remaining one fifth to the Rightly Guided Khalīfahs who would then apportion this as they saw fit.

From the war booty of the Battle of Hunayn, the Prophet (ﷺ) gave some to those whose hearts he wished to reconcile to Islam. It is said that this wealth was given out of the one-fifth allotment just as it is also opined that it was given from the war booty before its being apportioned. According to this latter opinion he would then have done it because the Muslims were willing to do this.\(^{12}\) Some

\(^{11}\) i.e. it will be spent in ways that will benefit you - 'Ayn al-Ma'būd [7/360]. Recorded by Abu Dawūd [3/2694] and Ahmad [2/184] with a ḍarā'isānād. A similar hadith is also reported on the authority of 'Amr bin 'Abasa by Alai Dawūd [2/2755] with a saḥābī āthāra.

\(^{12}\) Bukhārī [2307, 2308, 2539, 2540, 2583, 2584, 2606, 2608, 3131, 3132, 4318, 4319, 7176, 7177] records that, 'When the delegation from the tribe of Hawāzīn came to the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) after having accepted Islam. They appealed to him to return their properties and captives and he said to them, 'The most beloved statement to me is the true one. You have the option of restoring your properties or your captives for I have delayed distributing them.' They said, 'We choose our captive' upon which the Messenger of Allah got up from his gathering and praised Allah as He deserved and then said, 'Your brothers have come to you with repentance and I see it proper to return their captives to them. Whoever amongst you would wish to do that as a favour, let him do it, and whoever wishes to keep his share until we pay him from the original booty, let him do so.' The people said, 'We agree to give up our shares willingly as a favour for Allah's Messenger.' He (ﷺ) then said, 'We do not know who amongst you has agreed and who has not, go back and discuss so that your leaders may tell us your decision.' So all of them returned to discuss and their leaders returned to tell him that they had given up their shares willingly.'
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

So that wealth which is mentioned being adjoined to Allah and His Messenger, it is to be distributed in the way determined by the Prophet (ﷺ) and this is why he said in the Year of Hunayn,

I get nothing of this booty except the one fifth and that will be returned to you.¹¹

meaning that the only thing I am allowed to distribute based upon my ījtihād is the one fifth allotment, and this is why he said, 'and it will be returned to you'. The remaining four fifths belong to those who attended the battle. This is why the leaders of the army would divide four fifths of the war booty amongst the participants as legislated and give the remaining one fifth to the Rightly Guided Khalifahs who would then apportion this as they saw fit.

From the war booty of the Battle of Hunayn, the Prophet (ﷺ) gave some to those whose hearts he wished to reconcile to Islam. It is said that this wealth was given out of the one-fifth allotment just as it is also opined that it was given from the war booty before its being apportioned. According to this latter opinion he would then have done it because the Muslims were willing to do this.²² Some people say that the war booty, before it is apportioned, does not belong to the participants, rather it is for the Imām to apportion it as he sees fit. This is explained in other places.

¹¹ i.e. it will be spent in ways that will benefit you - 'Ayn al-Mu'īd [7/360]. Recorded by Abū Dawūd [2/694] and Ahmad [2/184] with a hasan isnād. A similar hadith is also reported on the authority of 'Amr bin 'Abasa by Al-Dawfī [2/755] with a saḥīḥ isnād.

²² Bukhārī [2307, 2308, 2539, 2540, 2583, 2584, 2608, 3131, 3132, 4318, 4319, 7176, 7177] records that, ‘When the delegation from the tribe of Hawāzin came to the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) after having accepted Islam. They appealed to him to return their properties and captives and he said to them, ‘The most beloved statement to me is the true one. You have the option of restoring your properties or your captives for I have delayed distributing them.’ They said, ‘We choose our captive’ upon which the Messenger of Allah got up from his gathering and praised Allah as He deserved and then said, ‘Your brothers have come to you with repentance and I see it proper to return their captives to them. Whoever amongst you would wish to do that as a favour, let him do it, and whoever wishes to keep his share until we pay him from the original booty, let him do so.’ The people said, ‘We agree to give up our shares willingly as a favour for Allah’s Messenger.’ He (ﷺ) then said, ‘We do not know who amongst you has agreed and who has not, go back and discuss so that your leaders may tell us your decision.’ So all of them returned to discuss and their leaders returned to tell him that they had given up their shares willingly.’
APPENDIX: V

Digression: The incident of the ‘Satanic Verses’

However the question is, can they do something that Allah would need to correct, effacing the suggestion of Satan and making precise, and clear, His verses? There are two opinions concerning this, what is reported from the Salaf conforms to the Qur’an; those who denied this possibility amongst the later scholars censured the report concerning the addition of certain verses to Surah al-Najm, “These are the heavenly cranes and their intercession is hoped for,” saying that this report is not authentic. Those who said that these words were implanted into the ears of the people by Satan and the Messenger (ﷺ) did not articulate them. However this does not really answer the question, and they also said concerning His words,

«...without Satan insinuating something into his recitation while he was reciting»

[ak-Hajj (22): 52]

that this refers to the speech of the soul.
APPENDIX: V

Digression: The incident of the ‘Satanic Verses’

However the question is, can they do something that Allah would need to correct, effacing the suggestion of Satan and making precise, and clear, His verses? There are two opinions concerning this, what is reported from the Salaf conforms to the Qur’an; those who denied this possibility amongst the later scholars censured the report concerning the addition of certain verses to Surah an-Najm, “These are the heavenly cranes and their intercession is hoped for,” saying that this report is not authentic. Those who said that these words were implanted into the ears of the people by Satan and the Messenger (ﷺ) did not articulate them. However this does not really answer the question, and they also said concerning His words,

«...without Satan insinuating something into his recitation while he was reciting»  [ṣaḥīḥ al-Ḥāj (22): 52]

that this refers to the speech of the soul.

As for those who affirm what is reported from the Salaf regarding this, saying that the reports from the Salaf are authentic and cannot be denied and the Qur’an itself proves this,

«We did not send and Messenger or any Prophet before you without Satan insinuating something into his recitation while he was reciting. But Allah revokes whatever Satan insinuates and then Allah makes precise His verses; Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. So that He can make what Satan insinuates a trial for those with sickness in their hearts and for those whose hearts are hard - the wrongdoers are entrenched in hostility. So that those who have been given knowledge will know it is the truth from their Lord and have faith in it and their hearts will be humbled to Him. Allah is the Guide of those who have faith to a Straight Path»  [ṣaḥīḥ al-Ḥāj (22): 52-54]

saying that the narrations concerning this are established in the
books of hadith and tafsir and are in conformity to the Qur'an. Allah abrogating the suggestions of Satan and His making precise His verses would only occur to remove something that has happened to His verses so as to differentiate truth from falsehood and to ensure that they are not mixed with foreign elements. He made what Satan had implanted a trial for those in whose hearts is a disease and whose hearts have hardened. This can only happen if what happened is something obvious that people hear, not the speech of the soul. The trial that comes about by this category of abrogation is of the same type as the trial that comes about by the other types of abrogation.

However this category of abrogation goes further to prove the veracity of the Messenger (ﷺ) and his being far removed from following his base desires than the other categories. This is because when he would be enjoined with an order, then later, enjoined with an order that went against the first, he would know that both were from Allah and would believe in both. He would accept that the second, latter, ruling was the abrogating and the former the abrogated; this would then prove his truthfulness and his saying the truth on all occasions. This is why ‘A’ishah (RadhiyAllahu ‘anha) said, ‘Were Muhammad to have hidden anything from revelation, he would have

Digression: The incident of the ‘Satanic Verses’

hidden this verse,

Do you not see that the one who exalts himself wishes to support everything he says, even if it be wrong? So in the Messenger (ﷺ) clarifying that Allah made precise His verses and abrogated what Satan implanted lies a great proof of his veracity and absolution from lying, and this is the purpose of Messengership. He (ﷺ) is the truthful and the one trusted and this is why to disbelieve him is without doubt, sheer disbelief.

---

13 ibn Haij, Fath [8/438] has a valuable discussion on all the various routes of this incident and leans towards the opinion that it does have a basis. He then mentions seven explanations offered by the scholars concerning this incident, the most plausible of which, in his view, was that he (ﷺ) either said this to them by way of censure and reprimand, in the same way that Ibrahim said, “rather the largest of them did this” or that Satan uttered these words and the polytheists believed them to have been uttered by the Prophet (ﷺ).

Qadi ‘Iyad, Muhammad Messenger of Allah [pp. 299-306] has a valuable discussion on this incident, objecting to its authenticity, which the reader is strongly encouraged to refer to, as does al-Albahani, Na’ib al-Majidin.

14 Refer to the author’s, al-Ikhâf fi al-Mutashâhâb wa at-Ta’âni.

15 Bukhâri [#4612, 4855, 7380, 7531] and Muslim [#177]
books of hadith and tafsir and are in conformity to the Qur'ān. Allah abrogating the suggestions of Satan and His making precise His verses would only occur to remove something that has happened to His verses so as to differentiate truth from falsehood and to ensure that they are not mixed with foreign elements. He made what Satan had implanted a trial for those in whose hearts is a disease and whose hearts have hardened. This can only happen if what happened is something obvious that people hear, not the speech of the soul. The trial that comes about by this category of abrogation is of the same type as the trial that comes about by the other types of abrogation.

However this category of abrogation goes further to prove the veracity of the Messenger (ﷺ) and his being far removed from following his base desires than the other categories. This is because when he would be enjoined with an order, then later, enjoined with an order that went against the first, he would know that both were from Allāh and would believe in both. He would accept that the second, latter, ruling was the abrogating and the former the abrogated; this would then prove his truthfulness and his saying the truth on all occasions. This is why ‘Ā’ishah (radhiyAllahu 'anhā) said, ‘Were Muhammad to have hidden anything from revelation, he would have

\[\text{Digression: The incident of the ‘Satanic Verses’}\]

hidden this verse,

«...while concealing something in yourself which Allāh wished to bring to light, you were fearing the people when Allāh has more right to your fear» [al-Abdāh (33): 37]¹⁵

Do you not see that the one who exalts himself wishes to support everything he says, even if it be wrong? So in the Messenger (ﷺ) clarifying that Allāh made precise His verses and abrogated what Satan implanted lies a great proof of his veracity and absolution from lying, and this is the purpose of Messengership. He (ﷺ) is the truthful and the one trusted and this is why to disbelieve him is without doubt, sheer disbelief.

¹³ ibn Haţ, Fāţ [8/439] has a valuable discussion on all the various routes of this incident and leans towards the opinion that it does have a basis. He then mentions seven explanations offered by the scholars concerning this incident, the most plausible of which, in his view, was that he (ﷺ) either said this to them by way of censure and reprimand, in the same way that Ibrāhīm said, "rather the largest of them did this" or that Satan uttered these words and the polytheists believed them to have been uttered by the Prophet (ﷺ).

Qaṭī 'Yād, Muḥammad Messenger of Allāh [pp. 299-306] has a valuable discussion on this incident, objecting to its authenticity, which the reader is strongly encouraged to refer to, as does al-Albānī, Naţ al-Majānīq

¹⁴ Refer to the author’s, al-Ịḥāf bi al-Muṭašābīh wa at-Ta’wīl.

¹⁵ Bukhārī [#4612, 4855, 7380, 7531] and Muslim [#177]
Digression: Ta'wil of those who held the Prophets were sinless

The texts of the Book and Sunnah concerning this are many and clear, likewise the narrations concerning this from the Companions, the Tabi'in, and Muslim scholars are many. However those who disagree with this stance interpret these texts using a method that resembles that used by the Jahmiyyah and Bātiniyyah in their explanation of various verses. Whoever ponders these explanations will soon see their weakness, an example of which lies in their explanation of His saying,

«...so that Allah may forgive you your earlier sins and any later ones»

[al-Fath (48): 2]

that the previous sin refers to the sin of Ādam and the later sins refer to the sins of his nation. This is clearly wrong and can be proven so from a number of different angles:

The First: Allāh had already forgiven Ādam before his descent to the earth, let alone before the year of al-Hudaybiyyah in which this chapter was revealed. Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

«Adam disobeyed his Lord and became misled. But then his lord chose him and turned to Him and guided him»

[Tāhā (20): 121-122]

«Then Ādam received some words from his Lord and He turned towards him. He is the Ever-Returning, the Most Merciful»

[al-Baqarah (2): 37]

He also said,

«Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You do not forgive us and have mercy on us, we will be among the lost»

[al-Ârâf (7): 23]

The Second: In your view, Ādam himself falls under your objection, he does not need to have his sin forgiven for he is a Prophet as well. If you hold that Prophets cannot commit a sin then this holds true for Ādam just as it does for Muhammad.

The Third: Allāh does not impute a person with a sin that he never
Digression: Ta'wil of those who held the Prophets were sinless

The texts of the Book and Sunnah concerning this are many and clear, likewise the narrations concerning this from the Companions, the Tabi'in, and Muslim scholars are many. However those who disagree with this stance interpret these texts using a method that resembles that used by the Jahmiyyah and Bātiniyyah in their explanation of various verses. Whoever ponders these explanations will soon see their weakness, an example of which lies in their explanation of His saying,

«...so that Allah may forgive you your earlier sins and any later ones»

[al-Fath (48): 2]

that the previous sin refers to the sin of Ādam and the later sins refer to the sins of his nation. This is clearly wrong and can be proven so from a number of different angles:

*The First:* Allāh had already forgiven Ādam before his descent to the earth, let alone before the year of al-Hudaybiyyah in which this chapter was revealed. Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

«Adam disobeyed his Lord and became misled. But then his lord chose him and turned to Him and guided him»

[TāHā (20): 121-122]

«Then Ādam received some words from his Lord and He turned towards him. He is the Ever-Returning, the Most Merciful»

[al-Baqarah (2): 37]

He also said,

«Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You do not forgive us and have mercy on us, we will be among the lost»

[al-A'raf (7): 23]

*The Second:* In your view, Ādam himself falls under your objection, he does not need to have his sin forgiven for he is a Prophet as well. If you hold that Prophets cannot commit a sin then this holds true for Ādam just as it does for Muhammad.

*The Third:* Allāh does not impute a person with a sin that he never
committed; He is the One who says,

«No burden-bearer can bear the burden of another»
[al-Aniim (6): 164]

So it is not possible that the sin committed by Ādam or his nation be annexed to Muḥammad (ﷺ). Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

«...he is only responsible for what he is charged with and you are responsible for what you are charged with»
[an-Nur (24): 54]

«So fight in the Way of Allāh, you are only answerable for yourself...»
[an-Nisā' (4): 84]

If what they presume were allowed it would be permissible to annex the sins of all the Prophets to Muḥammad (ﷺ) and it could then be said that verse,

«...so that Allāh may forgive you your earlier sins and any later ones»
[al-Fath (48): 2]

refers to the sins of all the previous Prophets and their nations because on the Day of Judgement he will intercede for the whole of creation because he is the Master of the children of Ādam.

I am the Master of the children of Ādam without boasting for Ādam and all those who came after him will be under my banner on the Day of Judgement. I am the spokesperson of the Prophets when they come in delegations and their Imām when they gather.16

So in this case, Ādam alone should not be specified, but the sins of the first and last should be annexed to him (ﷺ), were one to follow the logical course of their argument. If it said: but Allāh has not forgiven the sins of all the nations [hence they cannot be included in the import of the verse]. The response to this is that in a similar fashion he has not forgiven the sins of his entire nation [and hence the believers too cannot be included in the import of the verse].

The Fourth: He differentiated between his sins and the sins of the believers in His saying,

«...and ask forgiveness for your wrongdoing; and for the men and women who are believers»
[Muḥammad (47): 19]

So how can the sins of the believers be considered to be his sins?

The Fifth: It is established in the Ṣaḥīḥ that when this verse was revealed the Companions said to the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ), This

16 Muslim [#2278] and Abu Dāwūd [#4673]
committed; He is the One who says,

«No burden-bearer can bear the burden of another»
[al-An'am (6): 164]

So it is not possible that the sin committed by 'Abd-Allāh or his nation be annexed to Muḥammad (ﷺ). Allāh, Exalted is He, says,

«...he is only responsible for what he is charged with and you are responsible for what you are charged with»
[an-Nūr (24): 54]

«So fight in the Way of Allāh, you are only answerable for yourself...»
[an-Nisā' (4): 84]

If what they presume were allowed it would be permissible to annex the sins of all the Prophets to Muḥammad (ﷺ) and it could then be said that verse,

«...so that Allāh may forgive you your earlier sins and any later ones»
[al-Fath (48): 2]

refers to the sins of all the previous Prophets and their nations because on the Day of Judgement he will intercede for the whole of

Digression: Ta'wil of those who held the Prophets were sinless creation because he is the Master of the children of 'Ādām.

I am the Master of the children of 'Ādām without boasting for 'Ādām and all those who came after him will be under my banner on the Day of Judgement. I am the spokesperson of the Prophets when they come in delegations and their Imām when they gather.16

So in this case, 'Ādām alone should not be specified, but the sins of the first and last should be annexed to him (ﷺ), were one to follow the logical course of their argument. If it said: but Allāh has not forgiven the sins of all the nations [hence they cannot be included in the import of the verse]. The response to this is that in a similar fashion he has not forgiven the sins of his entire nation [and hence the believers too cannot be included in the import of the verse].

The Fourth: He differentiated between his sins and the sins of the believers in His saying,

«...and ask forgiveness for your wrongdoings; and for the men and women who are believers»
[Muhammad (47): 19]

So how can the sins of the believers be considered to be his sins?

The Fifth: It is established in the Šāhīḥ that when this verse was revealed the Companions said to the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ), This

16 Muslim [#2278] and Abu Dāwūd [#4673]
is for you, what about us? upon which Allah revealed the verse,

«It is He who sent down serenity into the hearts of the believers thereby increasing their faith with more faith...»

[al-Fath (48): 4]

thereby proving that the Messenger and the believers understood that

«...so that Allah may forgive you your earlier sins and any later ones»

[al-Fath (48): 2]

The Sixth: Allah has not forgiven the sins of the entirety of his nation, instead it is established that there will be members of his nation who will be punished for their sins in this world or the Hereafter; this has been reported to us via multiple routes, the Truthful and Trusted one informed us of this (ﷺ), the Salaf of this nation have unanimously agreed to the truth of this, and countless examples of this have been physically witnessed in this life. Allah, Exalted is He, says,

«It is not a matter of wishful thinking on your part nor of the wishful thinking of the People of the Book, anyone who does evil will be repaid for it»

[an-Nisa' (4): 123]
is for you, what about us?" upon which Allah revealed the verse, thereby proving that the Messenger and the believers understood that

"It is He who sent down serenity into the hearts of the believers thereby increasing their faith with more faith..."

[al-Fath (48): 4]

was specific to him.

The Sixth: Allah has not forgiven the sins of the entirety of his nation, instead it is established that there will be members of his nation who will be punished for their sins in this world or the Hereafter; this has been reported to us via multiple routes, the Truthful and Trusted one informed us of this (س), the Salaf of this nation have unanimously agreed to the truth of this, and countless examples of this have been physically witnessed in this life. Allah, Exalted is He, says,

37 Bukhārī [#4172, 4834] and at-Tirmidhī [#3263]
APPENDIX: VII

Digression: Emotions in the view of the Philosophers

With regards to sorrow it is said that it falls under the category of beliefs or desires or it arises from the pain that the soul feels when it does something that harms it. When the heart feels that it has done something that is harmful, one comes to know that what he did was evil and this then falls under the category of beliefs. His dislike of what he did falls under the category of desires, and his experiencing discomfort and sorrow falls under the category of feeling pain just as joy and happiness falls under the category of experiencing delight.

Those amongst the philosophers who said that delight is to attain agreeable circumstances as they truly are and pain is to attain fearful circumstances as they truly are, are wrong. Delight and pain are two states that arise as a result of attaining agreeable and fearful circumstances. Love of agreeable circumstances, like food that one craves, falls into one of three cases,

The first: love itself, exemplified by the craving for food.

The second: attaining the object of love, exemplified by eating the food.

The third: the delight that arises from this.

Hence delight is something different from craving and tasting the desired thing, rather it arises as a result of this tasting and is not actually the tasting. The same applies to something which is disliked, such as being beaten. The same applies to the delight and joy that the Gnostics feel arising from their love of Allah; their love for Allah is one thing, what they attain from making mention of the beloved is another, and the delight arising from this is a third.

There is no doubt that love is conditional upon having some sort of awareness of the object of love, just as desire is conditional upon having some sort of awareness of the object of desire, however the awareness that is conditional for attaining delight is different from the awareness that is conditional for attaining love; this latter matter is called attainment (idrak), or spiritual realization (dhawq), or spiritual ecstasy (wajd), or achievement (nayl), or arrival (wt) and other similar terms used to describe this state of attaining the object of love. Moreover this spiritual realisation necessitates delight and delight is something that every living being senses both inwardly and outwardly.

The Prophet (ﷺ) said in the sahih hadith,

He has tasted the relish of faith, the one who is pleased with Allah as his Lord, with Islam as his religion and with Muhammad (ﷺ) as his Prophet.18

The Two Sahibs record the hadith in which he (ﷺ) said,

18 Muslim [#34] and at-Tirmidhi [#2623]
APPENDIX: VII

Digression: Emotions in the view of the Philosophers

With regards to sorrow it is said that it falls under the category of beliefs or desires or it arises from the pain that the soul feels when it does something that harms it. When the heart feels that it has done something that is harmful, one comes to know that what he did was evil and this then falls under the category of beliefs. His dislike of what he did falls under the category of desires, and his experiencing discomfort and sorrow falls under the category of feeling pain just as joy and happiness falls under the category of experiencing delight.

Those amongst the philosophers who said that delight is to attain agreeable circumstances as they truly are and pain is to attain fearful circumstances as they truly are, are wrong. Delight and pain are two states that arise as a result of attaining agreeable and fearful circumstances. Love of agreeable circumstances, like food that one craves, falls into one of three cases,

The first: love itself, exemplified by the craving for food.

Hence delight is something different from craving and tasting the desired thing, rather it arises as a result of this tasting and is not actually the tasting. The same applies to something which is disliked, such as being beaten. The same applies to the delight and joy that the Gnostics feel arising from their love of Allah; their love for Allah is one thing, what they attain from making mention of the beloved is another, and the delight arising from this is a third.

There is no doubt that love is conditional upon having some sort of awareness of the object of love, just as desire is conditional upon having some sort of awareness of the object of desire, however the awareness that is conditional for attaining delight is different from the awareness that is conditional for attaining love; this latter matter is called attainment (idrāk), or spiritual realization (dhawq), or spiritual ecstasy (wajd), or achievement (nayl), or arrival (wast) and other similar terms used to describe this state of attaining the object of love. Moreover this spiritual realisation necessitates delight and delight is something that every living being senses both inwardly and outwardly.

The Prophet (ﷺ) said in the sahih ḥadith,

He has tasted the relish of faith, the one who is pleased with Allah as his Lord, with Islam as his religion and with Muhammad (ﷺ) as his Prophet.  

The Two Sahibs record the ḥadith in which he (ﷺ) said,

The second: attaining the object of love, exemplified by eating the food.

The third: the delight that arises from this.
There are three qualities, whoever has them will experience the sweetness of faith: the one to whom Allâh and His Messenger are more beloved than anything else; the one who loves a person only for the sake of Allâh; the one who abhors to regress back to disbelief as Allâh has delivered him from it just as he would abhor being thrown into the Fire.\(^\text{19}\)

So he (ﷺ) explained that tasting the relish of faith is for one who is pleased with Allâh as his Lord, with Islam as his religion and with Muhammad (ﷺ) as his Prophet; but that experiencing the sweetness of faith is for the one who finds that Allâh and His Messenger are more beloved to him than anything else, to one who loves another only for the sake of Allâh and abhors to return to disbelief as he would abhor to be thrown into the Fire. So this love for faith and hatred of disbelief leads to experiencing the sweetness of faith whereas the pleasure and contentment mentioned in the previous hadith leads to tasting the relish of faith. This is delight, it is not the actual knowledge and belief that takes root in the heart, nor is it the actual love that is found therein, instead it is the fruit of this and a necessary consequence of it. Delight can never be found unless accompanied with love and tasting, otherwise whoever loves something but does not taste it, will not feel delight. An example of this lies in one who craves for food but never tastes it; similarly if one were to taste something he does not love, this too would not bring about any delight.

\(^{19}\) Bulhârâ [#16, 21, 6041, 6941] and Muslim [#43]
There are three qualities, whoever has them will experience the sweetness of faith: the one to whom Allah and His Messenger are more beloved than anything else; the one who loves a person only for the sake of Allah; the one who abhors to regress back to disbelief as he would abhor being thrown into the Fire.19

So he explained that tasting the relish of faith is for one who is pleased with Allah as his Lord, with Islam as his religion and with Muhammad as his Prophet; but that experiencing the sweetness of faith is for the one who finds that Allah and His Messenger are more beloved to him than anything else, to one who loves another only for the sake of Allah and abhors to return to disbelief as he would abhor to be thrown into the Fire. So this love for faith and hatred of disbelief leads to experiencing the sweetness of faith whereas the pleasure and contentment mentioned in the previous hadith leads to tasting the relish of faith. This is delight, it is not the actual knowledge and belief that takes root in the heart, nor is it the actual love that is found therein, instead it is the fruit of this and a necessary consequence of it. Delight can never be found unless accompanied with love and tasting, otherwise whoever loves something but does not taste it, will not feel delight. An example of this lies in one who craves for food but never tastes it; similarly if one were to taste something he does not love, this too would not bring about any delight.

19 Bukhārī [16, 21, 6041, 6941] and Muslim [43]
Anyone who performs righteous deeds, male or female
As for anyone who associates others with Allah,
As for any of you who revert from their religion and die
As for those who have taqwa, when they are bothered
Begged forgiveness from his Lord and fell down prone
Bring him to me straight away so I may draw him
But as for anyone who desires the Hereafter and strives
But as for My servants, you will have no authority over
But to those who migrated after they were persecuted
...but you are never going to believe us now...

...but you have denied the truth, so punishment
By Your might, I will mislead all of them except
...commanding them to do right and forbidding them
Do not supplicate to another god along with Allah;
Do not worship anyone but Allah! I am a warner
Do you really hope that they would believe you when a
...except for those who turn in repentance and have faith
Fight them until there is no more trial and the religion
Glory be to Him who has subjected this to us.

Great harm has afflicted me and You are
...had it not been that he was a man who glorified Allah
Have you seen him who has taken his whims and desires
He called out in the pitch darkness, 'There is none
He is the Ever-Forgiving, the All-Loving,
...he is only responsible for what he is charged with and
He responds to those who have faith and do righteous
He swore to them, 'I am one of those who give good
He Who created life and death to test which of you
...He Who I sincerely hope will forgive my mistakes
His Lord chose him and made him one of the righteous
How is it that there has never been a city who believed
I do not love what sets
I do not say that my self was free from blame, the self
Anyone who performs righteous deeds, male or female
As for anyone who associates others with Allah,
As for any of you who revert from their religion and die
As for those who have taqwa, when they are bothered
Begged forgiveness from his Lord and fell down prone
Bring him to me straight away so I may draw him
But as for anyone who desires the Hereafter and strives
But as for My servants, you will have no authority over
But to those who migrated after they were persecuted
...but you are never going to believe us now...

...but you have denied the truth, so punishment
By Your might, I will mislead all of them except
...commanding them to do right and forbidding them
Do not supplicate to another god along with Allah;
Do not worship anyone but Allah! I am a warner
Do you really hope that they would believe you when a
...except for those who turn in repentance and have faith
Fight them until there is no more trial and the religion
Glory be to Him who has subjected this to us.

Great harm has afflicted me and You are
...had it not been that he was a man who glorified Allah
Have you seen him who has taken his whims and desires
He called out in the pitch darkness, 'There is none
He is the Ever-Forgiving, the All-Loving,
...he is only responsible for what he is charged with and
He responds to those who have faith and do righteous
He swore to them, 'I am one of those who give good
He Who created life and death to test which of you
...He Who I sincerely hope will forgive my mistakes
His Lord chose him and made him one of the righteous
How is it that there has never been a city who believed
I do not love what sets
I do not say that my self was free from blame, the self

...I have my trust in Him and I turn to Him...
I only created jinn and mankind to worship Me
If Allah helps you, no one can vanquish you.
If Allah touches you with harm, none can remove it but
If My servants ask you about Me, I am near.
If only they had been pleased with what Allah
If you asked them, 'Who created the heavens and the
Indeed Allah only accepts from those who have taqwa
It is He who sent down serenity into the hearts of the
It is not a matter of wishful thinking on your part nor of
It may well be that Allah will restore the love between
Know that there is none worthy of worship save Allah
Know that when you take any booty a fifth of it belongs
Most of them do not have faith in Allah without
My Lord! Forgive me and give me a kingdom the like
My Lord, I am truly in need of any good You
My Lord! I have wronged myself. Forgive me
My Lord! I have wronged myself so forgive me
My Lord, I take refuge with You from asking You
...my Lord is Rich Beyond Need, Generous
No burden-bearer can bear the burden of another
No, by your Lord, they are not believers until they
No one believed in Musa except for a few offspring
None has the right to be worshipped save You; glory be
O mankind! Worship your Lord who created you
Or do they have partners who have laid down a religion
Our Lord! Accept this from us! You are the All-Hearing
Our Lord! Give us good in this world and good in the

183  184
Our Lord! Forgive me and my parents and the believers... Our Lord! I have settled my offspring by Your Sacred Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You do not

...prayer precludes indecency and wrongdoing
Put your trust in Allah if you are believers
...rather, those with true devoutness are those who

Remember the Name of your Lord and devote yourself
Say: 'Booty belongs to Allah and the Messenger'
Say: 'Call on those you make claims for apart from Him
Say: 'He is Allah the One...
Say: 'I take refuge with the Lord of mankind
Say: 'If your fathers, or your sons, or your brothers
Say: 'My servants, you who have transgressed against
Say: 'O Disbelievers...
Say: 'To whom does the earth belong and everyone in it,

Say, 'We have faith in Allah and what was sent down to
Say: 'What has my Lord to do with you if you
Say to those who disbelieve that if they stop, they
She wanted him and he would have wanted her
...so bestow it or withhold it without reckoning
So do not supplicate to any other god along with Allah
So fight in the Way of Allah, you are only answerable
So glorify the name of your Lord, the Magnificent!
So take a straight course to Him and ask His forgiveness
...so that Allah may forgive you your earlier sins and any
So wait steadfastly for the judgment of your Lord
Our Lord! Forgive me and my parents and the believers... Our Lord! I have settled my offspring by Your Sacred
Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If you do not

...prayer precludes indecency and wrongdoing
Put your trust in Allah if you are believers
...rather, those with true devotion are those who

Remember the Name of your Lord and devote yourself
Say: 'Booty belongs to Allah and the Messenger'
Say: 'Call on those you make claims for apart from Him
Say: 'He is Allah the One...
Say: 'I take refuge with the Lord of mankind
Say: 'If your fathers, or your sons, or your brothers
Say: 'My servants, you who have transgressed against
Say: 'O Disbelievers...
Say: 'To whom does the earth belong and everyone in it,
Say, 'We have faith in Allah and what was sent down to
Say: 'What has my Lord to do with you if you
Say to those who disbelieve that if they stop, they
She wanted him and he would have wanted her
...so bestow it or withhold it without reckoning
So do not supplicate to any other god along with Allah
So fight in the Way of Allah, you are only answerable
So glorify the name of your Lord, the Magnificent!
So take a straight course to Him and ask His forgiveness
...so that Allah may forgive you your earlier sins and any

So wait steadfastly for the judgment of your Lord

Index to Qur'anic Quotations

So We cast him up onto the beach and he was sick
So when you have finished, work on, and to your Lord
...so whoever wills should take the way towards his Lord.
So worship Him and put your trust in Him

Some people set up equals with Allah, loving them

Sovereignty and praise belongs to Him
Supplicate to Me and I will answer you
That happened so We might avert from him all evil and

The believers are only those who have had faith in Allah
The Day when a wrongdoer will bite his hands and say
The believers are those who have faith in Allah and His
The believers are those who hearts tremble when Allah
The king said, 'Bring him to me straight away!'
The invocation of truth is made to Him alone.
The men and women of the believers are friends and
The Messenger has faith in what has been revealed to

The ruling circle of those of his people who were arrogant
Their final invocation is, 'All praise and thanks
Their sides eschew their beds as they supplicate to their
Then Adam received some words from his Lord and
...then glorify your Lord's praise...
...then the fish devoured him and he was to blame

They have taken their rabbis and monks as lords besides
They outdid each other in good deeds, supplicating to Us
They worship, instead of Allah, what can neither harm
This was so that Allah might punish the men and women
Those We have given the Book recognise him as they
...those who do not call on any other god alongside Allah
...those who do not supplicate to another god along with
Those who have faith and do not mix up their faith
Those who have faith and work righteous deeds
...those who have faith in the unseen...
Those who have most taqwa will be far removed from it:
...those who remember Allāh standing, sitting and lying
Those who were disbelievers said to their Messengers,
...to which any who wills may pay heed. But they will
...to whoever among you who wishes to go straight.
Truly We have granted you a clear victory, so that Allāh
We did not send and Messenger or any Prophet before
We did not wrong them; rather they wronged themselves
We have not wronged them; it was they
We have revealed to you as We revealed to Nūḥ
We offered the trust to the heavens and the earth and the
...We sent him to a hundred thousand or more.
We will cast terror into the hearts of the disbelievers
What! Should we believe two humans like ourselves...
What they supplicate to apart from Him are female idols,
Whatever booty from them Allāh has given to His
When Allāh’s help and victory have arrived and you
When harm occurs to you at sea, those you call on vanish

When harm touches man, he calls on Us,

When he ran away to the fully laden ship
When he regained consciousness he said, ‘Glory be to
When the servant of Allāh stood, calling to Him,
...when we glorify You with praise...
...while concealing something in yourself which Allāh
Whoever supplicates to another god along with Allāh
...without Satan insinuating something into his recitation
You alone we worship and You alone we ask for help

You are the best nation ever to be produced before

You are our Protector so forgive us
You know that no one sent these down but the Lord of
You were longing for death before you met it. Now you
You who have faith! Obey Allāh and obey the Messenger
Your Lord does not wrong His servants
Yūnūs too was one of the Messengers...
Those who have faith and do not mix up their faith
Those who have faith and work righteous deeds
...those who have faith in the unseen...
Those who have most taqwa will be far removed from it:
...those who remember Allah standing, sitting and lying
Those who were disbelievers said to their Messengers,
...to which any who wills may pay heed. But they will
...to whoever among you who wishes to go straight.
Truly We have granted you a clear victory, so that Allah
We did not send and Messenger or any Prophet before
We did not wrong them; rather they wronged themselves
We have not wronged them; it was they
We have revealed to you as We revealed to Nûh
We offered the trust to the heavens and the earth and the
...We sent him to a hundred thousand or more.
We will cast terror into the hearts of the disbelievers
What! Should we believe two humans like ourselves...
What they supplicate to apart from Him are female idols,
Whatever booty from them Allah has given to His
When Allah’s help and victory have arrived and you
When harm occurs to you at sea, those you call on vanish
When harm touches man, he calls on Us,
When he ran away to the fully laden ship
When he regained consciousness he said, ‘Glory be to
When the servant of Allah stood, calling to Him,
...when we glorify You with praise...
...while concealing something in yourself which Allah
Whoever supplicates to another god along with Allah
...without Satan insinuating something into his recitation
You alone we worship and You alone we ask for help
You are the best nation ever to be produced before

You are our Protector so forgive us
You know that no one sent these down but the Lord of
You were longing for death before you met it. Now you
You who have faith! Obey Allah and obey the Messenger
Your Lord does not wrong His servants
Yûnûs too was one of the Messengers...
Index to Aḥādīth Quotations

A shadow crosses my heart and I ask Allah's forgiveness

Allah says, ‘Whosoever has mutual animosity with a friend

Allah shows more joy at the repentance of His servant

As for the rukū‘, magnify the Lord therein, as for the sajdah,

Avert your eyes

By Allah, I do not grant anybody anything nor prevent

By the One in whose hand is my soul, none of you believes

Cursed be alcohol, the one who extracts it,

Do not curse him for he loves Allah and His Messenger

Every night, when their remains the last third of the night

Faith comprises sixty odd branches, the highest of which is the

Glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection

Glory be to You, O Allah, our Lord, far removed are You

Go to Muhammad, a servant whose past and future sins

Grandeur is my upper garment and Majesty is my lower garment

He has tasted the relish of faith, the one who is pleased with Allah

I am the Master of the children of Adam without boasting for

I am the Prophet of mercy and I am the Prophet of repentance

I bear witness that none has the right to be worshipped save Allah

I enjoin you to have Iman in Allah, do you know what Iman in

I get nothing of this booty except the one fifth and that

I have forgiven you and altered every evil deed to a good deed

I say: O Allah! Distance my sins from me in the same way as You

It is around these matters that we supplicate

In what state does this sickness find you?
Index to Ahādīth Quotations

A shadow crosses my heart and I ask Allah's forgiveness
Allāh says, 'Wosoover has mutual animosity with a friend
Allāh shows more joy at the repentance of His servant
As for the rukāt, magnify the Lord therein, as for the sufiṣd,
Avert your eyes
By Allāh, I do not grant anybody anything nor prevent
By the One in whose hand is my soul, none of you believes
Cursed be alcohol, the one who extracts it,
Do not curse him for he loves Allāh and His Messenger
Every night, when their remains the last third of the night
Faith comprises sixty odd branches, the highest of which is the
Glory be to You, far removed are You from any imperfection

Glory be to You, O Allāh, our Lord, far removed are You
Go to Muhammad, a servant whose past and future sins
Grandeur is my upper garment and Majesty is my lower garment
He has tasted the relish of faith, the one who is pleased with Allāh
I am the Master of the children of Adam without boasting for
I am the Prophet of mercy and I am the Prophet of repentance
I bear witness that none has the right to be worshipped save Allāh
I enjoin you to have Imaan in Allāh, do you know what Imaan in
I get nothing of this booty except the one fifth and that
I have forgiven you and altered every evil deed to a good deed
I say: O Allāh! Distance my sins from me in the same way as You
It is around these matters that we supplicate
In what state does this sickness find you?

Islam destroys what comes
Islam effaces what came before it

Islam is to testify that none has the right to be worshipped save Allāh
It is abolishing Allāh of all evil.
It is not desirable that a servant say, 'I am better than Yūnus
None of you believes until I am more beloved to him than his father
O Allāh! Forgive me all my sins, the small and great
O Allāh! Forgive me for my past and future [sins].
O Allāh! Forgive me for my previous and later [sins],
O Allāh! Forgive me my error, my ignorance, my transgression in my
O Allāh! I take refuge with You from knowledge that does not
O Allāh! You are the King, there is none worthy of worship
O Allāh! You are the King, there is none worthy of worship save
O 'Amr, do you not know that Islam destroys what
O Messenger of Allāh! By Allāh there was no family on the face of
People! Turn to your Lord in repentance, for
Remorse is repentance
Satan says, 'I destroy people through sins
Say: O Allāh! I have oppressed my soul greatly and frequently
Say this in your rukāt
Take what would suffice you and your son in a reasonable manner
That which Allāh chose for his Angels: SubhānAllāhi wa biHamdīhī
The best and most noble statements after the Qur'ān are
The invocation of my brother Dhi-u-Ninn, 'None has the

The master of asking for forgiveness [is the supplication],
The most superior form of dhikr is [the statement],
The most superior supplication on the Day of 'Arba'ah is,
The most trustworthy and firm
The Prophet was brought an animal to ride whereupon he praised
The Prophet (ṣ.) would stand [in prayer] until his feet would swell
There is no god worshipped under the expanse of the heaven
There is no supplicant who supplicates for something that does
There are two statements that are light upon the tongue, heavy
There is none worthy of worship save Allāh, the Exalted
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

Three are the destructive traits: miserliness that is obeyed
There are three qualities, whoever has them will experience
They made unlawful lawful for them
We were afflicted by severe poverty and so I came
We would count the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) saying,
What you have been given of this wealth without
When a servant desires to commit a sin, nothing is recorded against
When this verse was revealed it bore down heavily on
Whoever among you makes good his Islam,
Whoever fights so that the word of Allah be made supreme
Whoever frequently asks for forgiveness, Allah would appoint
Whoever is diverted by the recitation of the Qur'an
Whoever is diverted by making dhikr of Me
Whoever says, 'I am better than Yūnis bin Maita' has lied
Whoever says, 'None has the right to be worshipped save Allah'
Whoever unexpectedly saw him would stand in awe of him
Women are due their clothing and spending in the customary manner

Biographies

The Companions

'Ā'ishah bint Abū Bakr as-Ṣiddiq, the Mother of the Believers and most beloved wife of the Prophet (ﷺ). She reported many hadiths from the Prophet and many Companions and Successors reported from her. She died in the year 58H.

'Abdullāh bin 'Abhār bin 'Abdul-Muţţalîb bin Hāshim bin 'Abd Munāf al-Qurashi al-Hashimi, the cousin of the Prophet (ﷺ) and the interpreter of the Qur'an. He was born three years before the Hijrah and was called the 'Ocean of knowledge' due to his vast knowledge. He took part in the Jihad in North Africa in the year 27H and died in the year 68H.

'Abdullāh bin 'Amr: bin al-'Ās bin Wā'il bin Hāshim bin Su'ayd bin Sa'd bin Sahm as-Sahmi. He and his father were Companions. He was literate and attained permission from the Prophet (ﷺ) to write everything he said. He died in the year 65H.

'Abdullāh Abū Jābir: bin 'Amr bin Ḥazzām bin Thalābah al-Anṣārī al-Khazrajī as-Sulāmī, amongst those who gave the pledge of 'Uqab. He witnessed Badr and was martyred at Uhud.

'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd: bin Ghāfil bin Ḥabīb al-Hadhli Abū 'Abdur-
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

Three are the destructive traits: miserliness that is obeyed
There are three qualities, whoever has them will experience
They made unlawful lawful for them
We were afflicted by severe poverty and so I came
We would count the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) saying,
What you have been given of this wealth without
When a servant desires to commit a sin, nothing is recorded against
When this verse was revealed it bore down heavily on
Whoever among you makes good his Islam,
Whoever fights so that the word of Allah be made supreme
Whoever frequently asks for forgiveness, Allah would appoint
Whoever is diverted by the recitation of the Qur’an
Whoever is diverted by making dhikr of Me
Whoever says, 'I am better than 'Usūs bin Matta’ has lied
Whoever says, 'None has the right to be worshipped save Allah'
Whoever unexpectedly saw him would stand in awe of him
Women are due their clothing and spending in the customary manner

Biographies

The Companions

‘Āishah: bint Abū Bakr as-Ṣiddiq, the Mother of the Believers and most beloved wife of the Prophet (ﷺ). She reported many ahādīth from the Prophet and many Companions and Successors reported from her. She died in the year 58H.

‘Abdullāh bin ‘Abbās: bint ‘Abdul-Muṭṭalib bin Ḥāshim bin ‘Abd Mundīf al-Qurashi al-Hashimi, the cousin of the Prophet (ﷺ) and the interpreter of the Qur’an. He was born three years before the Hijrah and was called the ‘Ocean of knowledge’ due to his vast knowledge. He took part in the Jihad in North Africa in the year 27H and died in the year 68H.

‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr: bint ‘Abdul-‘Ās bin Wā’il bin Ḥāshim bin Su’ayd bin Sa’d bin Sahm as-Sahmi. He and his father were Companions. He was literate and attained permission from the Prophet (ﷺ) to write everything he said. He died in the year 65H.

‘Abdullāh Abū Jābir: bint ‘Amr bin Ḥazzām bin Thalabah al-Anṣārī al-Khazrajī as-Sulami, amongst those who gave the pledge of ‘Uqbat. He witnessed Badr and was martyred at Uhud.

‘Abdullāh bin Mas‘ūd: bint Ghāfil bin Ḥabīb al-Hadhli Abū ‘Abdur-
Rahmān. One of the scholars amongst the Companions and he witnessed Badr and the following battles. He had many virtues and died in the year 32H.

‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar. bin al-Khaṭṭāb al-‘Adawī, Abū ‘Abdur-Rahmān, the noble Companion and scholar. He reported many hadith from the Messenger (ﷺ) and died in the year 73H.

‘Abdur-Rahmān bin Aṣūf. bin Aww bin Abī Aww bin al-Ḥārith al-Qurashi az-Zuhrī, Abū Muḥammad, one of the ten promised Paradise. He migrated to Abūsinīa on both occasions and witnessed every battle with the Prophet (ﷺ). He was very rich and very generous when giving in the Way of Allāh. He died in the year 32H.

Abū Bakr as-Siddiq: ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Uthmān bin ‘Amir al-Qurashi. The first Khalīfah of the Messenger (ﷺ), his companion in the cave, his closest friend and one of the ten promised Paradise. He was the first man to accept Islām and died in the year 13H.

Abū ad-Dardāʾ: Uwaymīr bin Mālik bin Zayd bin Qays al-Khazraji al-Anṣārī. There is a difference of opinion concerning his name. He accepted Islām on the day of Badr and witnessed Uhud. He was from the Legal Jurists and ascetics of the Companions. He died in the year 32H.

Abū Dharr al-Ghifārī: Jundub bin Junādah bin Sakt, he was of those who accepted Islām early on but delayed his migration and hence did not witness Badr. His virtues are many and he died in the year 32H.

Abū Hurayrah: Abūdur-Rahmān bin Ṣaḥḥār ad-Dusī. His name is greatly differed over. He accepted Islām in the year 7H and reported the most hadith from the Prophet (ﷺ). He died in the year 59H.

Abū Mūsā al-ʿAbbārī: ‘Abdullāh bin Qays bin Salām. He had a beautiful recitation and was one of the scholars amongst the Companions. He died in the year 42H or 44H.

Abū Saʿīd al-Khadrī: Saʿīd bin Mālik bin Sīnān bin ‘Ubayd al-Anṣārī al-Khazraji. He and his father were both Companions and he witnessed all the battles that followed Uhud. He was one of the scholars amongst the Companions and reported many hadith from the Messenger (ﷺ). He died in the year 74H.

Abū Ubbaidah bin al-Jārrahī: ‘Amir bin ‘Abdurrahām bin al-Jarrāh bin Hilāl al-Qurashi al-Fahri, one of the ten promised Paradise. He accepted Islām early on and witnessed the battle of Badr and the following battles. He is the trustworthy one of this nation and died as a martyr due to a plague in the year 18H at the age of fifty-eight.

‘Adī bin Ḥaīm: bin ‘Abdullāh bin Saʿīd bin al-Hashraj bin ‘Amr al-Qays at-Taʾlī, Abū Taṭīf. He was a Christian who accepted Islām and witnessed the battles of al-Jamāl, ʿṢifīn and an-Nahrawān with ‘Ali. He died in the year 68H.

Al-ʿAlāʾ bin al-Khadrānī: al-Khazraji. His supplications would be answered and he died in the year 21H.

ʿAlī bin Abī Taʿlīk: bin ʿAbdul-Muṭṭalib bin Ḥāshim al-Qurashi al-Ḥāshimi, the fourth Rightly Guided Khalīfah and one of ten promised Paradise. He accepted Islām at the age of thirteen and was famous for his chivalry, bravery and knowledge. He married Fāṭimah, the daughter of the Prophet (ﷺ) and was martyred in the year 40H.
Rahmān. One of the scholars amongst the Companions and he witnessed *Badr* and the following battles. He had many virtues and died in the year 32H.

'Abdullāh bin 'Umar. bin al-Khaṭṭāb al-'Adawī, Abū 'Abdur-Rahmān, the noble Companion and scholar. He reported many ahādīth from the Messenger (ﷺ) and died in the year 73H.

'Abdur-Rahmān bin Auf. bin Āuf bin Abd Āuf bin al-Ḥārith al-Qurashi az-Zuhri, Abū Muḥammad, one of the ten promised Paradise. He migrated to Abysinnia on both occasions and witnessed every battle with the Prophet (ﷺ). He was very rich and very generous when giving in the Way of Allāh. He died in the year 32H.

'Abdulldh bin Umar. bin al-Khattab az-Adawi, Abu 'Abdur-Rahman, the noble Companion and scholar. He reported many ahādīth from the Messenger (ﷺ) and died in the year 42H or 44H.

Abū Bakr al-Ṣiddīq: 'Abdullāh bin Ūthmān bin Āmir al-Qurashi. The first Khalīfah of the Messenger (ﷺ), his companion in the cave, his closest friend and one of the ten promised Paradise. He was the first man to accept Islam and died in the year 13H.

Abū ad-Dardā': Uwaymir bin Mālik bin Zayd bin Qays al-Khazrajī al-Anṣārī. There is a difference of opinion concerning his name. He accepted Islam on the day of *Badr* and witnessed *Uhud*. He was from the Legal Jurists and ascetics of the Companions. He died in the year 32H.

Abū Dharr al-Ghifārī: Junub bin Junādah bin Sakr, he was of those who accepted Islam early on but delayed his migration and hence did not witness *Badr*. His virtues are many and he died in the year 32H.

Abū Hurayrah: 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Ṣakhr ad-Dusī. His name is greatly differed over. He accepted Islam in the year 7H and reported the most ahādīth from the Prophet (ﷺ). He died in the year 59H.

Abū Mūsā al-Ash'ārī: 'Abdullāh bin Qays bin Saлим. He had a beautiful recitation and was one of the scholars amongst the Companions. He died in the year 42H or 44H.

Abū Sa'id al-Khudrī: Sa'd bin Mālik bin Sinān bin 'Ubayd al-Anṣārī al-Khazrajī. He and his father were both Companions and he witnessed all the battles that followed *Uhud*. He was one of the scholars amongst the Companions and reported many ahādīth from the Messenger (ﷺ). He died in the year 74H.

Abū 'Ubaydah bin al-Jarrāḥ: 'Amir bin 'Abdullāh bin al-Jarrāḥ bin Hīlāl al-Qurashi al-Fahrit, one of the ten promised Paradise. He accepted Islam early on and witnessed the battle of *Badr* and the following battles. He is the trustworthy one of this nation and died as a martyr due to a plague in the year 18H at the age of fifty-eight.

'Adi bin Ḥā'im: bin 'Abdullāh bin Sa'd bin al-Hasrraj bin 'Amr al-Qays at-Tā'i, Abu Ṭarīf. He was a Christian who accepted Islam and witnessed the battles of al-Jamal, Ṣiffin and an-Nabrawān with 'Ali. He died in the year 68H.

Al-Ālā' bin al-Khadrānī: al-Khazrajī. His supplications would be answered and he died in the year 21H.

'Ali bin Abī Ṭālib: bin 'Abdul-Muṭtalib bin Hāshim al-Qurashi al-Hāshimi, the fourth Rightly Guided Khalīfah and one of ten promised Paradise. He accepted Islam at the age of thirteen and was famous for his chivalry, bravery and knowledge. He married Fāṭimah, the daughter of the Prophet (ﷺ) and was martyred in the year 40H.
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

‘Amr bin al-‘As: bin Wā’il al-Qurashi as-Sahmī. He accepted Islam during the year of Hudaybiyyah and was the one who conquered Egypt. He died in the year 43H.

Anas bin Malik: bin an-Nadar bin Damdam al-Anṣārī al-Khazrajī, the servant of the Messenger (ﷺ). He witnessed Badr but was not of age to actually participate. He died in the year 93H.

Al-Bara‘ibin Malik: bin an-Naḍr al-Anṣārī. He witnessed Uhud and gave the pledge of allegiance under the tree. He was martyred in the year 20H on the Day of Tūsīṭa.

‘Imrān bin Husain: al-Khuza‘ī al-Ka‘bī Abū Nujāid. He accepted Islam during the year of Khaybar and reported some hadith from the Prophet (ﷺ). He died in the year 52H.

Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh: bin ‘Amr bin Harrām al-Anṣārī as-Sulaymī, he witnessed the second pledge at ‘Uqabah while he was still a child. It is said that he witnessed Badr and Uhud and he reported many hadith from the Messenger (ﷺ). He died in the year 74H.

Khālid bin al-Walid: bin al-Mughīrah al-Makzhūmī al-Qurashi Abū Sulaymān. He was a great warrior and military leader and was given the nickname, ‘Sword of Allāh.’ He died in the year 21H.

Khubayb bin ‘Adi: bin Mālik bin ‘Āmir al-Awsi al-Anṣārī. He witnessed Badr and was martyred during the lifetime of the Prophet (ﷺ) when he was captured by the polytheists in Mecca.

Mu‘ādh bin Jabār: bin ‘Amr bin Aws al-Anṣārī al-Khazrajī, Abū ‘Abdur-Rahmān, one of the foremost Companions known for his knowledge of legal rulings and the Qur‘ān. He was present at the pledge of ‘Uqabah and witnessed Badr and the following battles and was martyred due to a plague in the year 17H or 18H.

Mu‘awiyah: bin Abū Sufyān bin Ṣakhr bin Ḥarb bin Umayyah bin ‘Abd Shams al-Qurashi al-Amawi. He accepted Islam in the year of the Conquest and witnessed Hunain and al-Yāmāmah. He was one of the scribes who would write the revelation and died in the year 60H.

Al-Mughīrah bin Shu‘bah: bin Abū ‘Amir bin Mas‘ūd ath-Thaqāfī, Abū ‘Abdullāh. He witnessed Hudaybiyyah, al-Yāmāmah and the conquests of Syria and Iraq. He died in the year 50H.

Qatā‘id: ibn an-Nū‘mān bin Zayd al-Anṣārī al-Awsi, Abū ‘Amr, he witnessed the pledge of ‘Uqabah, Badr and every other battle that the Prophet (ﷺ) fought. He died in the year 23H.

Sa‘d bin Abī Waqqās: Sa‘d bin Mālik bin Abī bin ‘Abd Munaf al-Qurashi az-Zuhri Abu ‘Ashiq bin Abī Waqqās. One of the ten who were promised Paradise and one whose supplications were answered. He was the last of the ten to pass away in the year 55H.

Sa‘d bin Zayd: bin ‘Amr al-Adwār al-Qurashi. He witnessed all the battles except for Badr and was one of the ten promised Paradise. He died in the year 51H.

Safīnā: He was a Persian slave who was bought by Umm Salamah and subsequently freed. He then devoted himself to serving the Prophet (ﷺ).

Salām: al-Fārīsī Abū ‘Abdullāh, the servant of the Messenger (ﷺ). The first battle he witnessed was al-Khandaq and he was present at all following battles. He died in the year 36H.
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

'Amr bin al-As: bin Wā'il al-Qurashi as-Sahmī. He accepted Islam during the year of Hudaybiyyah and was the one who conquered Egypt. He died in the year 43H.

Anas bin Malik: bin an-Nadar bin Damdam al-Anṣārī al-Khazraji, the servant of the Messenger (ﷺ). He witnessed Badr but was not of age to actually participate. He died in the year 93H.

Al-Bara'ī bin Malik: bin an-Nadr al-Anṣārī. He witnessed Uhud and gave the pledge of allegiance under the tree. He was martyred in the year 20H on the Day of Tustor.

Iimān bin Husain: al-Khuzai Abu Nujaid. He accepted Islam during the year of Khaybar and reported some hadith from the Prophet (ﷺ). He died in the year 52H.

Jābir bin 'Abdullāh: bin 'Amr bin Harrām al-Anṣārī al-Sulami, he witnessed the second pledge at 'Uqba while he was still a child. It is said that he witnessed Badr and Uhud and he reported many hadith from the Messenger (ﷺ). He died in the year 74H.

Khālid bin al-Walid: bin al-Mughirah al-Makhzūmī al-Qurashi Abū Sulaymān. He was a great warrior and military leader and was given the nickname, 'Sword of Allāh.' He died in the year 21H.

Khubaybir bin Aṣār: bin Malik bin 'Āmir al-Aswī al-Anṣārī. He witnessed Badr and was martyred during the lifetime of the Prophet (ﷺ) when he was captured by the polytheists in Mecca.

Mu‘ādib bin Jahāb: bin 'Amr bin 'Abdul-Rahmān, one of the foremost Companions known for his knowledge of legal rulings and the Qur’ān. He was present at the pledge of 'Uqba and witnessed Badr and the following battles and was martyred due to a plague in the year 17H or 18H.

Mukkāwiyyah: bin Abu Sufyān bin Ṣakhr bin Ḥarb bin Umayyah bin 'Abd Shams al-Qurashi al-Amawi. He accepted Islam in the year of the Conquest and witnessed Hunain and al-Yamāmah. He was one of the scribes who would write the revelation and died in the year 60H.

Al-Mughirah bin Shu‘bāh: bin Abu Ṣām‘īn at-Thaqafi, Abu Abdullah. He witnessed Hudaybiyyah, al-Yamāmah and the conquests of Syria and Iraq. He died in the year 50H.

Qatādah: bin an-Nu‘mān bin Zayd al-Anṣārī al-Awsī, Abū 'Amr, he witnessed the pledge of 'Uqba, Badr and every other battle that the Prophet (ﷺ) fought. He died in the year 23H.

Sa’d bin Abī Waqqās: Sa’d bin Malik bin Abī bin 'Abd Munāf al-Qurashi al-Zuhri Abu 'Ashāq bin Abī Waqqās. One of the ten who were promised Paradise and one whose supplications were answered. He was the last of the ten to pass away in the year 55H.

Sa’d bin Zayd: bin 'Amr al-Adwā‘ al-Qurashi. He witnessed all the battles except for Badr and was one of the ten promised Paradise. He died in the year 51H.

Sa‘īd bin Umm Salamah: He was a Persian slave who was bought by Umm Salamah and subsequently freed. He then devoted himself to serving the Prophet (ﷺ).

Salmān: al-Fārisī Abū 'Abdullāh, the servant of the Messenger (ﷺ). The first battle he witnessed was al-Khandaq and he was present at all following battles. He died in the year 36H.
Shaddād bin Aws: bin Thābit al-Anṣārī al-Khazrajī, Abū Ya‘lā. He was famous for his knowledge and wisdom and died in the year 58H.

Ṭalḥah: bin ‘Ubaydullāh bin ‘Uthmān bin ‘Amr al-Qurashi, Abū Muḥammad, one of the ten promised Paradise. He witnessed Ḥijrah and the following battles. He died in the year 36H.

‘Umar bin al-Khaṭṭāb: Abū Hafs ‘Umar bin al-Khaṭṭāb bin Nufayl al-Qurashi al-‘Adawi, the second Rightly Guided Khalīfah and one of the ten promised Paradise. He accepted Islam five years before the Hijrah and his acceptance was a great victory for the Muslims. He witnessed every battle that the Prophet (ﷺ) witnessed. He was martyred in the year 23H.

‘Uthmān bin Affān: Dhu an-Nurayn ‘Uthmān bin Affān bin Abū al-‘Ās bin Umayyah al-Qurashi al-Amawi, the third Rightly Guided Khalīfah and one of the ten promised Paradise. He was known for his generosity and freely giving in the Way of Allāh. He was married to two daughters of the Prophet (ﷺ), Ruqayyah and after her death, Umm Kulthūm. He was martyred in the year 35H.

Aḥzūbār: bin al-Awām bin Khuwaylid bin Asad al-Qurashi al-Asadi, Abū ‘Abdullāh. He migrated to Abyssinia on both the migrations there and accompanied the Messenger on all his military expeditions. He was one of the ten promised Paradise and died in the year 36H.

Al-Awzā’i: bin Muzāhīm al-Hilālī, Alma al-Qasim al-Khurasani, the Imam of tafsīr. He was trustworthy and precise and a student of Ṣalāḥ bin Jubair. He died in the year 105H.

Fudayl bin ʿIyāḍ: bin Masʿūd at-Tamīmī, Abū ʿAli, the shaykh of Mecca and one of the righteous worshippers. He was trustworthy and precise, noble, having ṣadaqah and narrated many ḥadīth. He died in the year 187H.

Al-Hasan al-Baṣri: Al-Hasan bin Abū al-Hasan al-Anṣārī. He was trustworthy and precise, noble and famous. He was a great scholar and narrated many ḥadīth. He died in the year 110H close to the age of ninety.

Sa`d bin al-Musayyab: bin Hazn, Abū Muḥammad. He excelled in hadith and fiqh, and was known for his worship and asceticism. He was one of the ‘Seven Legal Jurists’ of Madinah and Imam Ahmad regarded him to be the most virtuous of the Successors.
Shaddīd bin Aws: bin Thābit al-Anṣārī al-Khazraji, Abū Ya‘lā. He was famous for his knowledge and wisdom and died in the year 58H.

Ṭāḥār bin ‘Ubaydullāh bin ‘Uthmān bin ‘Amr al-Qurashi, Abū Muhammad, one of the ten promised Paradise. He witnessed the Battle of ‘Uḥd and the following battles. He died in the year 36H.

Umar bin al-Khaṭṭāb: Abū Ḥafs ‘Umar bin al-Khaṭṭāb bin Nufayl al-Qurashi al-‘Adawī, the second Rightly Guided Khalīfah and one of the ten promised Paradise. He accepted Islam five years before the Hijrah and his acceptance was a great victory for the Muslims. He witnessed every battle that the Prophet (ﷺ) witnessed. He was martyred in the year 23H.

Uthmān bin ‘Affān: Dhu an-Nurayn ‘Uthmān bin ‘Affān bin Abū al-‘Āṣ bin Umayyah al-Qurashi al-Amwā, the third Rightly Guided Khalīfah and one of the ten promised Paradise. He was known for his generosity and freely giving in the Way of Allāh. He was married to two daughters of the Prophet (ﷺ), Ruqayyah and after her death, Umm Kulthūm. He was martyred in the year 35H.

Az-Zubair: bin al-Awām bin Khuwaylid bin Asad al-Qurashi al-Asadi, Abū ‘Abdullāh. He migrated to Abysinnia on both the migrations there and accompanied the Messenger on all his military expeditions. He was one of the ten promised Paradise and died in the year 36H.

The Successors

‘Āmir bin ‘Abd Qais: ‘Āmir bin ‘Abdullāh al-Qudayrī, famously known as ‘Āmir bin ‘Abd Qais al-Baṣrī. He was known for his knowledge and piety and died in the year 55H.

Al-‘Awza‘ī: ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin ‘Amr bin Muhammad, Abū ‘Amr, one of the great scholars of his time. He was well versed in ḥadīth, fiqh and the military expeditions undertaken by the Prophet (ﷺ). The Muslims have agreed as to his excellence and being an Imam. His fiqh dominated Spain for a time and he died in the year 158H.

Al-Dāhībāh: bin Muzāhim al-Hilālī, Abū al-Qāsim al-Khurasānī, the Imam of tafsīr. He was trustworthy and precise and a student of Sā‘id bin Jubair. He died in the year 105H.

Fudayl bin Iyāḍ bin Mas‘ūd at-Tamimī, Abū ‘Ali, the shaykh of Mecca and one of the righteous worshippers. He was trustworthy and precise, noble, having wara‘ and narrated many abādith. He died in the year 187H.

Al-Ḥasan al-Baṣrī: Al-Ḥasan bin Abū al-Ḥasan al-Anṣārī. He was trustworthy and precise, noble and famous. He was a great scholar and narrated many abādith. He died in the year 110H close to the age of ninety.

Sa‘īd bin al-Musayyab: bin Hazn, Abū Muhammad. He excelled in hadīth and fiqh, and was known for his worship and asceticism. He was one of the ‘Seven Legal Jurists’ of Madinah and Imam Ahmad regarded him to be the most virtuous of the Successors.
He was trustworthy and precise and narrated many ahādīth. He died in the year 94H.

Ash-Shaʿbī: 'Āmir bin Sharāhīl ash-Shaʿbī al-Ḥumayrī, Abu 'Amr, the Ḥāfiẓ, Legal Jurist and poet. He died in the year 103H.

Ṣaḥīḥ ath-Thawrī: bin Saʿīd bin Masrūq, Abū 'Abdullāh ath-Thawrī, one of the great Imāms and worshippers of this nation. He was titled 'The Leader of Believers in Ḥadīth' and was well versed in tafsīr. He was the teacher of Abū Ḥanīfah and Mālik amongst others and died in the year 161H.

'Urwah: bin az-Zubair bin al-'Awām al-Asadī, Abū 'Abdullāh. He was trustworthy and precise, a Legal Jurist, a scholar, and he narrated many ahādīth. He died in the year 94H.

Az-Zubrī: Muḥammad bin Muslim bin 'Ubaydullāh al-Qurasāhirī, Abū Bakr, one of the Imāms of this nation. He was one of the most knowledgeable people of his time of Ḥadīth and the Qurān. He was trustworthy and precise and narrated many ahādīth. He died in the year 124H.

Biographies : Others

Abū al-'Abhās bin 'Atī: Ahmad bin Muḥammad bin Sahl bin 'Atī al-Admi, from the shaykhs of the Suḥāfī. He died in the year 309H or 311H.

Abū Dāwūd: Sulaymān bin al-Asḥā瑄 bin Ishaq bin Bashir, Abū Dāwūd as-Sijistānī, the Imām, Ḥāfiẓ and author of the famous Suḥāfī. He died in the year 275H.

Abū Ḥāmid al-Ghazālī: Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al-Ghazālī at-Ṭūsī, Abū Ḥāmid, he excelled in many sciences and authored a number of works such as Ihāṣ Umām ad-Dīn and Tahāfūt al-Fāsāfīb. He was known for his worship and asceticism and died in the year 505H.

Abū Ḥātim al-Bustī: see ibn Ḥibbān.

Abū Ḥānimah: Nu'mān bin Thābit at-Ṭāmīmī al-Ḳūfī, one of the great Imāms of this nation and the earliest of the Four Imāms. He commenced his studies in philosophy and scholastic theology, but later abandoned them to study fiqh. He died in the year 150H.

Abū 'Iyāb: 'Amr bin Ḥāshim bin al-Mughirah al-Makhzūmī al-Qurashī, one of the greatest enemies of the Prophet (ﷺ). He was killed at Badr in the year 2H.

Abū Nuʿaym: The great Ḥāfiẓ and Muḥaddith of his age, Ahmad bin 'Abdullāh bin Aḥmad bin Ishaq bin Mūsā bin Mahrān al-Asbāḥānī at-Suḥāfī. He died in the year 430H at the age of ninety-four.
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

He was trustworthy and precise and narrated many ahādīth. He died in the year 94H.

Ash-Sha‘bī: ‘Āmir bin Sharāhīl ash-Sha‘bī al-Ḥumayrī, Abu ‘Amr, the Hāfiz, Legal Jurist and poet. He died in the year 103H.

Ṣafīn ath-Thawrī: bin Sa‘īd bin Māṣrūq, Abū ‘Abdullāh ath-Thawrī, one of the great Imāms and worshippers of this nation. He was titled ‘The Leader of Believers in Ḥadīth’ and was well versed in tafsīr. He was the teacher of Abū Ḥanīfah and Mālik amongst others and died in the year 161H.

‘Urwah: bin az-Zubair bin al-‘Awām al-Asadī, Abū ‘Abdullāh. He was trustworthy and precise, a Legal Jurist, a scholar, and he narrated many ahādīth. He died in the year 94H.

Aṣ-Ṣabrī: Muḥammad bin Muslim bin ‘Ubaydullāh al-Qurashī, Abū Bakr, one of the Imāms of this nation. He was one of the most knowledgeable people of his time of hadith and the Qur’ān. He was trustworthy and precise and narrated many ahādīth. He died in the year 124H.

Othhers

Abū al-‘Abbās bin ‘Aṭū: Ahmad bin Muḥammad bin Sahl bin ‘Aṭū al-Admi, from the shaykhs of the Ṣaḥīḥ. He died in the year 309H or 311H.

Abū Dāwūd: Sulaymān bin al-As‘āth bin Iṣḥāq bin Bāshīr, Abū Dāwūd as-Sijistānī, the Imām, Hāfiz and author of the famous Sunan. He died in the year 275H.

Abū Ḥāmid al-Ghazālī: Muḥammad bin Muḥammad al-Ghazālī at-Tūsī, Abū Ḥāmid, he excelled in many sciences and authored a number of works such as Iḥāṣ Ulum ad-Dīn and Tabaqat al-Fuṣūṣīf. He was known for his worship and asceticism and died in the year 505H.

Abū Ḥātim al-Bustī: see ibn Ḥibbān.

Abū Ḥanīfah: Nu‘mān bin Thābit at-Tamīmī al-Kūfī, one of the great Imāms of this nation and the earliest of the Four Imāms. He commenced his studies in philosophy and scholastic theology, but later abandoned them to study fiqh. He died in the year 150H.

Abū Ḥakīm: ‘Amr bin Ḥāshim bin al-Mughirah al-Makhzūmī al-Qurashī, one of the greatest enemies of the Prophet (ﷺ). He was killed at Badr in the year 2H.

Abū Nu‘aym: The great Hāfiz and Muḥaddith of his age, Ahmad bin ‘Abdullāh bin Ḥāmid bin Iṣḥāq bin Mūsā bin Māhrān al-Asbahānī ar-Ṣūfī. He died in the year 430H at the age of ninety-four.
Ahmad: bin Muhammad bin Hanbal bin Hilāl ash-Shaybānī, Abū ‘Abdullāh, the Imām of the Sunnah and author of the famous Musnad. He was known for his knowledge of ḥadīth, fiqh, and his ṭaqrār and asceticism. He died in the year 241H.

Bukhārī: Muḥammad bin Ismā’īl bin Ibrāhīm bin al-Mughīrah, Abū ‘Abdullāh. He was born in the year 194H and became one of the Imāms of ḥadīth and was nicknamed ‘The Leader of the Believers in Ḥadīth.’ He died in the year 256H.

Dawūd adh-Zubirī: bin ‘Alī bin Khalaf al-Asbahānī, Abū Sulaymān, the Imām of the zabīrī School of Thought and one of the Muftahids. He died in the year 270H.

Ibn al-ʿArabī: Muḥib ad-Dīn Muḥammad bin ‘Alī bin Muḥammad bin ‘Arabī at-Ṭāʾī, Abū Bakr, the heretical Sūfī. He authored a number of works containing explicit disbelief and many scholars actually called him a disbeliever. He died in the year 638H.

Isḥāq bin Rāhawayh: at-Ḥanẓalī at-Tamīmī al-Marwāzī, Abū Yaʿqūb, the scholar of Khurāsān of his time and one of the Muqtādī Imāms. He taught Ahmad, Bukhārī, Muslim, at-Tirmidhī, an-Nasāʾī and others. He died in the year 238H.

Al-Janāʾīd: Muḥammad az-Zujjāj, Abū al-Qāsim. He was a Legal Jurist who followed the school of Abū Thawr and was known for asceticism. He died in the year 297H.

Kalb bin al-Asbāfī: at-Ṭāʾī, a poet from the days of Jābītīyab. He incited many people against the Prophet (ﷺ) and the Muslims, and the Prophet (ﷺ) ordered him killed. Five of the Anṣār left to kill him and killed him in the year 3H.

Khīdr: He is the companion of Moses, it is said that he was a Prophet or a righteous servant - however the majority are of the opinion that he was a Prophet. This is because the realities behind his actions can only be known through revelation and because a person does not learn or follow except one who is above him and it is not possible that a non-Prophet be above a Prophet. His name and life are greatly differed over and this difference is detailed by ibn Kathīr. Refer to: ‘Tafsīr al-Qurtubī’ [11/16] and ’al-Bidayah wan Nihayah’ [1/355].

Al-Layth bin Said: Abū Hātim Muḥammad ibn Hībān al-Tamīmī al-B巴士, the Hāfiz, Muqtādī and author of the famous Sahīh ibn Hībān. He died in the year 354H.

Ibn Hibbān: Abū Hātim Muḥammad ibn Hībān al-Tamīmī al-Busī, the Hāfiz, Muqtādī and author of the famous Sahīh ibn Hībān. He died in the year 354H.

Ibn al-Jawzī: Abdur-Rahmān bin ‘Alī bin Muḥammad, Abū al-Faraj al-Qurashī at-Tamīmī, the Hāfiz and Imām. He was a prolific writer and authored around three hundred works. He died in the year 587H.

Ibhis: see Shaytān.

Ibn Hibbān: Abū Hātim Muḥammad ibn Hībān al-Tamīmī al-Busī, the Hāfiz, Muqtādī and author of the famous Sahīh ibn Hībān. He died in the year 354H.

Ibn al-Jawzī: Abdur-Rahmān bin ‘Alī bin Muḥammad, Abū al-Faraj al-Qurashī at-Tamīmī, the Hāfiz and Imām. He was a prolific writer and authored around three hundred works. He died in the year 587H.

Ibn Abīd-Raḥma:n Abū al-Ḥārīṣ, the Imām of Egypt in hadith, fiqh and language. He was trustworthy and precise and narrated many ḥadīth. Ash-Shāfī’ī regarded him to be a better jurist than Mālik. He died in the year 175H.

Mālik bin Anas: ibn Mālik ibn Abū ‘Amr al-Asbāḥī. The Imām of
Ahmad: bin Muhammad bin Hanbal bin Hilal ash-Shaybani, Abu Abdullah, the Imam of the Sunnah and author of the famous Musnad. He was known for his knowledge of hadith, fiqh, and his taqwâ and asceticism. He died in the year 241H.

Bukhari: Muhammad bin Ismail bin Ibrahim bin al-Mughirah, Abu llah. He was born in the year 194H and became one of the Imams of hadith and was nicknamed 'The Leader of the Believers in Hadith.' He died in the year 256H.

Dawud adh-Zabiri: bin Ali bin Khalaf al-Asbahani, Abu Sulayman, the Imam of the zabiri School of Thought and one of the Muftahids. He died in the year 270H.

Ibn al-Arabî: Muhiy ad-Din Muhammad bin 'Ali bin Muhammad bin 'Arabi at-Tâ'i, Abu Bakr, the heretical Sufi. He authored a number of works containing explicit disbelief and many scholars actually called him a disbeliever. He died in the year 638H.

Ad-Daraqutni: Ali bin Umar bin Ahmad, the Imam of his era in hadith, knowledge of the defects of ahadith and author of the famous Sunan. He was well versed in the various recitations of the Qur'an, fiqh, language and poetry. He died in the year 385H.

Ibhis: see Shaytân.

Ibn Hibbân: Abû Hûâm Muhammad ibn Hibbân al-Tamimi al-Bustî, the Hâfiz, Mujtahid and author of the famous Sahih ibn Hibbân. He died in the year 354H.

Ibn al-Jawzi: 'Abdur-Rahmân bin 'Ali bin Muhammad, Abu al-Faraj al-Qurashî at-Tamimi, the Hâfiz and Imam. He was a prolific writer and authored around three hundred works. He died in the year 587H.

Ibâq bin Râhawejah: al-Hanzaî at-Tamimi al-Marwazi, Abû Ya'qûb, the scholar of Khurasan of his time and one of the Mujtahids. He taught Ahmad, Bukhârî, Muslim, at-Tirmidhi, an-Nasâî and others. He died in the year 238H.

Al-Junaid: bin Muhammad az-Zujjâî, Abû al-Qâsim. He was a Legal Jurist who followed the school of Abû Thawr and was known for asceticism. He died in the year 297H.

Ka'b bin al-Ashraf: at-Tâ'i, a poet from the days of Jabîhyah. He incited many people against the Prophet (â) and the Muslims, and the Prophet (â) ordered him killed. Five of the Anfâs left to kill him and killed him in the year 3H.

Khîdr: He is the companion of Moses, it is said that he was a Prophet or a righteous servant - however the majority are of the opinion that he was a Prophet. This is because the realities behind his actions can only be known through revelation and because a person does not learn or follow except one who is above him and it is not possible that a non-Prophet be above a Prophet. His name and life are greatly differed over and this difference is detailed by ibn Kathîr. Refer to: 'Tafsir al-Qurtubi' [11/16] and 'al-Bidayah wan Nihayah' [1/355].

Al-Layth bin Sa'd: bin 'Abdur-Rahmân al-Fâhmi, Abû al-Hârîth, the Imam of Egypt in hadith, fiqh and language. He was trustworthy and precise and narrated many ahadith. Ash-Shâfi'i regarded him to be a better jurist than Mâlik. He died in the year 175H.

Mâlik bin Anas: ibn Mâlik ibn Abû 'Amr al-Asbâhî. The Imam of
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

Madīnah in his time, one of the great Imāms of Islam and author of the famous Muwatta. His virtues are many and the scholar’s praise of him is abundant. He died in the year 179H.

Maʿrīf al-Karkhī: bin Fāroz, Abū Maʿfūz, one of the shaykhs famous for asceticism and one whose supplication would be answered. He died in the year 200H.

Muhammad bin ʿĀli al-Hakam al-Tirmidhī: From the great scholars of Khurasān who authored some famous works and was devoted to hadith. He died in the year 320H.

Al-Mukhtar bin Abu Ubaid: bin Māṣūd ath-Thaqafī, Abū Ishaq, who claimed Prophethood for himself. He was killed by Muṣʿab in the year 67H.

Musaylamah: bin Thumāmah bin Kābir bin Al-Hanafi Al-Wāʿili, Abū Thumāmah, the great liar. He initially accepted Islam, then apostatized and claimed Prophethood for himself and gained a following. He was fought by the Muslims and was killed in the year 12H.

Muslim: bin Al-Ḥajjāj bin Muslim al-Qushayri, Abū al-Ḥusayn an-Naisābūrī, the Ḥākim and one of the great Imāms of this nation. He is the author of the Ṣaḥīh which is the most authentic book of hadith after Bukhārī. He died in the year 261H.

Najdah al-Hurītī: bin ʿAmīr al-Hanafi. He was one of the Khawārij who was unique, even amongst them, because he thought that it was obligatory to kill anyone who held an opposing view to him. He was killed in the year 69H.

Sahl bin Abū ʿAbdullāḥ: bin Yunus Abū Muḥammad al-Tustori, one of the Ṣuḥḥ scholars. He died in the year 283H.

Ash-Shāṭān: Muḥammad bin ʿIdrīs bin al-ʿAbbās bin Ṣaḥba al-Ḥāshimī al-Qurashi, Abū ʿAbdullāḥ, the Muḥaddith of his era and one of the great Imāms of this nation. He died in the year 204H.

Shāṭān: Also called Iblīs. He is a jinn and the enemy of mankind, devoted to leading them astray in any way that he can. The word Shayṭān is derived from the verb šatana which means to be distant, and indeed Shayṭān is distant from all good.

Talha al-ʿAsadi: bin Khuwaylid bin Nawfāl. He initially accepted Islam at the hands of the Prophet (ﷺ) and then apostatized, claiming Prophethood for himself. Many of the Arabs followed him and Abū Bakr sent Khalid bin Walīd to him who fought him. Talha was defeated and fled to Syria where he eventually accepted Islam again. It is said that he was martyred at Nahawund in the year 21H.

At-Tirmidhī: Muḥammad bin ʿIsā bin Sawrān bin Muṣā bin Ad-Šaḥbāk as-Sulāmī at-Tirmidhī, the Imām, Ḥākim and the author of the famous Sunan. He is trustworthy and precise and one of the students of Bukhārī. He died in the year 279H.
Madinah in his time, one of the great Imams of Islam and author of the famous Muwatta. His virtues are many and the scholar's praise of him is abundant. He died in the year 179H.

Ma'ruf al-Karkhi: bin Fairoz, Abū Ma'fūz, one of the shaykhs famous for asceticism and one whose supplication would be answered. He died in the year 200H.

Muhammad bin 'Ali al-Hasam al-Tirmidhi: From the great scholars of Khurasan who authored some famous works and was devoted to ḥadīth. He died in the year 320H.

Al-Mukhtar bin Abu Ubaid: bin Mastid ath-Thaqafi, Abu Ishaq, who claimed Prophethood for himself. He was killed by Mus'ab in the year 67H.

Musaylamah: bin Thumamah bin Kabir bin al-Hanafi al-Wā'ili, Abū Thumāmah, the great liar. He initially accepted Islam, then apostatized and claimed Prophethood for himself and gained a following. He was fought by the Muslims and was killed in the year 12H.

Muslim: bin al-Ḥajjāj bin Muslim al-Qushayrī, Abū al-Husain an-Naisabūrī, the Ḥāfiz and one of the great Imams of this nation. He is the author of the Sahih which is the most authentic book of ḥadīth after Bukhari. He died in the year 261H.

Najdah al-Huritri: bin l'Amir al-Hanafi. He was one of the Khawārij who was unique, even amongst them, because he thought that it was obligatory to kill anyone who held an opposing view to him. He was killed in the year 69H.

Sahl bin Abdulliih: bin Yunīs Abū Muhammad at-Tustori, one of the

Biographies : Others

Sūfī scholars. He died in the year 283H.

Ash-Shayṭān: Muḥammad bin Idrees bin al-'Abbās bin Shāfi'ī al-Ḥashimi al-Qurashi, Abū 'Abdullāh, the Mujaddid of his era and one of the great Imams of this nation. He died in the year 204H.

Shayṭān: Also called Iblīs. He is a jinn and the enemy of mankind, devoted to leading them astray in any way that he can. The word Shayṭān is derived from the verb šatana which means to be distant, and indeed Shayṭān is distant from all good.

Talha al-Asadi: bin Khuwaylid bin Nawfal. He initially accepted Islam at the hands of the Prophet (ﷺ) and then apostatized, claiming Prophethood for himself. Many of the Arabs followed him and Abu Bakr sent Khālid bin Wālid to him who fought him. Talha was defeated and fled to Syria where he eventually accepted Islam again. It is said that he was martyred at Nabawund in the year 21H.

At-Tirmidhi: Muhammad bin 'Isā bin Sawrah bin Mūsā bin ad-Ḍabbāk as-Sulami at-Tirmidhi, the Imam, Ḥāfiz and the author of the famous Sunan. He was trustworthy and precise and one of the students of Bukhārī. He died in the year 279H.
General Index

'Abdullah Ibn 'Abbas, 32, 41, 74, 140, 142
'Abdullah bin 'Amr, 48, 139
'Abdullah ibn 'Umar, 20, 74, 120, 142
'Abdulall bin Mas'al, 34, 37, 48, 140
'Abdur-Rahman bin Mandi, 152
Abdur-Rahman 'Ali, ash-Shaykh, 34, 56
Abi Asim, 45, 87, 88
Abi Shaybah, 112
abrogated, 171, 172
Abu Bala as-Siddiq, 15, 50, 64, 108
Abu Bank, 48
Abu Dawild, 19, 28, 32, 47, 49, 61, 77, 88, 89, 120, 123, 124, 133, 142, 153, 167, 176, 177
Abu ad-Darda', 56
Abu al-Aliyah, 114
Abu 'Aliya, 114
Abu Dharr al-Ghifari, 146
Abu Hanifa, Imám, 78, 137, 164
Abu Hatim, 88
Abu Hush!, 163
Abu Hurayrah, 37, 48, 58, 74, 108, 120, 121, 140, 155
Abu Masā al-As'ār, 120
Abu Nu'aym, 12, 154, 155
Abū Sa'ūd al-Khuṭrī, 12, 40, 130, 140
Abū Su'ayn, 112
Abū Talib, 65; Allah did not accept his deeds, 65, 66
Abū Umāmah, 87
Abū Ya'llī, 14, 45
achievement (hay'a), 208
actualisation, 50
Adam, Prophet of Allah, xxxii, 11, 30, 84, 85, 86, 174, 175, 176; his wife, 97; sin of Adam, 118
his repentance, 118
'Abi bin Hātim, 54
Abī l-Ḥadîth, 58, 134, 135, 136
Abī l-Kalām, xi, 9, 132, 153, 155
Abī l-Thuwwâq, 134, 135, 136
Ahmad ibn Hanbal, Imám, 32, 41, 44, 48, 54, 64, 108, 111, 130, 133, 134, 138, 140, 164,'A'ishah, 119, 120, 140, 171
al-Albānī, 10, 12, 45, 48, 48, 87, 108, 109, 111, 120, 123, 130, 140, 142, 171
alcohol, 142
Allāh; mentioned frequently through out the book
'Ali ibn Abī Tālib, 33, 41, 61, 122,
General Index

'Abdullah Ibn 'Abbas, 32, 41, 74, 140, 142
'Abdullah bin 'Amr, 48, 139
'Abdullah ibn 'Umar, 20, 74, 120, 142
'Abdulall bin Mas'al, 34, 37, 48, 140
('Abdur-Rahman 'Ali, ash-Shaykh, 34, 56
Abi Asim, 45, 87, 88
Abi Shaybah, 112
Abu ad-Darda', 56, Abu ad-Durrah, 56
Abu Bank, 48
Abu Dawild, 19, 28, 32, 47, 49, 61, 77, 88, 89, 120, 123, 124, 133, 142, 153, 167, 176
Abu ad-Durrah, 56, Abu ad-Durrah, 56
Abu Dharr al-Ghifari, 146, Abu Hanifah, Imam, 78, 137, 164
Abu Hatim, 88
Abu Hanifah, Imam, 78, 137, 164
Abu Hashim, 101, 132
Abu Hush!, 163
Abu Hurayrah, 37, 48, 58, 74, 108, 120, 121, 140, Abü Masä al-Ash'årä', 120
Abü Nu'aym, 12, 154, 155
Abü Sa'id al-Khudri, 12, 40, 130, 140
Abü Sufyän, 112
Abü Tâlib, 65, Allâh did not accept his deeds, 65, 66
Abü Umâmah, 87
Abü Ya'lâ, 14, 45
achievement (hayy), 208 actualisation, 50
Adam, Prophet of Allâh, xxxii, 11, 30, 84, 85, 86, 174, 175, 176; his wife, 97; sin of Adam, 173; his repentance, 118
'Adi bin Haim, 54
'Abî-l-Hadîth, 58, 134, 135, 136
'Abî Sulâm, 134, 135, 136
Ahmad ibn Hanbal, Imam, 32, 41, 44, 48, 54, 64, 108, 111, 130, 133, 134, 138, 140, 164
'Allâh, 119, 120, 140, 171
al-Ahmad, 10, 12, 45, 48, 48, 87, 108, 109, 111, 120, 123, 130, 140, 142, 171, 172
alcohol, 142
Allâh: mentioned frequently through out the book.
'Ali ibn Abi Tâlib, 33, 41, 61, 122, 123, 134,
'Amr bin 'Abasa, 167
'Amr bin al-'Âq, 139
Anas ibn Mâlik, 34, 60, 120, 130, 140, 142
Angels, xxxv; descended, 39; chose for his angels, 41, 60; perfection of the angels, 104; also see Jibrâ'il, apostate, 137
asbâh, 34 asceticism, xxvii
Ash'âriyah, xiii
Ashâriyah, xiii
'Ata', 134
attainment (iddâ', 180
Attributes of Allâh, the King, 19; al-Jaldâ', al-Ikdrâm, 25; most beautiful Names, 30, 55; rich beyond need, 26; to know Him, 24; âläh, 20; godly Attributes, 27; Kîrîja, 28; negates evil or defect, 29; Will, 32, 144; Face, 52, 130, 154, 155; âlûr, 154; action, 152, 153, 154; decrees, 32; lofty Attributes, 30, Creator of everything, 50, 156, Allâh shows more joy, 93; Lord, 80; also see Allâh arrival (waqûd), 180
Ayyâb, Prophet, xxxii, 14
Awâli', 71, 91, 153; see waqûl, Battle, bađr, 164; Husayn, 167; al-Hudayyibiyyah, 174
Bahtâjâ', 12, 14, 22
bâzraqb, 142
al-Baghdâdî, 155-156
al-Baghdawi, 10
al-Baqi', 149
al-Bazzâr, xxvii, 74, 142
Bâtînîyyah, 173

cause of his sins, 133; cause of his trial, xxxv
Christians, 62, 104; did with Christ, 89, 92; people of the book, 62, 107; accepts Islam, 139; Christian narrations, 148; refutations of Christianity, xiii
Companions, 108; put to trial, 108; best of Allâh the after the Prophets, 111; Ansr, 105, 111, 119; Muhajirun, 105, 111, 119;
contentment (ridâ', 154
cursed ten categories of people, 142
Dâhriyyah, 96
al-Dawâd, 12
al-Dawâd, 12
al-Daylami, 88
Dâwâd, Prophet of Allâh, xxxii, 11, 93, 98; Prophet-King, 164
Day of Judgement, 63, 94, 142, 175
desire overcomes him, 127; destructive traits, 179
ad-Dhahabi, xvi, xviii, 10, 28, 32, 87, 107, 140
disbelief is the only thing, 128; eternally in the fire, 128, 134
Dâ', iv, vii, 7; meaning of dâ', 3, 4, 5, 6, 7; conditions of the sup-
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

applicant, 8; supplication, 40; manners of asking, 14; supplication comprises of, 47; types, 40, 49; condition, 41; opening, 19; salat is de'a, 6

Dhikr, 20, 49; low voice, xv; supplication to Allah, xix; superior form, 9; recitation of the Qur'an, 12; best, 13, 14; end of the prayer, 47; in ruku, 121; opening takbir for prayer, 131; mukaddim, 22, 25; Tahmid: fAhhamdulilltie, 9, 21, 22, 82; Takbir. Alkihu Akbar', 21, 25, 81, 82; expiation for, 48; remembrance of Allah, xxvi; hearts find, 20

enslavement, 41

al-Fudayl ibn Yaman, 12, 109

al-Haythami, 87

al-Ibrahim, Prophet of Allah, xxxii, xxxiii, 124; Christians dis with Christ, 57

al-Iznighna', 40

Jarir bin 'Abdullah, 133

Jewish, 107; greatest liars, 101; Judeo-Christian narrations, 143; accept Islam

Jibra'll, the Angel of Revelation, 41, 60, 105; see also angel

Jihad, xiii, xxvi, 61, 97, 107; against the soul, xxvi; against the disbelievers and hypocrites, xxvi; word of Allah made supreme, 58; takes precedences over, 89; martyrdom, xiv, xxvi; war booty, 79, 164, 166, 167, 168; see al-Mujahid

Junayd, 155

Khulid bin Walid, 108

Khalifith, 167

khawārij, 128, 139, 135

fortrified, 127, 139; shield, 128

Fuḍayl ibn 'Iyād, 129

al-Fuqará', 161

al-Chāfi', 128

al-Chāfr, 128

Gnostics, 143, 180
good deeds, 130

greek, 47

al-Hākim, 10, 48, 140

Hākim bin Hizān, 138

Hamār, 141

bamb (desire), 99; evil and lust, 100; desire overcome him, 127;

al-Hāṣan al-Basri, 130, 134

al-Haythami, 87

al-Hadi', 162

fai', 164

fand, 149

fear of Allah leads to the relinquishment of all sins, 135, 155; fearing His punishment, 11

fīrād, 129, 135

forgiveness, 127, 139; shield, 128

Fuḍayl ibn 'Iyād, 129

Iblīs, 62; arrogant, 8; devils, 74; beloved to the devils, 74; satan said, 44; devils of jinn, 108; satan spoke, 86; deceived, 86; visitors from satan, 100; suggestion of satan, 169; uttered, 169

Ibn 'Abbās, 'Abdullāh, 32, 41, 74, 140

Ibn Hāje 'Asqalānī, xix, xx, xxii, 12, 171, 142

Ibn Hibbān, 10, 32, 44, 48, 109, 111, 140

Ibn Jawzi, 87

Ibn Kāthur, xiv, xxii, xxvii, xxviii

Ibn Mājah, 10, 34, 140

Ibn Mas'ud, 'Abdullah, 34, 37, 48, 140

Ibn Mubārak, 152

Ibn Qayyim, xiv, xv, 34, 122

Ibn Rajab, xxii, xxii, xxiv, xxvi, 109, 142

Ibn as-Sakan, 142

Ibrahim, Prophet of Allah, xxxii, 116, 171; nation of Ibrahim, 43; al-Khalil, 41, 42, 97

Ibn Taymiyyah, xii; his teachers, xvi; the praise of the scholars for him, xviii; his saying, xxiv; his death, xxvii; his works, xxvii

Ibn Khadijīh, 59-70, 157-158; explanation of iImān, 59-70; branches, 58; increase, 9; root in the heart, 61; is a light, 134; sweetness of faith, 180-181; iImān al-munafiq, 59

Igrān, 106-107, 158

intercession, 124, 134; intercessors, 51, 69; between them, 54

'Isā, Prophet of Allah, xxxii, xxxiii, 124; Christians dis with Christ, 57

Istīfā', 73

Istitghāf, 115-125, 128; see also repentance

al-Iznighna', 40

Jahmiyyah, xiii, 63, 96, 173; to be disbelievers, 64; denied the Names and Attributes, 96; hate against them, 107

Jarir bin 'Abdullāh, 133

jāhaliyyah, 105-106, 138

Jews, 107; greatest liars, 101; Judeo-Christian narrations, 143; accept Islam

Jibra'll, the Angel of Revelation, 41, 60, 105; see also angel

jihād, xiii, xxvi, 61, 97, 107; against the soul, xxvi; against the disbelievers and hypocrites, xxvi; word of Allah made supreme, 58; takes precedences over, 89; martyrdom, xiv, xxvi; war booty, 79, 164, 166, 167, 168; see al-Mujahid

Junayd, 155

Khalid bin Walid, 108

Khalifith, 167

khawārij, 128, 129, 134, 135

Jewish, 107; greatest liars, 101; Judeo-Christian narrations, 143; accept Islam

Jibra'll, the Angel of Revelation, 41, 60, 105; see also angel

jihād, xiii, xxvi, 61, 97, 107; against the soul, xxvi; against the disbelievers and hypocrites, xxvi; word of Allah made supreme, 58; takes precedences over, 89; martyrdom, xiv, xxvi; war booty, 79, 164, 166, 167, 168; see al-Mujahid

Junayd, 155

Khalid bin Walid, 108

Khalifith, 167

khawārij, 128, 129, 134, 135
THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

General Index

applicant, 8; supplication, 40; manners of asking, 14; supplication comprises of, 47; types, 40, 49; condition, 41; opening, 19; salat is du'a, 6

Dhikr, 20, 49; low voice, xv; supplication to Allâh, xii, superior form, 9; recitation of the Qur'an, 12; best, 13, 14; end of the gathering, 79; completing ablution, 47; end of the prayer, 47; in ruku', 121; opening takbir for prayer, 131; sajjah, 123; frequently, 31; in the heart, 31; the meaning of Tahlîl 'La ilâha illAllâh', 9, 14, 20, 21, 23, 28, 82; Ta'ziya, 22, 25; Tahmid: fadHamdulillîhi, 9, 21, 22, 82; Tahâd: Alkihu Akbar', 21, 49, 81, 82; expiation for, 48; remembrance of Allâh, xxvi; hearts find, 20 vi, xxxiii, 17, 84, 85, 116; confessed, 87; forgiven, 103; See also Yianus

enslavement, 41

al-Fuhshâ', 162

fa', 164

fana', 149

fear of Allâh leads to the relinquishment of all sins, 135, 155; fearing His punishment, 11

futûh, 129, 135

good deeds, 130

fear of Allâh leads to the relinquishment of all sins, 135, 155; fearing His punishment, 11

futûh, 129, 135

forgiveness, 127, 139; shield, 128

Fuçayl ibn 'Iyâd, 129

satan, 169; uttered, 169

Ibn 'Abbâs', 'Abdullâh, 32, 41, 74, 140

Ibn Hâjî 'Asqalânî, xix, xx, xxii, 12, 171, 142

Ibn Hibbân, 10, 32, 44, 48, 109, 111, 140

Ibn Jawzi, 87

Ibn Kathîr, xiv, xxii, xxvii, xxxvii

Ibn Mâjah, 10, 34, 140

Ibn Mas'ûd, 'Abdullâh, 34, 37, 48, 140

Ibn Mubârak, 152

Ibn Qayyîm, xiv, xv, 34, 122

Ibn Rajab, xxii, xxiv, xxvii, xxviii, 8, 88, 132

Ibn as-Sakîn, 142

Ibn Taymiyyah, xii; his teachers, xvi; the praise of the scholars for him, xviii; his saying, xxiv; his death, xxv; his works, xxvii

Iblîs, 62; arrogant, 8; devils, 74; beloved to the devils, 74; Satan said, 44; devils of jinn, 108; Satan spoke, 86; deceived, 86; visitors from Satan, 100; suggestion of
General Index

Qadi Abū Ya'la, 133, 141
Qarah, 96
qiyās, xix
Qur'ān, mentioned frequently throughout the book.
Rabia` al-Adawiyyah, 152
Rājīdah, xii, 115; Rawāfīdah, xii see also Shi`a
Repentance, 94, 95, 96; of Ādam, 118; of Musa, 23; of Yūnus, 10; of Nūh, 118; Muḥammad, 62, 63, 64; repentance is obligation, 143; punishment for sin, 125; see Lajīfūr
Reliance, hope and fear, 32; see also at-Tawakkul
Salāf, 60, 64, 92, 93, 94, 95, 132, 133, 142, 169, 170, 177; say the Qur'ān is created, 135
Satanic verses, 170; implanted a trial, 172
as-Sallār, 128
al-Shāfi`i, Imam, xxii, 76, 138, 164
Shi`a, 96
Sirāf, 155
shirk, 9, 34, 35, 36, 37, 51, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149; Allāh will nor forgive shirk, 21; free of shirk, 36; forms of shirk, 35; committing shirk, 35; form of shirk, 44; shirk by ones own soul, 74; ostentation and conceit, 73, 74, 75, 76; unless it be repented, 126; is forgiven if repented from, 127; unification, 150; unity of existence, 156
sins combined with ṣan`āʾ, 126; other than shirk, 127; has been hidden, 129; vileness, 134; major, 136; persists, 139; punished, 119
Sham, xii, Damascus, xii, xx, xxvii,
Shu`ayb, Prophet of Allāh, 116
sincere, 129; feeling remorse, 126
Soul, 109; the soul inclines towards, 45; speech of the soul, 169, 171; joys of the soul, xxviii; pain of the soul, 179;
spiritual ecstasy (wājīd), 180
spiritual express, 148, 149
spiritual realization (sharā`, 180
submissiveness to Allāh, 131
ṣif`a, xii, 9; spiritual unveiling, 71; hope and fear understood by the sāris, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156
Su`ūd, 96
Supplication, 56
al- Ṣuyyūs, 12, 45, 108, 111, 114
sweetness of faith, 176
at-Ṭabarānī, 22, 53, 54, 87, 140
at-Ṭāhir, xxxv, 114
Tabī`in, 173
tajisim (anthropomorphism), xxii
Taḥā, 56; tajīd of the scholars, 56
taqwā, 70, 105, 109
al-Tawakkul, 34, 38, 39, 57, 58, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75;

THE RELIEF FROM DISTRESS

khauf, 154
legal punishment of whipping, 123
Love (hubb), 34-35, 154-155; Lord loves to be loved, xxv; his master, xxv; object of love, 38, 39; loving of Allāh, 52; foundation of every action, 53; action of the heart, 89; desirable love, 39; for the sake of Allāh, 112; shirk in ones love, 51;
Lūṭ, Prophet of Allāh, xxxi, 111 159
madhhahs, xxii; Imāms, xix, xxii, 133, 168, 176; footsteps of the Imām, xix; Ḥanbals, xxii; Malik, 137 Shafi`i, xxii
Malik ibn Anas, Imam, 83, 109, 114, 137, 168
maghrib, 136
Magicians and fortune tellers, 75
al-Manawī, 45
al-Marrūdhi, 132
ma`rif, 161-162;
al-Mu`arrij, 132
Muhmmad, Messenger of Allāh, 62, 63, 64, 65, 108, 113, 173, 174, 175, 180, 181; Messenger-Servant, 76, 165, distributor, 77; beloved, 88; seal of the Messengers, 30, 118; past and future sins forgiven, 123; master of creation, 176; obligation to obey him, 55, 56, 57, 59; Prophet of mercy, 108; given the choice, 76; honour of him, 62; elite of the Messenger, 165; spokesperson of the Prophets 176; Imām; 176
Muḥammad bin Qalāwūn, xvi
Muhammad ibn Sulaymān, 41
al-Mujāhid, xxii; see also Ḧabīd
al-Mundhirī, 74
Mūsā, Prophet of Allāh, 12, 14, 16, 98; supplicated, 10, 11, 12; sent to pharaoh, 62; repented, 98, 99
Muslim, 37, 40, 42, 47, 49, 56, 60, 58, 61, 94, 100, 108, 119, 133, 138, 172, 180, 196,
Mu`īzīlāh, xii, 64, 135
mustaqqin, 135, 136
mustawwir, 135
Mu`ru`i`th, 135
nationalism, 56
an-Nisā`ī, 34, 48
Nūh, Prophet of Allāh, xx, xii, 11, 97; repentance of Nūh, 118;
Ostentation, 75
Paradise, 95, 152, 153, 154; denied the reality, 96
Persisting in performing, 125
Philosophers, 125
Prophets, infallibility, 90, 91, 92, 93, 115; greatest chosen servants, 87; whoever curses the Prophets is killed, 92; doctors of Religion, 106; Prophets to the sinless, 125
Qadariyyah, 171
Qadriyyah, 171
Qadriyyah, 171
Qadriyyah, 171
Qadriyyah, 171
Qadriyyah, 171
Qadriyyah, 171
Qaddār, 96
Qaddār, 96
Qaddār, 96
Qaddār, 96
Qaddār, 96
Qaddār, 96
Qaddār, 96
khauf, 154

legal punishment of whipping, 123

Love (hubb), 34-35, 154-155; Lord loves to be loved, xxiv; his master, xxv; object of love, 38, 39; loving of Allah, 52; foundation of every action, 53; action of the heart, 89; desireable love, 39; for the sake of Allah, 112, shirk in ones love, 51;

Lüt, Prophet of Allah, xxxi, 111 159

madhhahs, xxii; Imams, xix, xx, xxii, 133, 168, 176; footsteps of the Imam, xix; blanbails, xxii; Malik, 137 Shafri, xxii

Malik ibn Anas, Imam, 83, 109, 114, 137, 168

maghfirah, 136

Magicians and fortune tellers, 75

al-Manawl, 45

al-Marrudhi, 132

maccnif, 161-162;

al-Mizzi, xx, xxiii

Mu'adh ibn Jabal, 153

Muhmmad, Messenger of Allah, 62, 63, 64, 65, 108, 113, 173, 174, 175, 180, 181; Messenger-Servant, 76, 165, distributor, 77; beloved, 88; seal of the Messengers, 30, 118; past and future sins forgiven, 123; master of creation, 176; obligation to obey him, 55, 56, 57; Prophet of mercy, 108; given the choice, 76; honour of him, 62; elite of the

Messenger, 165; spokesperson of the Prophets 176; Imam; 176

Muhammad bin Qalawun, xvi

Muhmmad ibn Sulayman, 41

al-Mujtahid, xxii; see also Jihad

munkar, 161-162

al-Mundhiri, 74

Musa, Prophet of Allah, 12, 14, 16, 98; supplicated, 10, 11, 12; sent to pharaoh, 62; repented, 98, 99

Muslim, 37, 40, 42, 47, 49, 56, 60, 58, 61, 94, 100, 108, 119, 133, 138, 172, 180, 196,

Mu'tazilah, xiii, 64, 135

al-Mufâyid, xxii; see also Jihad

Muhmmad ibn Sulayman, 41

Ostentation, 75

Paradise, 95, 152, 153, 154; denied the reality, 96

Praising, 125

Philosophers, 125

Prophets, infallibility, 90, 91, 92, 93, 115; greatest chosen servants, 87; whoever curses the Prophets is killed, 92; doctors of Religion, 106; Prophets to the sinless, 125

Qadariyyah, 171

Qadi 'Abū Yalā, 133, 141

Qarāma, 96

Qur'an, mentioned frequently throughout the book.

Rabia'a al-'Adawiyyah al-Basriyyah, 152

Rajidah, xii, 115; Rawfīyad, xii see also Shi'a

Repentance, 94, 95, 96; of 'Ādam, 118; of Mūsā 23; of Yūnus, 10; of Nūh, 118; Muhammad, 62, 63, 64; repentance is obligation, 143; punishment for sin, 125; see Liwghāf

Reliance, hope and fear, 32; see also at-Tawakkul

Sala; 60, 64, 92, 93, 94, 95, 132, 133, 142, 169, 170, 177; say the Qur'an is created, 135

Satanic verses, 170; implanted a trial, 172

as-Sattār, 128

al-Shafī'i, Imam, xx, 76, 138, 164

Shi'a, 96

Shurī'ah, 155

shirk, 9, 34, 35, 36, 37, 51, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149; Allah will nor forgive shirk, 21; free of shirk, 36; forms of shirk, 35; committing shirk, 35; form of shirk, 44; shirk by ones own soul, 74; ostentation and conceit, 73, 74, 75, 76; unless it be repented, 126; is forgiven if repented from, 127; unification; 150; unity of existence, 156

sins combined with sunb, 126; other than shirk, 127; has been hidden, 129; vileness, 134; major, 136; persists, 139; punished, 119

Shaw, xii; Damascus, xii, xx, xxvii;

Shu'ayb, Prophet of Allah,116

sincere, 129; feeling remorse, 126

Soul, 109; the soul inclines towards, 45; speech of the soul, 169, 171; joys of the soul, xxviii; pain of the soul, 179;

spiritual ecstasy (wajd), 180

spiritual express, 148, 149

spiritual realization (dhawq), 180

submission to Allah, 131

ṣī'a, xii; spiritual unveiling, 71;

hope and fear understood by the sars, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156

Sulaymān, Prophet of Allah, xiii, 26, 99, Prophet-King, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 164

Sufi bin 'Umaynah, 14

supplication, see du'a

as-Suyūtī, 12, 45, 108, 111, 114

sweetness of faith, 176

at-Ṭabarānī, 22, 53, 54, 87, 140

at-Ṭābi', xxxv, 114

Tabi'tin, 173

tajīm (anthropomorphism), xxii

Taqlīd, 56; taqlīd of the scholars, 56

taqwā, 70, 105,

at-Tauwākhul, 34, 38, 39, 57, 58, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75;
whoever depends upon an object, 38, 39; at-Tawakkul is that your heart, 41;

Tawāb, 173
tawāb, 129; from disbelief, 136
tawḥīd, xxvi, xxx, xxxi, xxxiii, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxviii, xxxix, 38, 39, 57, 58, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75; lead to forgiveness, 126; opens the door to good, 34; al-
Ilāhīyyah, 10, 20, 33, 48, 87; al-
Uthmānyah, 48, 75, 82, 144; ar-
Rahābihyayah, 48, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 144; testifying to tawḥīd, 42, 43, 44, 45; wisdom mentioning tawḥīd alongside forgiveness, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49; understanding tawḥīd, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55; His specific Lordship, 81;
at-Tirmidhī, 54, 89, 94, 108, 180
trial, 134, 171; tribulations, 148
Umm 'Amr, 152
Umm Mu’āwiyah, Hind, the wife of Abū Sufyān, 112
'Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb, 12, 66, 88, 105, 106, 108, 130, undesirable, 40
Uthmān ibn 'Affān, 66, 134
Ubadah ibn as-Sāmīt, 152

Wāḥib bin Munabbih, 183
Wā’il ibn Ḥujr, 140

Yā’qūb, Prophet of Allāh, xxxii, 60; image of Yā’qūb, 100
Yūnus, Prophet of Allāh, xxxii, 18, 20; born in, xxiii; swallowed,

xxxiv; regained health, xxxvi; companion of the whale, supplication of Yūnus, 10; 17, 84, 85, 86; his repentance, 103; mentioned frequently throughout the book; see also Dhu'l-Nūn

Yūsuf, Prophet of Allāh, 99; sincerely truthful, 99, had a desire, 100; in prison, 102; brothers of Yūsuf, 157

Glossary of Arabic Terms

Āyah: pl. ʿāyāt. Sign, miracle, example, lesson, verse.
ʿAbū: pl. ʿabd. Slave, servant, worshipper.
Abnār: righteous.
Ahdān. ʿAhd: the call to prayer.
Barzakh: barrier, obstruction, an isthmus. ʿAhd: a barrier placed between a person who has deceased and this worldly life.
Bīdā: innovation. ʿAhd: that which is newly introduced into the religion of Allāh.
Dīr: weak. A ḥadīth that has failed to meet the criteria of authenticity.
Dīn: religion, way of life.
Dhuʿa: supplication, invocation.
Furūʾ: see wājib.
Fusūq: corruption, decay, and invalidity.
Fīqāh: understanding and comprehension. ʿAhd: of the rulings and legislation of Islām.
Fisq: pl. fisqāt. Immorality, transgression, wickedness.
Fītān: pl. fītan. Trial, tribulation, civil strife.
Fitrah: primordial nature, the harmony between man, creation and Creator.
Ghayb: the Unseen, those matters beyond our senses.
Ghubta: envy, referring to the permissible form of envy where the envier wishes to have the same blessings as the envied but with-
whoever depends upon an object, 38, 39; at-Tawakkul is that your heart, 41; Ta'wil, 173

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136
tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

tauhīd, xxvi; from disbelief, 136

Yūsuf, Prophet of Allāh, 99; sincerely truthful, 99, had a desire, 100; in prison, 102; brothers of Yūsuf, 157

Glossary of Arabic Terms

Āyāt: pl. āyāt. Sign, miracle, example, lesson, verse.

'Ābd: pl. 'ābd. slave, servant, worshipper.

Abnār: righteous.

Ablān: fiqh: the call to prayer.

Barzakh: barrier, obstruction, an isthmus. fiqh: a barrier placed between a person who has deceased and this worldly life.

Bid'ah: innovation, fiqh: that which is newly introduced into the religion of Allāh.

Duʿā: weak. A hadith that has failed to meet the criteria of authenticity.

Dim: religion, way of life.

Dhikr: remembrance, fiqh: making mention of Allāh.

Duʿā: supplication, invocation.

Fā'āl: see wājib.

Fustād: corruption, decay, and invalidity.

Fīq: understanding and comprehension. fiqh: of the rulings and legislation of Islām.

Fūsūq: pl. fūsūq. Immorality, transgression, wickedness.

Fītān: Trial, tribulation, civil strife.

Fītār: primordial nature, the harmony between man, creation and Creator.

Ghayb: the Unseen, those matters beyond our senses.

Ghul: envy, referring to the permissible form of envy where the envier wishes to have the same blessings as the envied but with-
out desiring to see them removed from the envied. This is opposed to hasad, the blameworthy form of envy where the envier wishes to see the blessings removed from the envied.

Hadīth pl. hadīth. Hadith Master, commonly referred to one who has memorised at least 100,000 ahadīths.

Hadīth pl. ahadīth, speech, report, account. fiqh: a narration describing the sayings, actions, character, physical description and tacit approval of the Prophet (ﷺ).

Hajj: fiqh: pilgrimage, one of the pillars of Islām.

Halāk: released. fiqh: permissible.

Hanīfī pl. Hanafī. Upright and Devout. One who leaves the false religions and beliefs for the truth and does not swerve from it. His outward rectitude reflects what is inside him.

Harām: forbidden, sacred, restricted. fiqh: unlawful, that which the legally responsible person is rewarded for leaving and sinful for doing.

Hasad: see Ghubba.

Hasan: good. fiqh: a hadith that has met the criteria of authenticity to a sufficient level as would allow it to be used as legal proof.

Hawa: base desires.

Hudūd: limits, boundaries. fiqh: limits ordained by Allāh, prescribed punishments.

Iḥrām: the ceremonial state of making Hajj or the Hajj garments themselves.

Imām: model, exemplar. fiqh: religious leader, one who leads the congregational prayer or leads a community.

İmān: faith that also comprises a meaning of submission. Its place is the heart, the tongue and the limbs and it increases with obedience and decreases with disobedience.

İshk: passionate love.

İsnād: chain of narration.

Jāhilīyyah: Pre-Islamic Ignorance. Technically this refers to the condition of a people before the guidance of Allāh reaches them, or the state of a people that prevents them from accepting the guidance of Allāh.

Janābah: fiqh: state of major impurity.

Janāzah: fiqh: funeral prayer, funeral procession.

Jīhād: striving in the Way of Allāh to make His Word supreme.

Jinn: another creation besides mankind who are invisible to us. They are also subject to the laws of Islām and will be judged in the Hereafter according to how they lived in this life.

Kāfir: a rejecter of faith, disbeliever.

Khulāṣah pl. Khulāṣah. Successor, representative. fiqh: of the Prophet (ﷺ), head of the Islāmic state. Also called Amir al-Mu'minin or Leader of the Believers.

Khauf: fear.

Khutbah: sermon, lecture. fiqh: Friday sermon.

Khalīl: fiqh: disliked, reprehensible, that which the legally responsible person is rewarded for leaving but not punished for doing.

Munāḍah: fabricated hadīth. That hadīth which is a lie against the Prophet (ﷺ).

Mujtahid: pl. mukhtārī. Scholar of Hadith.

Mujtahid: one who performs ijtihiād. fiqh: that level of scholar who can deduce independent verdicts directly from the primary Islāmic sources.

Munāqib: hypocrite. fiqh: one who outwardly displays Islām but inwardly conceals disbelief. This is the worst type of hypocrisy and its possessor is the worst type of disbeliever, there are other lesser types.

Qadd: see qadar.

Qadar: Allāh's decree of all matters in accordance with His prior knowledge and as dictated by His wisdom.

Qibāb: fiqh: direction to which the Muslims pray, towards the ka'bah. Rabī'ah: dread.

Radd: Allāh 'anhu/'anhu/'anhum/'anhum: may Allāh be pleased with him/her/them/both of them.
out desiring to see them removed from the envied. This is opposed to hasad, the blameworthy form of envy where the envier wishes to see the blessings removed from the envied.

Hāfiẓ pl. huffāz. Hadith Master, commonly referred to one who has memorised at least 100 000 ahadith.

Hadith pl. ahādith, speech, report, account. fiqh: a narration describing the sayings, actions, character, physical description and tacit approval of the Prophet (ṣa).

Hajj: fiqh: pilgrimage, one of the pillars of Islam.


Hanifī: pl. Hanafī. Upright and Devout. One who leaves the false religions and beliefs for the truth and does not swerve from it. His outward rectitude reflects what is inside him.

Harām: forbidden, sacred, restricted. fiqh: unlawful, that which the legally responsible person is rewarded for leaving and sinful for doing.

Hasad: see Ghubta.

Hasan: good. fiqh: a hadith that has met the criteria of authenticity to a sufficient level as would allow it to be used as legal proof.

Hawa: base desires.

Hudūd: limits, boundaries. fiqh: limits ordained by Allah, prescribed punishments.

Ihrām: the ceremonial state of making Hajj or the Hajj garments themselves.

Imām: model, exemplar. fiqh: religious leader, one who leads the congregational prayer or leads a community.

Iman: faith that also comprises a meaning of submission. Its place is the heart, the tongue and the limbs and it increases with obedience and decreases with disobedience.

Ishbēh: passionate love.

Isnād: chain of narration.

Jahiliyya: Pre-Islamic Ignorance. Technically this refers to the condition of a people before the guidance of Allah reaches them,

or the state of a people that prevents them from accepting the guidance of Allah.

Janāba: fiqh: state of major impurity.

Janabah: fiqh: funeral prayer, funeral procession.

Jihād: striving in the Way of Allah to make His Word supreme.

Jinn: another creation besides mankind who are invisible to us. They are also subject to the laws of Islam and will be judged in the Hereafter according to how they lived in this life.

Kafir: a rejecter of faith, disbeliever.


Khabaf: fear.

Khutbah: sermon, lecture. fiqh: Friday sermon.

Māฏahab: fiqh: disliked, reprehensible, that which the legally responsible person is rewarded for leaving but not punished for doing.

Mudāfa: fabricated hadith. That hadith which is a lie against the Prophet (ṣa).


Mujtahid: one who performs ijtihad. fiqh: that level of scholar who can deduce independent verdicts directly from the primary Islamic sources.

Munafiq: hypocrite. fiqh: one who outwardly displays Islam but inwardly conceals disbelief. This is the worst type of hypocrisy and its possessor is the worst type of disbeliever, there are other lesser types.

Qadar: see qadar.

Qadar: Allah’s decree of all matters in accordance with His prior knowledge and as dictated by His wisdom.

Qiblah: fiqh: direction to which the Muslims pray, towards the ka'bah.

Rabbah: dread.

Ra'dū 'Allāh 'anhu/'anhu/'anhum/'anhumā: may Allah be pleased with him/her/them/both of them.
Glossary of Arabic Terms

RahimabAllab/ RahimahumAlliih: may Allah bestow his mercy upon him/them.
Ramadan: ninth month of the Islamic calendar.
Riže: contentment and pleasure.
Riyâ: an act of worship undertaken by someone to be seen and praised by others and not purely for Allah.
Ruqya: recitation used to cure an illness or disease. It can only be done in the Arabic tongue, in words whose meaning is understood, using verses of the Qur'an or supplications of the Prophet combined with the belief that it is only Allah who in reality gives the cure.
Sababah: fervent longing.
Sabir: patience, steadfastness.
Sahih: healthy, sound, authentic, correct. A hadith that has met the criteria of authenticity and can be used as a legal proof.
Salah: fiqh: the second pillar of Islam, the prayer.
Salaf: predecessors, commonly employed to refer to the first three generations of Muslims.
Sawm: fiqh: fasting, one of the pillars of Islam.
Shaykh: learned person, scholar.
Shahâdah: testification, witness. The declaration that none has the right to be worshipped save Allah and that Muhammad (ﷺ) is the Messenger of Allah.
Shahwa: carnal lusts.
Shari'ah: divine Islamic law as ordained by Allah.
Shaykh: old man, fiqh: learned person, scholar.
Shaytan: Satan, Iblis, a devil.
Shirk: polytheism, associating partners with Allah in matters that are exclusive to Allah.
Sunnah: a compilation of hadith.
Sunnah: habit, customary practice, norm and usage as sanctioned by tradition.
Sunnah: fiqh: the sayings, commands, prohibitions, actions, and tacit approvals of the Prophet (ﷺ).
Sûrah: chapter of the Qur'an.
Sure: image, form, face.
Taghut: all that is falsely worshipped besides Allah.
Tafsin: elucidation, clarification, explanation.
Taqwâ: fearful awareness of Allah, pious dedication, being careful not to transgress the bounds set by Allah.
Tawakkul: trust and absolute reliance.
Tawhid: the foundation stone of Islam, the absolute belief in the Oneness of Allah - His being the sole Creator and Sustainer, His being the only One deserving worship and His being unique with respect to His Names and Attributes.
Ummah: nation, the Muslim nation.
Wudhû: fiqh: ritual ablution.
Zakat: fiqh: one of the pillars of Islam, an obligatory tax levied on Muslim wealth subject to certain criteria.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RahimabAllah / RahimabumAllahu</td>
<td>may Allah bestow his mercy upon him/them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramadan</td>
<td>ninth month of the Islamic calendar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riya'</td>
<td>contentment and pleasure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riyâ': an act of worship undertaken by someone to be seen and praised by others and not purely for Allah.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rusiya: recitation used to cure an illness or disease. It can only be done in the Arabic tongue, in words whose meaning is understood, using verses of the Qur'an or supplications of the Prophet combined with the belief that it is only Allah who in reality gives the cure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sababah</td>
<td>fervent longing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabir</td>
<td>patience, steadfastness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sahih</td>
<td>healthy, sound, authentic, correct. A hadith that has met the criteria of authenticity and can be used as a legal proof.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salah/ Salat</td>
<td>the second pillar of Islam, the prayer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salaf</td>
<td>predecessors, commonly employed to refer to the first three generations of Muslims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sahih</td>
<td>healthy, sound, authentic, correct. A hadith that has met the criteria of authenticity and can be used as a legal proof.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shara'fals</td>
<td>divine Islamic law as ordained by Allah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaykh</td>
<td>old man, fiqih: learned person, scholar. sufi: a guide along the spiritual path.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shahid</td>
<td>testification, witness. The declaration that none has the right to be worshipped save Allah and that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shahabah</td>
<td>carnal lusts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shahada/ Shari'ah</td>
<td>testification, witness. The declaration that none has the right to be worshipped save Allah and that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shirk</td>
<td>polytheism, associating partners with Allah in matters that are exclusive to Allah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunan</td>
<td>a compilation of hadith.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunnah</td>
<td>habit, customary practice, norm and usage as sanctioned by tradition. fiqih: the sayings, commands, prohibitions, actions, and tacit approvals of the Prophet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surah</td>
<td>chapter of the Qur'an.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taghut</td>
<td>all that is falsely worshipped besides Allah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tajdīd</td>
<td>elucidation, clarification, explanation. fiqih: of the Qur'an.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taqwā</td>
<td>fearless awareness of Allah, pious dedication, being careful not to transgress the bounds set by Allah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tanakkul</td>
<td>trust and absolute reliance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tawhīd</td>
<td>the foundation stone of Islam, the absolute belief in the Oneness of Allah - His being the sole Creator and Sustainer, His being the only One deserving worship and His being unique with respect to His Names and Attributes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ummah</td>
<td>nation, the Muslim nation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wudu'</td>
<td>fiqih: ritual ablution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zakāh</td>
<td>one of the pillars of Islam, an obligatory tax levied on Muslim wealth subject to certain criteria.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>